Title: CRs (R'99 and Rel-4/Rel-5 category A) to TS 25.331. (1)

Source: TSG-RAN WG2

Agenda item: 7.2.3

Doc-1st-	Status-	Spec	CR	Rev	Phase	Subject	Cat	Version	Version
R2-022657	Agreed	25.331	1685	-	R'99	Corrections to IEs "Ellipsoid point with Altitude and uncertainty Ellipsoid" and Ellipsoid point with uncertainty Ellipse"		3.12.0	3.13.0
R2-022658	Agreed	25.331	1686	-	Rel-4	orrections to IEs "Ellipsoid point with Altitude and uncertainty Ellipsoid" and Allipsoid point with uncertainty Ellipse"		4.7.0	4.8.0
R2-022659	Agreed	25.331	1687	-	Rel-5	corrections to IEs "Ellipsoid point with Altitude and uncertainty Ellipsoid" and A Ellipsoid point with uncertainty Ellipse"		5.2.0	5.3.0
R2-022712	Agreed	25.331	1688	2	R'99	Handling of Ciphering and integrity protection activation times	F	3.12.0	3.13.0
R2-022713	Agreed	25.331	1689	1	Rel-4	Handling of Ciphering and integrity protection activation times	Α	4.7.0	4.8.0
R2-022714	Agreed	25.331	1690	1	Rel-5	Handling of Ciphering and integrity protection activation times	Α	5.2.0	5.3.0
R2-022694	Agreed	25.331	1691	1	R'99	Handling of measurements at state transitions to/from DCH state.	F	3.12.0	3.13.0
R2-022695	Agreed	25.331	1692	1	Rel-4	Handling of measurements at state transitions to/from DCH state.	Α	4.7.0	4.8.0
R2-022696	Agreed	25.331	1693	-	Rel-5	Handling of measurements at state transitions to/from DCH state.	Α	5.2.0	5.3.0
R2-023059	Agreed	25.331	1694	3	R'99	Measurement related corrections	F	3.12.0	3.13.0
R2-023060	Agreed	25.331	1695	3	Rel-4	Measurement related corrections	Α	4.7.0	4.8.0
R2-023061	Agreed	25.331	1696	2	Rel-5	Measurement related corrections	Α	5.2.0	5.3.0
R2-022680	Agreed	25.331	1697	-	R'99	ASN.1 of the SRNS relocation info	F	3.12.0	3.13.0
R2-022681	Agreed	25.331	1698	-	Rel-4	ASN.1 of the SRNS relocation info	Α	4.7.0	4.8.0
R2-022682	Agreed	25.331	1699	-	Rel-5	ASN.1 of the SRNS relocation info	Α	5.2.0	5.3.0
R2-023274	Agreed	25.331	1708	1	R'99	Corrections to PRACH selection		3.12.0	3.13.0
R2-023275	Agreed	25.331	1709	1	Rel-4	Corrections to PRACH selection	Α	4.7.0	4.8.0
R2-023276	Agreed	25.331	1710	1	Rel-5	Corrections to PRACH selection	Α	5.2.0	5.3.0

	(	CHANGE REC	QUEST	CR-Form-v7
*	25.331 CR	1685 # rev	v -	<mark>2.0</mark> <sup>≇</sup>
- 450				

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the **%** symbols.

Proposed chang	ge a	affects:	UICC apps#	ME X	Radio Acc	ess Networ	k X Core N	etwork
Title:	¥		ion to IEs "Ellipsoid ith uncertainty Ellip	•	ude and u	ıncertainty E	Ellipsoid" and	"Ellipsoid
Source:	¥	Hutchis	on 3G					
Work item code	:#	TEI				Date: ♯	16/09/2002	
Category:	¥				F	Release: #		
		<b>F</b> (0	of the following categ correction)			2	the following re (GSM Phase 2	)
		<b>B</b> (8	corresponds to a corre addition of feature),		er release)	R96 R97	(Release 1996) (Release 1997)	)
		<b>D</b> (6	unctional modification editorial modification)	,		R98 R99	(Release 1998) (Release 1999)	•
			explanations of the at in 3GPP <u>TR 21.900</u> .	ove categories o	can	Rel-4 Rel-5 Rel-6	(Release 4) (Release 5) (Release 6)	

Reason for change: 
# The semantics descriptions of the IE "Orientation of Major Axis" within IEs "Ellipsoid point with Altitude and uncertainty Ellipsoid" and "Ellipsoid point with uncertainty Ellipse" in sections 10.3.8.4c and 10.3.8.4e respectively of the current version of the specification states that the angle 'a' represents the orientation of the major axis that should be encoded in the IE value (N). The value of 'a' is in the range of 0..360 degrees. The IE value is found by the formula N<=(a/2)<N+1. This means that the IE value is derived by dividing 'a' by 2 and rounding it off to the nearest integer. The resulting integer will be odd or even depending on the value

> Whereas, the type definition of the IE states that the IE value shall be an integer in the range 0..179 by step of 2. This means that only even values are accepted. Thus, there is a discrepancy between the Semantics description and the Type definition. For example, if the value of 'a' is 3 degrees, the formula would yield(N<=1.5<N+1) '1' as the value of the IE. But a value of '1' cannot be represented without further rounding it off.

ASN.1 considers the value of the IE to be an integer in the range 0..89. This appears to be correct due to the fact that orientation of a major axis can be represented by an angle within the range 0 to 180 degrees.

Further, section 6.7 of TS 23.032 v 3.10.0 states the following on the coding of an angle for a shape description:

Offset and Included angle are encoded in increments of 2° using an 8 bit binary coded number N in the range 0 to 179. The relation between the number N and the range of angle a (in degrees) it encodes is described by the following

	equation:
	2 N ≤ a < 2 (N+1)
	Accepted values for 'a' are within the range from 0 to 360 degrees.
Summary of change: #	The following changes are made to the type definition and semantics description of the IE "Orientation of Major Axis" given in the tabular format of sections 10.3.8.4c and 10.3.8.4e, in order to make it consistent with ASN.1 as well as the coding of angle specified in TS 23.032:
	a) Aligned the formula, given in the semantics description, with the coding of angle specified in TS 23.032 as "2 N $\leq$ a $<$ 2 (N+1)"
	b) Corrected the range given in the semantics description to 0180, as seems to have been considered for ASN.1
	c) Aligned the type definition of the IE with ASN.1 i.e. Integer(089)
	d) It is indicated in ASN.1 that the actual value of the orientation of the major axis is 2*IE Value
	Isolated Impact Change Analysis.
	Impacted functionality: UE Positioning.
	Correction to a function where the specification is erroneous. The change has an isolated impact.
	It would not affect implementations behaving like indicated in the CR, would affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise.
Concoguences if	The urrang interpretation of the evic orientation may regult in errangely estimate
Consequences if # not approved:	The wrong interpretation of the axis orientation may result in erroneous estimate of the accuracy of the position location or in erroneous interpretation of

Clauses affected:	# 10.3.8.4c and 10.3.8.4e
Other specs affected:	Y N  X Other core specifications Test specifications O&M Specifications
Other comments:	*

assistance data, which could in turn increase the time needed to achive a

### How to create CRs using this form:

position fix

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked # contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3qpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

# < Start of Corrected Section>

# 10.3.8.4c Ellipsoid point with Altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid

This IE contains the description of an ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid as in [24].

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
Latitude sign	MP		Enumerated	
Latitudo digit	""		(North,	
			South)	
Degrees Of Latitude	MP		Integer (02 <sup>23</sup> -1)	The IE value ( $N$ ) is derived by this formula: $N \le 2^{23} X/90 < N+1$ X being the latitude in degree (0° 90°)
Degrees Of Longitude	MP		Integer (- 2 <sup>23</sup> 2 <sup>23</sup> -1)	The IE value ( <i>N</i> ) is derived by this formula: <i>N</i> ≤2 <sup>24</sup> <i>X</i> /360 < <i>N</i> +1 <i>X</i> being the longitude in degree (-180°+180°)
Altitude Direction	MP		Enumerated (Height, Depth)	
Altitude	MP		Integer (02 <sup>15</sup> -1)	The IE value (N) is derived by this formula:  N≤a < N+1 a being the altitude in metres
Uncertainty semi-major	MP		Integer (0127)	The uncertainty $r$ is derived from the "uncertainty code" $k$ by $r = 10x(1.1^{k}-1)$
Uncertainty semi-minor	MP		Integer (0127)	The uncertainty $r$ is derived from the "uncertainty code" $k$ by $r = 10x(1.1^{k}-1)$
Orientation of major axis	MP		Integer (0 <del>179</del> <u>89)</u> by step of <del>2)</del>	The IE value ( $N$ ) is derived by this formula: $N \le a/2 < N+12N \le a < 2(N+1)$ a being the orientation in degree (0° 360179°)
Uncertainty Altitude	MP		Integer(012 7)	The uncertainty in altitude, h, expressed in metres is mapped from the IE value ( $K$ ) with the following formula: $h = C((1+x)^K - 1)$ with $C = 45$ and $x = 0.025$ .
Confidence	MP		Integer (0100)	in percentage

# 10.3.8.4d Ellipsoid point with uncertainty Circle

This IE contains the description of an ellipsoid point with an uncertainty circle as in [24].

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
Latitude sign	MP		Enumerated (North, South)	
Degrees Of Latitude	MP		Integer (02 <sup>23</sup> -1)	The IE value (N) is derived by this formula: $N \le 2^{23} X/90 < N+1$ X being the latitude in degree (0° 90°)
Degrees Of Longitude	MP		Integer (- 2 <sup>23</sup> 2 <sup>23</sup> -1)	The IE value ( $N$ ) is derived by this formula: $N \le 2^{24} X/360 < N+1$ X being the longitude in degree (-180°+180°)
Uncertainty Code	MP		Integer (0127)	The uncertainty $r$ is derived from the "uncertainty code" $k$ by $r = 10x(1.1^{k}-1)$

# 10.3.8.4e Ellipsoid point with uncertainty Ellipse

This IE contains the description of an ellipsoid point with an uncertainty ellipse as in [24].

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
Latitude sign	MP		Enumerated (North, South)	
Degrees Of Latitude	MP		Integer (02 <sup>23</sup> -1)	The IE value (N) is derived by this formula: $N \le 2^{23} X/90 < N+1$ X being the latitude in degree (0° 90°)
Degrees Of Longitude	MP		Integer (- 2 <sup>23</sup> 2 <sup>23</sup> -1)	The IE value (N) is derived by this formula:  N≤2 <sup>24</sup> X/360 < N+1  X being the longitude in degree (-180°+180°)
Uncertainty semi-major	MP		Integer (0127)	The uncertainty $r$ is derived from the "uncertainty code" $k$ by $r = 10x(1.1^{k}-1)$
Uncertainty semi-minor	MP		Integer (0127)	The uncertainty $r$ is derived from the "uncertainty code" $k$ by $r = 10x(1.1^{k}-1)$
Orientation of major axis	MP		Integer (0 <del>179</del> <u>89)</u> by step of <del>2)</del>	The IE value ( $N$ ) is derived by this formula: $N \le a / 2 < N + 12N \le a < 2(N + 1)$ $a$ being the orientation in degree (0° $\frac{360179}{9}$ °)
Confidence	MP		Integer (0100)	in percentage

# < Omitted Sections not corrected>

```
EllipsoidPointAltitudeEllipsoide ::=
                                                     SEQUENCE {
     latitudeSign ENUMERATED { north, south }, latitude INTEGER (0..8388607), longitude INTEGER (-8388608..8388607).
    latitudesign ENUMERATED { NOTTH, South }, latitude INTEGER (0..8388607), altitudeDirection altitude INTEGER (-8388608..8388607), altitude INTEGER (0..32767), uncertaintySemiMajor INTEGER (0..127), uncertaintySemiMinor INTEGER (0..127),
      -- Actual value orientationMajorAxis = IE value * 2 orientationMajorAxis INTEGER (0..89),
     uncertaintyAltitude INTEGER (0..127),
                                     INTEGER (0..100)
     confidence
}
EllipsoidPointUncertCircle ::=
                                                SEQUENCE {
     longitude
                                    INTEGER (-8388608..8388607),
     uncertaintyCode
                                     INTEGER (0..127)
}
EllipsoidPointUncertEllipse ::=
                                              SEQUENCE {
     latitudeSign ENUMERATED { north, south }, latitude INTEGER (0..8388607),
     latitude
     longitude INTEGER (-8388608..8388607), uncertaintySemiMajor INTEGER (0..127), uncertaintySemiMinor INTEGER (0..127),
     confidence
}
```

# < End of Corrected Section>

	(	CHANGI	EREQ	UES	Γ		CR-Form-v7
*	25.331 CR	1686	ж rev	<b>-</b> #	Current version:	4.7.0	ж

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the **%** symbols.

Proposed chang	ge a	affects:	UICC apps#	M	E X Radio Ac	cess Networ	k X Core Network
Title:	¥		ion to IEs "Ellipsoi ith uncertainty El		th Altitude and	uncertainty l	Ellipsoid" and "Ellipsoid
Source:	¥	Hutchis	on 3G				
Work item code.	:Ж	TEI				Date: ₩	16/09/2002
Category:	**	F (c) A (c) B (a) C (f) D (e) Detailed	of the following cate correction) corresponds to a condition of feature), functional modification explanations of the in 3GPP TR 21.900	orrection in a ion of featur n) above cate	an earlier release) e)	2	Rel-4 the following releases: (GSM Phase 2) (Release 1996) (Release 1997) (Release 1998) (Release 1999) (Release 4) (Release 5) (Release 6)

Reason for change: 
# The semantics descriptions of the IE "Orientation of Major Axis" within IEs "Ellipsoid point with Altitude and uncertainty Ellipsoid" and "Ellipsoid point with uncertainty Ellipse" in sections 10.3.8.4c and 10.3.8.4e respectively of the current version of the specification states that the angle 'a' represents the orientation of the major axis that should be encoded in the IE value (N). The value of 'a' is in the range of 0..360 degrees. The IE value is found by the formula N<=(a/2)<N+1. This means that the IE value is derived by dividing 'a' by 2 and rounding it off to the nearest integer. The resulting integer will be odd or even depending on the value

> Whereas, the type definition of the IE states that the IE value shall be an integer in the range 0..179 by step of 2. This means that only even values are accepted. Thus, there is a discrepancy between the Semantics description and the Type definition. For example, if the value of 'a' is 3 degrees, the formula would yield(N<=1.5<N+1) '1' as the value of the IE. But a value of '1' cannot be represented without further rounding it off.

ASN.1 considers the value of the IE to be an integer in the range 0..89. This appears to be correct due to the fact that orientation of a major axis can be represented by an angle within the range 0 to 180 degrees.

Further, section 6.7 of TS 23.032 v 3.10.0 states the following on the coding of an angle for a shape description:

Offset and Included angle are encoded in increments of 2° using an 8 bit binary coded number N in the range 0 to 179. The relation between the number N and the range of angle a (in degrees) it encodes is described by the following

equation:

 $2 N \le a < 2 (N+1)$ 

Accepted values for 'a' are within the range from 0 to 360 degrees.

Summary of change: X The following changes are made to the type definition and semantics description of the IE "Orientation of Major Axis" given in the tabular format of sections 10.3.8.4c and 10.3.8.4e, in order to make it consistent with ASN.1 as well as the coding of angle specified in TS 23.032:

- a) Aligned the formula, given in the semantics description, with the coding of angle specified in TS 23.032 as "2 N ≤ a < 2 (N+1)"
- b) Corrected the range given in the semantics description to 0..180, as seems to have been considered for ASN.1
- c) Aligned the type definition of the IE with ASN.1 i.e. Integer(0..89)
- d) It is indicated in ASN.1 that the actual value of the orientation of the major axis is 2\*IE Value

Isolated Impact Change Analysis.

Impacted functionality: UE Positioning.

Correction to a function where the specification is erroneous. The change has an isolated impact.

It would not affect implementations behaving like indicated in the CR, would affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise.

### Consequences if not approved:

The wrong interpretation of the axis orientation may result in erroneous estimate of the accuracy of the position location or in erroneous interpretation of assistance data, which could in turn increase the time needed to achive a position fix

Clauses affected:	第 10.3.8.4c and 10.3.8.4e
	YN
Other specs	★ Other core specifications   ★ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■ ■
affected:	X Test specifications
	X O&M Specifications
Other comments:	¥ .

## How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked \( \mathbb{H} \) contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

# < Start of Corrected Section>

# 10.3.8.4c Ellipsoid point with Altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid

This IE contains the description of an ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid as in [24].

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
Latitude sign	MP		Enumerated (North, South)	
Degrees Of Latitude	MP		Integer (02 <sup>23</sup> -1)	The IE value ( $N$ ) is derived by this formula: $N \le 2^{23} X/90 < N+1$ X being the latitude in degree (0° 90°)
Degrees Of Longitude	MP		Integer (- 2 <sup>23</sup> 2 <sup>23</sup> -1)	The IE value ( <i>N</i> ) is derived by this formula: <i>N</i> ≤2 <sup>24</sup> <i>X</i> /360 < <i>N</i> +1 <i>X</i> being the longitude in degree (-180°+180°)
Altitude Direction	MP		Enumerated (Height, Depth)	
Altitude	MP		Integer (02 <sup>15</sup> -1)	The IE value (N) is derived by this formula: N≤a < N+1 a being the altitude in metres
Uncertainty semi-major	MP		Integer (0127)	The uncertainty $r$ is derived from the "uncertainty code" $k$ by $r = 10x(1.1^k-1)$
Uncertainty semi-minor	MP		Integer (0127)	The uncertainty $r$ is derived from the "uncertainty code" $k$ by $r = 10x(1.1^k-1)$
Orientation of major axis	MP		Integer (0 <del>179</del> <u>89)</u> by step of <del>2)</del>	The IE value ( $N$ ) is derived by this formula: $N \le a/2 < N+1 \ge N \le a < 2(N+1)$ a being the orientation in degree (0° $\frac{360}{179}$ °)
Uncertainty Altitude	MP		Integer(012 7)	The uncertainty in altitude, h, expressed in metres is mapped from the IE value ( $K$ ), with the following formula: $h = C((1+x)^K - 1)$ with $C = 45$ and $x = 0.025$ .
Confidence	MP		Integer (0100)	in percentage

# 10.3.8.4d Ellipsoid point with uncertainty Circle

This IE contains the description of an ellipsoid point with an uncertainty circle as in [24].

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
Latitude sign	MP		Enumerated (North, South)	
Degrees Of Latitude	MP		Integer (02 <sup>23</sup> -1)	The IE value (N) is derived by this formula: $N \le 2^{23} X/90 < N+1$ X being the latitude in degree (0° 90°)
Degrees Of Longitude	MP		Integer (- 2 <sup>23</sup> 2 <sup>23</sup> -1)	The IE value ( $N$ ) is derived by this formula: $N \le 2^{24} X/360 < N+1$ X being the longitude in degree (-180°+180°)
Uncertainty Code	MP		Integer (0127)	The uncertainty $r$ is derived from the "uncertainty code" $k$ by $r = 10x(1.1^{k}-1)$

# 10.3.8.4e Ellipsoid point with uncertainty Ellipse

This IE contains the description of an ellipsoid point with an uncertainty ellipse as in [24].

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
Latitude sign	MP		Enumerated (North, South)	
Degrees Of Latitude	MP		Integer (02 <sup>23</sup> -1)	The IE value (N) is derived by this formula: $N \le 2^{23} X/90 < N+1$ X being the latitude in degree (0° 90°)
Degrees Of Longitude	MP		Integer (- 2 <sup>23</sup> 2 <sup>23</sup> -1)	The IE value (N) is derived by this formula:  N≤2 <sup>24</sup> X/360 < N+1  X being the longitude in degree (-180°+180°)
Uncertainty semi-major	MP		Integer (0127)	The uncertainty $r$ is derived from the "uncertainty code" $k$ by $r = 10x(1.1^{k}-1)$
Uncertainty semi-minor	MP		Integer (0127)	The uncertainty $r$ is derived from the "uncertainty code" $k$ by $r = 10x(1.1^{k}-1)$
Orientation of major axis	MP		Integer (0 <del>179</del> <u>89)</u> by step of <del>2)</del>	The IE value ( $N$ ) is derived by this formula: $N \le a / 2 < N + 12N \le a < 2(N + 1)$ a being the orientation in degree (0° $\frac{360179}{9}$ )
Confidence	MP		Integer (0100)	in percentage

# < Omitted Sections not corrected>

```
EllipsoidPointAltitudeEllipsoide ::=
                                                     SEQUENCE {
     latitudeSign ENUMERATED { north, south }, latitude INTEGER (0..8388607), longitude INTEGER (-8388608..8388607).
    latitudesign ENUMERATED { NOTTH, South }, latitude INTEGER (0..8388607), altitudeDirection altitude INTEGER (-8388608..8388607), altitude INTEGER (0..32767), uncertaintySemiMajor INTEGER (0..127), uncertaintySemiMinor INTEGER (0..127),
      -- Actual value orientationMajorAxis = IE value * 2 orientationMajorAxis INTEGER (0..89),
     uncertaintyAltitude INTEGER (0..127),
                                     INTEGER (0..100)
     confidence
}
EllipsoidPointUncertCircle ::=
                                                SEQUENCE {
     longitude
                                    INTEGER (-8388608..8388607),
     uncertaintyCode
                                     INTEGER (0..127)
}
EllipsoidPointUncertEllipse ::=
                                              SEQUENCE {
     latitudeSign ENUMERATED { north, south }, latitude INTEGER (0..8388607),
     latitude
     longitude INTEGER (-8388608..8388607), uncertaintySemiMajor INTEGER (0..127), uncertaintySemiMinor INTEGER (0..127),
     confidence
}
```

# < End of Corrected Section>

	(	CHANG	E REQ	UE	ST	-		CR-Form-v7
*	25.331 CR	1687	жrev	-	¥	Current version:	5.2.0	#

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the **%** symbols.

Proposed chang	je a	affects:	UICC apps#	М	E X Radio Acc	cess Networ	k X Core Ne	twork
Title:	$\mathfrak{H}$		ion to IEs "Ellipsoid po ith uncertainty Ellipse		th Altitude and u	uncertainty E	Ellipsoid" and "E	Ilipsoid
Source:	¥	Hutchis	on 3G					
Work item code:	<b>:</b> #	TEI				Date: ♯	16/09/2002	
Category:	$\Re$	<b>F</b> (c <b>A</b> (d <b>B</b> (a	of the following categoric correction) corresponds to a correcti addition of feature),	ion in a	n earlier release)	2 R96 R97	the following rele (GSM Phase 2) (Release 1996) (Release 1997)	ases:
		<b>D</b> (e	unctional modification of editorial modification) explanations of the abov in 3GPP <u>TR 21.900</u> .		,	R98 R99 Rel-4 Rel-5 Rel-6	(Release 1998) (Release 1999) (Release 4) (Release 5) (Release 6)	

Reason for change: 
# The semantics descriptions of the IE "Orientation of Major Axis" within IEs "Ellipsoid point with Altitude and uncertainty Ellipsoid" and "Ellipsoid point with uncertainty Ellipse" in sections 10.3.8.4c and 10.3.8.4e respectively of the current version of the specification states that the angle 'a' represents the orientation of the major axis that should be encoded in the IE value (N). The value of 'a' is in the range of 0..360 degrees. The IE value is found by the formula N<=(a/2)<N+1. This means that the IE value is derived by dividing 'a' by 2 and rounding it off to the nearest integer. The resulting integer will be odd or even depending on the value

> Whereas, the type definition of the IE states that the IE value shall be an integer in the range 0..179 by step of 2. This means that only even values are accepted. Thus, there is a discrepancy between the Semantics description and the Type definition. For example, if the value of 'a' is 3 degrees, the formula would yield(N<=1.5<N+1) '1' as the value of the IE. But a value of '1' cannot be represented without further rounding it off.

ASN.1 considers the value of the IE to be an integer in the range 0..89. This appears to be correct due to the fact that orientation of a major axis can be represented by an angle within the range 0 to 180 degrees.

Further, section 6.7 of TS 23.032 v 3.10.0 states the following on the coding of an angle for a shape description:

Offset and Included angle are encoded in increments of 2° using an 8 bit binary coded number N in the range 0 to 179. The relation between the number N and the range of angle a (in degrees) it encodes is described by the following

equation:

 $2 N \le a < 2 (N+1)$ 

Accepted values for 'a' are within the range from 0 to 360 degrees.

Summary of change: X The following changes are made to the type definition and semantics description of the IE "Orientation of Major Axis" given in the tabular format of sections 10.3.8.4c and 10.3.8.4e, in order to make it consistent with ASN.1 as well as the coding of angle specified in TS 23.032:

- a) Aligned the formula, given in the semantics description, with the coding of angle specified in TS 23.032 as "2 N ≤ a < 2 (N+1)"
- b) Corrected the range given in the semantics description to 0..180, as seems to have been considered for ASN.1
- c) Aligned the type definition of the IE with ASN.1 i.e. Integer(0..89)
- d) It is indicated in ASN.1 that the actual value of the orientation of the major axis is 2\*IE Value

Isolated Impact Change Analysis.

Impacted functionality: UE Positioning.

Correction to a function where the specification is erroneous. The change has an isolated impact.

It would not affect implementations behaving like indicated in the CR, would affect implementations supporting the corrected functionality otherwise.

### Consequences if not approved:

The wrong interpretation of the axis orientation may result in erroneous estimate of the accuracy of the position location or in erroneous interpretation of assistance data, which could in turn increase the time needed to achive a position fix

Clauses affected:	# 10.3.8.4c and 10.3.8.4e
	YN
Other specs	★ X Other core specifications   ★ A Company of the core specification    ★ A Company of the core specification    ★ A Company of the core specification    ★ A Company of the core specification    ★ A Company of the core specification    ★ A Company of the core specification    ★ A Company of the core specification    ★ A Company of the core specification     ★ A Company of the core specification     ★ A Company of the core specification     ★ A Company of the core specification
affected:	X Test specifications
	X O&M Specifications
Other comments:	<b>₩</b>

## How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked \( \mathbb{H} \) contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/ For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

# < Start of Corrected Section>

# 10.3.8.4c Ellipsoid point with Altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid

This IE contains the description of an ellipsoid point with altitude and uncertainty ellipsoid as in [24].

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
Latitude sign	MP		Enumerated (North, South)	
Degrees Of Latitude	MP		Integer (02 <sup>23</sup> -1)	The IE value ( $N$ ) is derived by this formula: $N \le 2^{23} X/90 < N+1 X$ being the latitude in degree (0° 90°)
Degrees Of Longitude	MP		Integer (- 2 <sup>23</sup> 2 <sup>23</sup> -1)	The IE value ( <i>N</i> ) is derived by this formula: <i>N</i> ≤2 <sup>24</sup> <i>X</i> /360 < <i>N</i> +1 <i>X</i> being the longitude in degree (-180°+180°)
Altitude Direction	MP		Enumerated (Height, Depth)	
Altitude	MP		Integer (02 <sup>15</sup> -1)	The IE value ( <i>N</i> ) is derived by this formula: <i>N</i> ≤ <i>a</i> < <i>N</i> +1 <i>a</i> being the altitude in metres
Uncertainty semi-major	MP		Integer (0127)	The uncertainty $r$ is derived from the "uncertainty code" $k$ by $r = 10x(1.1^{k}-1)$
Uncertainty semi-minor	MP		Integer (0127)	The uncertainty $r$ is derived from the "uncertainty code" $k$ by $r = 10x(1.1^{k}-1)$
Orientation of major axis	MP		Integer (0 <del>179</del> <u>89)</u> by step of <del>2)</del>	The IE value ( $N$ ) is derived by this formula: $N \le a / 2 < N + 12N \le a < 2(N + 1)$ a being the orientation in degree (0° $\frac{360179}{9}$ °)
Uncertainty Altitude	MP		Integer(012 7)	The uncertainty in altitude, h, expressed in metres is mapped from the IE value ( $K$ ), with the following formula: $h = C((1+x)^K - 1)$ with $C = 45$ and $C = 0.025$ .
Confidence	MP		Integer (0100)	in percentage

# 10.3.8.4d Ellipsoid point with uncertainty Circle

This IE contains the description of an ellipsoid point with an uncertainty circle as in [24].

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
Latitude sign	MP		Enumerated (North, South)	
Degrees Of Latitude	MP		Integer (02 <sup>23</sup> -1)	The IE value (N) is derived by this formula: $N \le 2^{23} X/90 < N+1$ X being the latitude in degree (0° 90°)
Degrees Of Longitude	MP		Integer (- 2 <sup>23</sup> 2 <sup>23</sup> -1)	The IE value ( $N$ ) is derived by this formula: $N \le 2^{24} X/360 < N+1$ X being the longitude in degree (-180°+180°)
Uncertainty Code	MP		Integer (0127)	The uncertainty $r$ is derived from the "uncertainty code" $k$ by $r = 10x(1.1^{k}-1)$

# 10.3.8.4e Ellipsoid point with uncertainty Ellipse

This IE contains the description of an ellipsoid point with an uncertainty ellipse as in [24].

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and Reference	Semantics description
Latitude sign	MP		Enumerated (North, South)	
Degrees Of Latitude	MP		Integer (02 <sup>23</sup> -1)	The IE value (N) is derived by this formula: $N \le 2^{23} X/90 < N+1$ X being the latitude in degree (0° 90°)
Degrees Of Longitude	MP		Integer (- 2 <sup>23</sup> 2 <sup>23</sup> -1)	The IE value (N) is derived by this formula:  N≤2 <sup>24</sup> X/360 < N+1  X being the longitude in degree (-180°+180°)
Uncertainty semi-major	MP		Integer (0127)	The uncertainty $r$ is derived from the "uncertainty code" $k$ by $r = 10x(1.1^{k}-1)$
Uncertainty semi-minor	MP		Integer (0127)	The uncertainty $r$ is derived from the "uncertainty code" $k$ by $r = 10x(1.1^{k}-1)$
Orientation of major axis	MP		Integer (0 <del>179</del> <u>89)</u> by step of <del>2)</del>	The IE value ( $N$ ) is derived by this formula: $N \le a / 2 < N + 12N \le a < 2(N + 1)$ a being the orientation in degree (0° $\frac{360179}{9}$ )
Confidence	MP		Integer (0100)	in percentage

# < Omitted Sections not corrected>

```
EllipsoidPointAltitudeEllipsoide ::=
                                                     SEQUENCE {
     latitudeSign ENUMERATED { north, south }, latitude INTEGER (0..8388607), longitude INTEGER (-8388608..8388607).
    latitudesign ENUMERATED { NOTTH, South }, latitude INTEGER (0..8388607), altitudeDirection altitude INTEGER (-8388608..8388607), altitude INTEGER (0..32767), uncertaintySemiMajor INTEGER (0..127), uncertaintySemiMinor INTEGER (0..127),
      -- Actual value orientationMajorAxis = IE value * 2 orientationMajorAxis INTEGER (0..89),
     uncertaintyAltitude INTEGER (0..127),
                                     INTEGER (0..100)
     confidence
}
EllipsoidPointUncertCircle ::=
                                                SEQUENCE {
     longitude
                                    INTEGER (-8388608..8388607),
     uncertaintyCode
                                     INTEGER (0..127)
}
EllipsoidPointUncertEllipse ::=
                                              SEQUENCE {
     latitudeSign ENUMERATED { north, south }, latitude INTEGER (0..8388607),
     latitude
     longitude INTEGER (-8388608..8388607), uncertaintySemiMajor INTEGER (0..127), uncertaintySemiMinor INTEGER (0..127),
     confidence
}
```

# < End of Corrected Section>

	CHAN	IGE REQUEST	CR-Form-v7
*	25.331 CR 1688	# rev 2 <sup>#</sup>	Current version: 3.12.0 **

For <u>HELP</u> on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the **%** symbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC apps# ME X Radio Access Network X Core Network

Title:	ж	Han	dling of Ciphering and integrity protection activ	ation times	
Source:	æ	Erico	sson, Motorola		
Source.	т	EIIC	SSOTI, IVIOLOTOIA		
Work item code:	ж	TEI		Date: ♯	September 2002
Catagoriu	Φ.	F	,	Release: Ж	D00
Category:	ሙ		ne of the following categories:		the following releases:
			(correction)	2	(GSM Phase 2)
		<i>A</i>	(corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)	R96	(Release 1996)
			3 (addition of feature),	R97	(Release 1997)
		C	(functional modification of feature)	R98	(Release 1998)
		E	(	R99	(Release 1999)
		Detail	ed explanations of the above categories can	Rel-4	(Release 4)

Rel-5 (Release 5) Rel-6 (Release 6)

- Reason for change: # 1) The spec. currently contains contradicting text about the handling of pending activation times. In 8.6.3.4/8.6.3.5 it is both stated that the UE shall apply the new security configuration at the pending activation time and at the activation time in the received message.
  - 2) The UE handling of pending activation times for the downlink does not work. The UE and UTRAN may not have the same opinion regarding if an activation time is pending or not and consecuently ciphering/integrity may be applied at the wrong point in time in UTRAN and UE.

Examples where the UE handling of pending activation times in DL causes problems:

a) For AM if there are retransmissions using the old configuration but the new

configuration has already been used for one or more PDUs. The activation time is considered to be pending but it is not possible to "reuse" the old activation time since it has been passed.

- b) For UM if a few PDUs have been sent with the new configuration but these are lost, the UE still thinks it has a pending activation time and will apply the new configuration at another time than the UTRAN (This is only a problem if the activation time is close to a CFN border, in which case a HFN wraparound can occur).
- 3) The SMC complete is transmitted with the old ciphering configuration. In the message, the activation times for all RBs/SRBs including SRB2 is given. It is also stated that the activation time for ciphering shall be set to the pending activation time from previous SMC procedures if any. This is contradictory and we propose to remove the latter requirement. Otherwise it would be impossible to set the activation time equal to the pending activation time as specified

- 4) The tabular of the COUNTER CHECK and COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE are not aligned with ASN.1. The Integrity check IE is MP in the tabular but not in ASN.1 (In all other messages Integrity check info is CH)
- 5) The UE setting of the IE "COUNT-C activation time" is currently not specified. If the UE does not set the activation time far enough in the future the ciphering will fail since the HFN will be out of sync. Basically the activation time must be set far enough in the future to consider possible retransmissions of the response message in bad radio conditions.
- 6) The IE "RLC sequence number" is mis-quoted as "RLC send sequence number" at several places.
- 7) The definition of pending activation times (in uplink) is unclear (talks about when activation times elapses)
- 8) It is currently (erroneosuly) stated that the SECURITY MODE COMMAND can

be used to stop ciphering, although this option has been removed.

- 9) The current specification is slightly ambiguous as to the inclusion of IE "Ciphering Mode Info" in messages that can perform SRNS relocation.
- 10) CR1630 was incorrectly implemented in v3.c.0 leading to an incorrect deletion of text in 8.6.5.1.

- Summary of change: \$\mathbb{X} 1) In order to remove the current inconsistency in the spec. and avoid ciphering failure the text on the UE handling of pending activation times in DL is removed. The UE shall always apply the new configuration at the activation time received in the message. (8.6.3.4)
  - 2) For SRB2 the activation time shall not be set equal to any pending activation time. Instead it shall always be set "to enshure minimised delay for the new configuration", in the same way as for the case when there are no pending

activation times. (8.6.3.4)

- 4) The IE integrity check info is made CH in COUNTER CHECK and COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE to align with ASN.1 (10.2.9, 10.2.10)
- 5) It is specified that the COUNT-C activation time shall be set at least 200 frames in the future calculated from the CFN where the message is transmitted (several places).
- 6) The misspelled IE "RLC send sequence number" is corrected to "RLC sequence number" (several places)
- 7) It is clarified what a pending activation time is, since the procedure text have specific actions for pending activation times (8.1.12.2.1, 8.1.12.2.2, 8.6.3.4, 8.6.3.5).
- 8) The text indicating that SECURITY MODE COMMAND can be used to stop

ciphering is removed to align with previously agreed changes (8.1.12.1)

- 9) The tabular section is updated with text in the semantics description clarifying that UTRAN should not include IE "Ciphering Mode Info" in messages performing SRNS relocation unless ciphering algorithm is being changed.
- 10) CR1630 correctly implemented in 8.6.5.1 reference to actions for ACTIVE SET UPDATE removed and reference to actions regarding "reconfiguration message" re-stated.
- 11) Section 8.6.3.5 is divided into subsections for readability

Consequences if not approved:

# 1) At a consecutive SECURITY MODE COMMAND, a ciphering configuration may be applied at different time points at UTRAN and UE leading to ciphering failure. In some

cases the different start points for ciphering in UE and UTRAN may lead to HFN out of sync, which would cause permanent ciphering failure on a RB/SRB.

2) The UE may set the COUNT-C activation time incorrectly which would cause ciphering failure on TM.

If the CR is not implemented at all or if the CR is implemented in UTRAN but not in the UE:

Potential ciphering failure at consecutive SECURITY MODE COMMAND. Potential failure of ciphering on TM due to a to restrictive setting of the activation time by the UE. Potential erroneous application of activation times leading to ciphering failure.

If the CR is implemented in the UE but not in UTRAN:

The system will work as intended. However, UTRAN should be aware of the alignment of the tabular to ASN.1

Clauses affected:	<b>8.1.12.1</b> , <b>8.1.12.2.1</b> , <b>8.1.12.2.2</b> , <b>8.2.2.3</b> , <b>8.3.6.3</b> , <b>8.6.3.4</b> , <b>8.6.3.5</b> , <b>8.6.6.28</b> , <b>10.2.9</b> , <b>10.2.10</b> ; <b>8.6.5.1</b>
Other specs affected:	Y N  X Other core specifications   Test specifications   O&M Specifications
Other comments:	×

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked # contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

#### 8.1.12.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to trigger the stop or start of ciphering or to command the restart of the ciphering with a new ciphering configuration, for the radio bearers of one CN domain and for all signalling radio bearers.

It is also used to start integrity protection or to modify the integrity protection configuration for all signalling radio bearers.

#### 8.1.12.2 Initiation

## 8.1.12.2.1 Ciphering configuration change

To start/restart ciphering, UTRAN sends a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in AM RLC using the most recent ciphering configuration. If no such ciphering configuration exists then the SECURITY MODE COMMAND is not ciphered. UTRAN should not transmit a SECURITY MODE COMMAND to signal a change in ciphering algorithm.

When configuring ciphering, UTRAN should ensure that the UE needs to store at most two different ciphering configurations (keyset and algorithm) per CN domain, in total over all radio bearers at any given time. For signalling radio bearers the total number of ciphering configurations that need to be stored is at most three. Prior to sending the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, UTRAN should:

- 1> suspend all radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM and all signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM, except the signalling radio bearer used to send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in RLC-AM, and except signalling radio bearer RB0, according to the following:
  - 2> not transmit RLC PDUs with sequence number greater than or equal to the number in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" on all suspended radio bearers and all suspended signalling radio bearers.
- 1> set, for the signalling radio bearer used to send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, the "RLC send-sequence number" in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info", at which time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied;
- 1> if a transparent mode radio bearer for this CN domain exists:
  - 2> include the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" in IE "Ciphering mode info", at which time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied;
- 1> consider an ciphering activation time in downlink to be pending until the RLC sequence number of the next RLC PDU to be transmitted for the first time is equal to or larger than the selected activation time;
- 1> set, for each suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has no pending ciphering activation time set by a previous security mode control procedure, an "RLC send sequence number" in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info", at which time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied;
- 1> set, for each suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has a pending ciphering activation time set by a previous security mode control procedure, the "RLC send-sequence number" in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info" to the value used in the previous security mode control procedure, at which time the latest ciphering configuration shall be applied;
- 1> if Integrity protection has already been started for the UE:
  - 2> if for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, a new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from upper layers since the transmission of the last SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for that CN domain:
    - 3> include the IE "Integrity protection mode info" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND.
  - 2> if the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND is different from the IE "CN domain identity" that was sent in the previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to the UE:

- 3> include the IE "Integrity protection mode info" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND.
- 1> transmit the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on RB2.

## 8.1.12.2.2 Integrity protection configuration change

To start or modify integrity protection, UTRAN sends a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in AM RLC using the new integrity protection configuration. UTRAN should not "modify" integrity protection for a CN domain to which a SECURITY MODE COMMAND configuring integrity protection has been previously sent for an ongoing signalling connection unless the application of new integrity keys needs to be signalled to the UE. UTRAN should not transmit a SECURITY MODE COMMAND to signal a change in integrity protection algorithm.

When configuring Integrity protection, UTRAN should:

- 1> ensure that the UE needs to store at most three different Integrity protection configurations (keysets) at any given time. This includes the total number of Integrity protection configurations for all signalling radio bearers;
- 1> if Ciphering has already been started for the UE for the CN domain to be set in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
  - 2> if for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, a new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from upper layers since the transmission of the last SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for that CN domain:
    - 3> include the IE "Ciphering mode info" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND.
- 1> if Ciphering has already been configured for the UE for a CN domain different from the CN domain to be set in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
  - 2> include the IE "Ciphering mode info" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND.

Prior to sending the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, UTRAN should:

- 1> if this is the first SECURITY MODE COMMAND sent for this RRC connection:
  - 2> if new keys have been received:
    - 3> initialise the hyper frame numbers as follows:
      - 4> set all bits of the hyper frame numbers of the COUNT-I values for all signalling radio bearers to zero.
  - 2> else (if new keys have not been received):
    - 3> use the value "START" in the most recently received IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" to initialise all hyper frame numbers of COUNT-I for all the signalling radio bearers by:
      - 4> setting the 20 most significant bits of the hyper frame numbers for all signalling radio bearers to the value "START" in the most recently received IE "START list" or IE "START" for that CN domain;
      - 4> setting the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers equal to zero.
- 1> else (this is not the first SECURITY MODE COMMAND sent for this RRC connection):
  - 2> if new keys have been received:
    - 3> initialise the hyper frame number for COUNT-I for RB2 as follows:
      - 4> set all bits of the HFN of the COUNT-I value for RB2 to zero.
  - 2> if new keys have not been received:
    - 3> initialise the hyper frame number for COUNT-I for RB2 as follows:

- 4> set the 20 most significant bits of the HFN of the downlink and uplink COUNT-I to the value of the most recently received IE "START" or IE "START LISTLIST" for the CN domain to be set in the IE "CN Domain Identity";
- 4> set the remaining bits of the HFN of the downlink and uplink COUNT-I to zero.
- 1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start":
  - 2> prohibit the transmission of signalling messages with any RRC SN on all signalling radio bearers, except RB2:

14

- 2> set the FRESH value in the IE "Integrity protection initialisation number", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info".
- 1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify":
  - 2> for each signalling radio bearer RBn, except RB2:
    - 3> prohibit the transmission of signalling messages with RRC SN greater or equal to the RRC sequence number in entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info".
  - 2> consider an integrity protection activation time in downlink to be pending until the selected activation time is equal to the next RRC sequence number to be used, which means that the last RRC message using the old integrity protection configuration has been submitted to lower layers;
  - 2> set, for each signalling radio bearer RBn, that has no pending integrity protection activation time set by a previous security mode control procedure, an RRC sequence number in entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info", at which time the new integrity protection configuration shall be applied;
  - 2> set, for each signalling radio bearer RBn, that has a pending integrity protection activation time set by a previous security mode control procedure, the RRC sequence number in entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info", to the value used in the previous security mode control procedure, at which time the latest integrity protection configuration shall be applied.
- 1> transmit the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on RB2 using the new integrity protection configuration.

#### 8.1.12.3 Reception of SECURITY MODE COMMAND message by the UE

Upon reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall:

- 1> if neither IE "Ciphering mode info" nor IE "Integrity protection mode info" is included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the IE "Security capability" is the same as indicated by variable UE\_CAPABILITY\_TRANSFERRED, and the IE "GSM security capability" (if included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND) is the same as indicated by the variable UE\_CAPABILITY\_TRANSFERRED:
  - 2> set the variable LATEST CONFIGURED CN DOMAIN equal to the IE "CN domain identity";
  - 2> set the IE "Status" in the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND to the value "Affected";
  - 2> set the IE "Status" in the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION for all CN domains other than the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" to "Not affected";
  - 2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

- 2> clear that entry;
- 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
  - 3> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.3.4.
- 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
  - 3> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.3.5.
- 1> prior to sending the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message:
  - 2> use the old ciphering configuration for this message;
  - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
    - 3> include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO;
    - 3> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN:
      - 4> start or continue incrementing the COUNT-C values for all RLC-AM and RLC-UM signalling radio bearers at the ciphering activation time as specified in the procedure;
      - 4> start or continue incrementing the COUNT-C values common for all transparent mode radio bearers for this CN domain at the ciphering activation time as specified in the procedure;
      - 4> continue incrementing the COUNT-C values for all RLC-AM and RLC-UM radio bearers.
    - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN:
      - 4> for ciphering on signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM in the downlink, at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info" included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, for each signalling radio bearer:
        - 5> set the 20 most significant bits of the HFN component of the downlink COUNT-C to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST CONFIGURED CN DOMAIN;
        - 5> set the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers to zero.
    - 3> if new keys have been received:
      - 4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.
  - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
    - 3> include and set the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" to the value of the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO for each signalling radio bearer;
    - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN, for RB2:
      - 4> in the downlink, for the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message:
        - 5> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN;
        - 5> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" to zero.
      - 4> in the uplink, for the transmitted response message, SECURITY MODE COMPLETE:

- 5> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN;
- 5> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" to zero.
- 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN, for each signalling radio bearer other than RB2:
  - 4> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start":
    - 5> in the downlink, for this signalling radio bearer:
      - 6> set the 20 most significant bits of IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value START transmitted in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN;
      - 6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to zero;

#### 4> else:

- 5> in the downlink, for the first message for which the RRC sequence number in a received RRC message for this signalling radio bearer is equal to or greater than the activation time as indicated in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" as included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info", for this signalling radio bearer:
  - 6> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN;
  - 6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" to zero.
- 3> if new keys have been received:
  - 4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message;
- 2> transmit the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH in AM RLC;
- 1> when the successful delivery of the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC:
  - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
    - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN:
      - 4> for ciphering on signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM in the uplink, at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" included in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, for each signalling radio bearer:
        - 5> set the HFN component of the uplink COUNT-C to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST CONFIGURED CN DOMAIN;
        - 5> set the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers to zero.
    - 3> if new keys have been received:
      - 4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.

- 3> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;
- 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS to FALSE; and
- 3> clear the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO.
- 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
  - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN, for each signalling radio bearer other than RB2:
    - 4> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start":
      - 5> in the uplink, for this signalling radio bearer:
        - 6> set the 20 most significant bits of IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value START transmitted in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN;
        - 6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to zero.

#### 4> else:

- 5> in the uplink, for the first transmitted RRC message for this signalling radio bearer with RRC sequence number equal to the activation time as indicated in IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" included in the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, for this signalling radio bearer:
  - 6> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN;
  - 6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" to zero.
- 3> if new keys have been received:
  - 4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.
- 3> allow the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers with any RRC SN;
- 3> set "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to a value such that next RRC message to be sent on uplink RB0 will use the new integrity protection configuration;
- 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to FALSE; and
- 3> clear the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO.
- 2> clear the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION;
- 2> notify upper layers upon change of the security configuration;
- 2> and the procedure ends.
- 1> if the IE "Security capability" is not the same as indicated by the variable UE\_CAPABILITY\_TRANSFERRED, or the IE "GSM security capability" (if included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND) is not the same as indicated by the variable UE\_CAPABILITY\_TRANSFERRED, or if the IE "GSM security capability" is not included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND and is included in the variable UE\_CAPABILITY\_TRANSFERRED:
  - 2> release all its radio resources;

- 2> indicate the release of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED\_SIGNALLING\_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS) to upper layers;
- 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED\_SIGNALLING\_CONNECTIONS;
- 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS;
- 2> clear the variable SECURITY MODIFICATION;
- 2> enter idle mode;
- 2> perform actions when entering idle mode as specified in subclause 8.5.2;
- 2> and the procedure ends.

## 8.1.12.3.1 New ciphering and integrity protection keys

If a new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN, the UE shall:

- 1> set the START value for the CN domain indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN to zero;
- 1> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
  - 2> for integrity protection in the downlink on each signalling radio bearer except RB2:
    - 3> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start":
      - 4> for the first received message on this signalling radio bearer:
        - 5> start using the new integrity key;
        - 5> for this signalling radio bearer:
          - 6> set the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to zero.
    - 3> else:
      - 4> for the first message for which the RRC sequence number in a received RRC message for this signalling radio bearer is equal to or greater than the activation time as indicated in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" as included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
        - 5> start using the new integrity key;
        - 5> for this signalling radio bearer:
          - 6> set the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to zero.
  - 2> for integrity protection in the uplink on each signalling radio bearer except RB2:
    - 3> for the first message for which the RRC sequence number in a to be transmitted RRC message for this signalling radio bearer is equal to the activation time as indicated in IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" included in the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message:
      - 4> start using the new integrity key;
      - 4> for this signalling radio bearer:
        - 5> set the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to zero.
  - 2> for integrity protection in the downlink on signalling radio bearer RB2:

- 3> at the received SECURITY MODECOMMAND:
  - 4> start using the new integrity key;
  - 4> set the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to zero.
- 2> for integrity protection in the uplink on signalling radio bearer RB2:
  - 3> at the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE:
    - 4> start using the new integrity key;
    - 4> set the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to zero.
- 1> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
  - 2> for each signalling radio bearer and for each radio bearer for the CN domain indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN:
    - 3> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS has the value "Started" for this CN domain, then for ciphering on radio bearers using RLC-TM:
      - 4> at the CFN as indicated in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" in the IE "Ciphering mode info":
        - 5> start using the new key in uplink and downlink;
        - 5> set the HFN component of the COUNT-C to zero.
    - 3> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS has the value "Started" for this CN domain, then for ciphering on radio bearers and signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM:
      - 4> in the downlink, at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info":
        - 5> start using the new key;
        - 5> set the HFN component of the downlink COUNT-C to zero.
      - 4> in the uplink, at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info":
        - 5> start using the new key;
        - 5> set the HFN component of the uplink COUNT-C to zero.
- 1> consider the value of the latest transmitted START value to be zero.

# 8.2.2.3 Reception of RADIO BEARER SETUP or RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION or RADIO BEARER RELEASE or TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION or PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message by the UE

The UE shall be able to receive any of the following messages:

- RADIO BEARER SETUP message; or
- RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message; or
- RADIO BEARER RELEASE message; or
- TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message; or

- PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message.

In case the reconfiguration procedure is used to remove all existing RL(s) in the active set while new RL(s) are established the UE shall:

- 1> perform the physical layer synchronisation procedure A as specified in [29] (FDD only);
- 1> apply the hard handover procedure as specified in subclause 8.3.5;
- 1> be able to perform this procedure even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell and/or frequency.

#### If the UE receives:

- a RADIO BEARER SETUP message; or
- a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message; or
- a RADIO BEARER RELEASE message; or
- a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message; or
- a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message:

#### it shall:

- 1> set the variable ORDERED\_RECONFIGURATION to TRUE;
- 1> if the UE will enter the CELL\_DCH state from any state other than CELL\_DCH state at the conclusion of this procedure:
  - 2> perform the physical layer synchronisation procedure A as specified in [29] (FDD only).
- 1> act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6, unless specified in the following and perform the actions below.

The UE may first release the physical channel configuration used at reception of the reconfiguration message. The UE shall then:

- 1> in FDD, if the IE "PDSCH code mapping" is included but the IE "PDSCH with SHO DCH Info" is not included and if the DCH has only one link in its active set:
  - 2> act upon the IE "PDSCH code mapping" as specified in subclause 8.6; and
  - 2> infer that the PDSCH will be transmitted from the cell from which the downlink DPCH is transmitted.
- 1> enter a state according to subclause 8.6.3.3.

In case the UE receives a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message including the IE "RB information to reconfigure" that only includes the IE "RB identity", the UE shall:

1> handle the message as if IE "RB information to reconfigure" was absent.

NOTE: The RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message always includes the IE "RB information to reconfigure". UTRAN has to include it even if it does not require the reconfiguration of any RB.

If after state transition the UE enters CELL\_DCH state, the UE shall, after the state transition:

- 1> in FDD; or
- 1> in TDD when "Primary CCPCH Info" is included indicating a new target cell and "New C-RNTI" is not specified:
  - 2> remove any C-RNTI from MAC;
  - 2> clear the variable C\_RNTI.

In FDD, if after state transition the UE leaves CELL\_DCH state, the UE shall, after the state transition:

- 1> remove any DSCH-RNTI from MAC;
- 1> clear the variable DSCH\_RNTI.

If the UE was in CELL\_DCH state upon reception of the reconfiguration message and remains in CELL\_DCH state, the UE shall:

- 1> if the IE "Uplink DPCH Info" is absent:
- 2> not change its current UL Physical channel configuration.1> in TDD:
  - 2> if "Primary CCPCH Info" is included indicating a new target cell and "New C-RNTI" is not specified:
    - 3> remove any C-RNTI from MAC;
    - 3> clear the variable C\_RNTI.

If after state transition the UE enters CELL\_FACH state, the UE shall, after the state transition:

- 1> if the IE "Frequency info" is included in the received reconfiguration message:
  - 2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4] on that frequency.
- 1> if the IE "Frequency info" is not included in the received reconfiguration message:
  - 2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4].
- 1> if the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selects another cell than indicated by this IE or the received reconfiguration message did not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD):
  - 2> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "Cell reselection";
  - 2> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:
    - 3> if the UE is in CELL\_PCH or URA\_PCH state:
      - 4> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "Uplink data transmission":
      - 4> proceed as below.
- 1> start timer T305 using its initial value if timer T305 is not running and if periodical update has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity" in the variable TIMERS\_AND\_CONSTANTS;
- 1> select PRACH according to subclause 8.5.17;
- 1> select Secondary CCPCH according to subclause 8.5.19;
- 1> use the transport format set given in system information;
- 1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is included in the same message:
  - 2> ignore that IE and stop using DRX.
- 1> if the contents of the variable C\_RNTI is empty:
  - 2> perform a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "Cell reselection";
  - 2> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:
    - 3> if the UE is in CELL\_PCH or URA\_PCH state:
      - 4> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "Uplink data transmission";
      - 4> proceed as below.

If the UE was in CELL\_FACH state upon reception of the reconfiguration message and remains in CELL\_FACH state, the UE shall:

- 1> if the IE "Frequency info" is included in the received reconfiguration message:
  - 2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4] on that frequency;
  - 2> if the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selected another cell than indicated by this IE or the received reconfiguration message did not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD):
    - 3> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "cell reselection";
    - 3> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:
      - 4> proceed as below.

The UE shall transmit a response message as specified in subclause 8.2.2.4, setting the information elements as specified below. The UE shall:

- 1> if the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Downlink counter synchronisation info"; or
- 1> if the received reconfiguration message is a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION and the IE "New U-RNTI" is included:
  - 2> re-establish RB2;
  - 2> set the new uplink and downlink HFN component of COUNT-C of RB2 to MAX(uplink HFN component of COUNT-C of RB2);
  - 2> increment by one the downlink and uplink values of the HFN component of COUNT-C for RB2;
  - 2> calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;
  - 2> include the calculated START values for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info".
- 1> if the received reconfiguration message did not include the IE "Downlink counter synchronisation info":
  - 2> if the variable START\_VALUE\_TO\_TRANSMIT is set:
    - 3> include and set the IE "START" to the value of that variable.
  - 2> if the variable START\_VALUE\_TO\_TRANSMIT is not set and the IE "New U-RNTI" is included:
    - 3> calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;
    - 3> include the calculated START values for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info".
  - 2> if the received reconfiguration message caused a change in the RLC size for any RB using RLC-AM:
    - 3> calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;
    - 3> include the calculated START values for the CN domain associated with the corresponding RB identity in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info".
- 1> if the received reconfiguration message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info" or contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
  - 2> set the IE "Status" in the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION for all the CN domains in the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION to "Affected".
- 1> if the received reconfiguration message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
  - 2> include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO.

- 1> if the received reconfiguration message did not contain the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH":
  - 2> if prior to this procedure there exist no transparent mode RLC radio bearers for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info":
    - 3> if, at the conclusion of this procedure, the UE will be in CELL\_DCH state; and
    - 3> if, at the conclusion of this procedure, at least one transparent mode RLC radio bearer exists for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info":
      - 4> include the IE "COUNT-C activation time" and specify a CFN value for this IE, that lies at least 200 frames ahead of the CFN in which the response message is first transmitted.
- NOTE: UTRAN should not include the IE "Ciphering mode info" in any reconfiguration messages unless it is also used to perform an SRNS relocation with change of ciphering algorithm.
- 1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and
- 1> clear that entry;
- 1> if the variable PDCP\_SN\_INFO is not empty:
  - 2> include the IE "RB with PDCP information list" and set it to the value of the variable PDCP\_SN\_INFO.
- 1> in TDD, if the procedure is used to perform a handover to a cell where timing advance is enabled, and the UE can calculate the timing advance value in the new cell (i.e. in a synchronous TDD network):
  - 2> set the IE "Uplink Timing Advance" according to subclause 8.6.6.26.
- 1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was present in the received reconfiguration message:
  - 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted response message.

If after state transition the UE enters CELL\_PCH or URA\_PCH state, the UE shall, after the state transition and transmission of the response message:

- 1> if the IE "Frequency info" is included in the received reconfiguration message:
  - 2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4] on that frequency.
- 1> if the IE "Frequency info" is not included in the received reconfiguration message:
  - 2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4].
- 1> prohibit periodical status transmission in RLC;
- 1> remove any C-RNTI from MAC;
- 1> clear the variable C\_RNTI;
- 1> start timer T305 using its initial value if timer T305 is not running and if periodical update has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity" in the variable TIMERS\_AND\_CONSTANTS;
- 1> select Secondary CCPCH according to subclause 8.5.19;
- 1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is included in the same message:
  - 2> use the value in the IE "UTRAN DRX Cycle length coefficient" for calculating Paging occasion and PICH Monitoring Occasion as specified in subclause 8.6.3.2.
- 1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is not included in the same message:
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

- 24
- 1> if the UE enters CELL\_PCH state from CELL\_DCH state, and the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selected another cell than indicated by this IE or the received reconfiguration message did not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD):
  - 2> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "cell reselection";
  - 2> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:
    - 3> the procedure ends.
- 1> if the UE enters CELL\_PCH state from CELL\_FACH state, and the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selected another cell than indicated by this IE:
  - 2> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "cell reselection";
  - 2> when the cell update procedure is successfully completed:
    - 3> the procedure ends.
- 1> if the UE enters URA\_PCH state, and after cell selection the criteria for URA update caused by "URA reselection" according to subclause 8.3.1 is fulfilled:
  - 2> initiate a URA update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "URA reselection";
  - 2> when the URA update procedure is successfully completed:
    - 3> the procedure ends.

### 8.3.6.3 Reception of HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message by the UE

The UE shall be able to receive a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message and perform an inter-RAT handover, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target UTRAN cell and/or frequency.

The UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6, unless specified otherwise in the following. The UE shall:

- 1> store a U-RNTI value (32 bits), which is derived by the IEs "SRNC identity" (12 bits) and "S-RNTI 2" (10 bits) included in IE "U-RNTI-short". In order to produce a full size U-RNTI value, a full size "S-RNTI" (20 bits) shall be derived by padding the IE "S-RNTI 2" with 10 zero bits in the most significant positions; and
- 1> initialise the variable ESTABLISHED\_SIGNALLING\_CONNECTIONS with the signalling connections that remains after the handover according to the specifications of the source RAT;
- 1> initialise the variable UE\_CAPABILITIES\_TRANSFERRED with the UE capabilities that have been transferred to the network up to the point prior to the handover, if any;
- 1> initialise the variable TIMERS\_AND\_CONSTANTS to the default values and start to use those timer and constants values:
- 1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Preconfiguration" and IE "Preconfiguration mode" is set to "Predefined configuration":
  - 2> initiate the radio bearer and transport channel configuration in accordance with the predefined parameters identified by the IE "Predefined configuration identity";
  - 2> initiate the physical channels in accordance with the predefined parameters identified by the IE "Predefined radio configuration identity" and the received physical channel information elements;
  - 2> store information about the established radio access bearers and radio bearers according to the IE "Predefined configuration identity"; and

- 2> set the IE "RAB Info Post" in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS and the IE "Re-establishment timer" in the IE "RAB Info" in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS to "useT314".
- 1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Preconfiguration" and IE "Preconfiguration mode" is set to "Default configuration":
  - 2> initiate the radio bearer and transport channel configuration in accordance with the default parameters identified by the IE "Default configuration mode" and IE "Default configuration identity";
  - 2> initiate the physical channels in accordance with the default parameters identified by the IE "Default configuration mode" and IE "Default configuration identity" and the received physical channel information elements:
- NOTE IE "Default configuration mode" specifies whether the FDD or TDD version of the default configuration shall be used
  - 2> set the IE "RAB Info Post" in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS and the IE "Re-establishment timer" in the IE "RAB Info" in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS to "useT314".
- 1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Preconfiguration":
  - 2> use the following values for parameters that are neither signalled within the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message nor included within pre-defined or default configuration:
    - 3> 0 dB for the power offset P Pilot-DPDCH bearer in FDD;
    - 3> calculate the Default DPCH Offset Value using the following formula:
    - 3> in FDD:

Default DPCH Offset Value = (SRNTI 2 mod 600) \* 512

3> in TDD:

Default DPCH Offset Value = (SRNTI 2 mod 7)

- 3> handle the above Default DPCH Offset Value as if an IE with that value was included in the message, as specified in subclause 8.6.6.21.
- $1\!\!>$  if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Complete specification":
  - 2> initiate the radio bearer, transport channel and physical channel configuration in accordance with the received radio bearer, transport channel and physical channel information elements.
- 1> perform an open loop estimation to determine the UL transmission power according to subclause 8.5.3;
- 1> set the IE "START" for each CN domain, in the IE "START list" in the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message equal to the START value for each CN domain stored in the USIM if the USIM is present, or as stored in the UE for each CN domain if the SIM is present;
- 1> if ciphering has been activated and ongoing in the radio access technology from which inter- RAT handover is performed:
  - 2> for the CN domain included in the IE "CN domain identity" which is included in the IE "RAB info" of the IE "RAB information to setup", or the CS domain when these IEs are not present:
    - 3> set the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN to the value indicated in the IE "CN domain identity", or to the CS domain when this IE is not present;
    - 3> set the 20 MSB of the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable for all radio bearers using RLC-TM and all signalling radio bearers to the "START" value included in the IE "UE security information" in the variable "INTER\_RAT\_HANDOVER\_INFO\_TRANSFERRED";
    - 3> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C for all radio bearers using RLC-TM and all signalling radio bearers to zero;

- 3> not increment the HFN component of COUNT-C for radio bearers using RLC-TM, i.e. keep the HFN value fixed without incrementing every CFN cycle;
- 3> set the CFN component of the COUNT-C variable to the value of the CFN as calculated in subclause 8.5.15;
- 3> set the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS to "Started";
- 3> apply the algorithm according to IE "Ciphering Algorithm" and apply ciphering immediately upon reception of the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND.
- 1> if ciphering has not been activated and ongoing in the radio access technology from which inter-RAT handover is performed:
  - 2> for the CN domain included in the IE "CN domain identity" which is included in the IE "RAB info" of the IE "RAB information to setup", or the CS domain when these IEs are not present:
    - 3> set the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS to "Not Started".

If the UE succeeds in establishing the connection to UTRAN, it shall:

- 1> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS of a CN domain is set to "Started" and transparent mode radio bearers have been established by this procedure for that CN domain:
  - 2> include the IE "COUNT-C activation time" in the response message and specify a CFN value <u>for this IE</u> other than the default, "Now", <u>that lies at least 200 frames ahead of the CFN in which the response message is first transmitted<del>for this IE</del>;</u>
  - 2> at the CFN value as indicated in the response message in the IE "COUNT-C activation time" for radio bearers using RLC-TM:
    - 3> set the 20 MSB of the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain to the START value as indicated in the IE "START list" of the response message for the relevant CN domain; and
    - 3> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;
    - 3> increment the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable by one;
    - 3> set the CFN component of the COUNT-C to the value of the IE "COUNT-C activation time" of the response message. The HFN component and the CFN component completely initialise the COUNT-C variable;
    - 3> step the COUNT-C variable, as normal, at each CFN value. The HFN component is no longer fixed in value but incremented at each CFN cycle.
- 1> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS of a CN domain is set to "Not Started" and transparent mode radio bearers have been established by this procedure for that CN domain:
  - 2> initialise the 20 MSB of the HFN component of COUNT-C common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain with the START value as indicated in the IE "START list" of the response message for the relevant CN domain:
  - 2> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;
  - 2> do not increment the COUNT-C value common for all transparent mode radio bearers for this CN domain.
- 1> transmit a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH, using, if ciphering has been started, the new ciphering configuration;
- 1> when the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:
  - 2> enter UTRA RRC connected mode in state CELL\_DCH;
  - 2> initialise variables upon entering UTRA RRC connected mode as specified in subclause 13.4;
  - 2> for all radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM:

- 3> set the 20 MSB of the HFN component of the uplink and downlink COUNT-C variable to the START value indicated in the IE "START list" of the response message for the relevant CN domain; and
- 3> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;
- 3> increment the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable by one;
- 3> start incrementing the COUNT-C values.
- 1> and the procedure ends.

### 8.6.3.4 Ciphering mode info

The IE "Ciphering mode info" defines the new ciphering configuration. At any given time, the UE needs to store at most two different ciphering configurations (keyset and algorithm) per CN domain at any given time in total for all radio bearers and three configurations in total for all signalling radio bearers.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

- 1> ignore this second attempt to change the ciphering configuration; and
- 1> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE\_SECURITY\_RECONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS is set to FALSE, the UE shall:

- 1> if none of the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING STATUS has the value "Started", and this IE "Ciphering mode info" was included in a message that is not the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or
- 1> if the IE "Ciphering Mode Info" was received in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND and there does not exist exactly one ciphering activation time in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" for each established RLC-AM and RLC-UM radio bearers included in the IE "RB information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED\_RABS" for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN; or
- 1> if the IE "Ciphering Mode Info" was received in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND and the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" is not included in the message, and there exist radio bearers using RLC-TM according to the IE "RB information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED\_RABS" for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN; or
- 1> if the IE "Ciphering Mode Info" was received in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND and there does not exist exactly one ciphering activation time in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" for each established signalling radio bearer included in the IE "Signalling radio bearer information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED\_RABS":
  - 2> ignore this attempt to change the ciphering configuration;
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE;
  - 2> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.1.12.4c.
- 1> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS to TRUE;
- 1> set the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS of the CN domains for which the IE "Status" of the variable SECURITY MODIFICATION is set to "Affected" to "Started";
- 1> apply the new ciphering configuration in the lower layers for all RBs that belong to a CN domain for which the IE "Status" of the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION is set to "Affected" and all signalling radio bearers:
  - 2> using the ciphering algorithm (UEA [40]) indicated by the IE "Ciphering algorithm" as part of the new ciphering configuration;

- 2> for each radio bearer that belongs to a CN domain for which the IE "Status" of the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION is set to "Affected" and all signalling radio bearers:
  - 3> using the value of the IE "RB identity" in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS minus one as the value of BEARER [40] in the ciphering algorithm.
- 1> apply the new ciphering configuration as follows:
  - 2> consider an activation time in downlink to be pending:
    - 3> for UM RLC until an UMD PDU with sequence number equal to or larger than activation time 1 has been received:
    - 3> for AM RLC until all AMD PDUs with sequence numbers up to and including activation time—1 have been received;
    - 3> for TM RLC until the CFN indicated in the activation time has been reached.
  - 2> if there are pending activation times in downlink set for ciphering by a previous procedure changing the ciphering configuration for a radio bearer or signalling radio bearer:
    - 3> apply the ciphering configuration included in the current message at this pending activation time.

#### Claude, please ensure that the bulleting for the immediately following text is at B2).

- if the ciphering configuration is pending for a radio bearer or signalling radio bearer fromdue to a previously received SECURITY MODE COMMAND has not yet been applied because of the corresponding activaton times not havinge not elapsed and the current received message includes the IE "DL Counter Synch Info" or the current received message is a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message and includes the IE "New U-RNTI":
  - 3> if the previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND was received due to new keys being received:
    - 4> consider the new ciphering configuration to include the received new keys; and
    - 4> initialise the HFN values of the COUNT-C for the corresponding radio bearers or signalling radio bearers according to subclause 8.1.12.
  - 3> else:
    - 4> consider the new ciphering configuration to include the keys associated with the LATEST CONFIGURED CN DOMAIN; and
    - 4> initialise the HFN values of the COUNT-C for the corresponding radio bearers or signalling radio bearers according to subclause 8.1.12 using the START value associated with the LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN to be transmitted in the response to the current message.
  - 3> apply the new ciphering configuration in uplink and downlink immediately following RLC reestablishment.
- 2> if the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" is present in the IE "Ciphering mode info" and the UE was in CELL\_DCH state prior to this procedure:
  - 3> for radio bearers using RLC-TM:
    - 4> apply the old ciphering configuration for CFN less than the number indicated in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH";
    - 4> apply the new ciphering configuration for CFN greater than or equal to the number indicated in IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH".
- 2> if the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" is present:
  - 3> apply the following procedure for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM indicated by the IE "RB identity":

- 4> suspend uplink transmission on the radio bearer or the signalling radio bearer (except for the SRB where the response message is transmitted) according to the following:
  - 5> do not transmit RLC PDUs with sequence number greater than or equal to the uplink activation time, where the uplink activation time is selected according to the rules below.
- 4> select an "RLC send sequence number" at which (activation) time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied in uplink for that radio bearer according to the following:
  - 5> consider an ciphering activation time in uplink to be pending until the RLC sequence number of the next RLC PDU to be transmitted for the first time is equal to or larger than the selected activation time;
  - 5> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has no pending ciphering activation time in uplink as set by a previous procedure changing the security configuration:
    - 6> set a suitable value that would ensure a minimised delay in the change to the latest security ciphering configuration.
  - 5> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has a pending ciphering activation time in uplink as set by a previous procedure changing the security configuration:
    - 6> for radio bearers and signalling radio bearers except SRB2, set the same value as the pending ciphering activation time;
    - 6> for signalling radio bearer SRB2, set a suitable value that would ensure a minimised delay in the change to the latest ciphering configuration.
    - 5> consider this activation time in uplink to be elapsed when the selected activation time (as above) is equal to the "RLC send sequence number";
- 4> store the selected "RLC send sequence number" for that radio bearer in the entry for the radio bearer in the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO;
- 4> switch to the new ciphering configuration according to the following:
  - 5> use the old ciphering configuration for the transmitted and received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence numbers smaller than the corresponding RLC sequence numbers indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent to UTRAN and in the received IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" received from UTRAN, respectively;
  - 5> use the new ciphering configuration for the transmitted and received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence numbers greater than or equal to the corresponding RLC sequence numbers indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent to UTRAN and in the received IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" received from UTRAN, respectively;
  - 5> for a radio bearer using RLC-AM, when the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" falls below the RLC receiving window and the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" falls below the RLC transmission window, the UE may release the old ciphering configuration for that radio bearer;
  - 5> if an RLC reset or re-establishment occurs before the activation time for the new ciphering configuration has been reached, ignore the activation time and apply the new ciphering configuration immediately after the RLC reset or RLC re-establishment.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is not present, the UE shall:

1> not change the ciphering configuration.

### 8.6.3.5 Integrity protection mode info

The IE "Integrity protection mode info" defines the new integrity protection configuration. At any given time, the UE needs to store at most three different integrity protection configurations (keysets) in total for all signalling radio bearers for all CN domains.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> ignore this second attempt to change the integrity protection configuration; and

1> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE\_SECURITY\_RECONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Not started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode command-info" was not included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Not started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND, and the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" is not included; or

If the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Not Started"; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode command-info" was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or

If the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and there does not exist exactly one integrity protection activation time in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" for each established signalling radio bearer included in the IE "Signalling radio bearer information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED\_RABS"; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was not included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

#### the UE shall:

1> ignore this attempt to change the integrity protection configuration; and

1> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is not present, the UE shall:

1> not change the integrity protection configuration.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO is set to FALSE, the UE shall:

1> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to TRUE;

1> perform the actions in accordance with subclauses 8.6.3.5.1, 8.6.3.5.2 and 8.6.3.5.3.

#### 8.6.3.5.1 Initialization of Integrity Protection

#### The UE shall:

- 1> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Not started", and this IE was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
  - 2> initialise the information for all signalling radio bearers in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO according to the following:
    - 3> set the IE "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to zero;
    - 3> do not set the IE "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" in the variable INTEGRITY PROTECTION INFO;

- 3> set the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO to zero for each signalling radio bearer in the IE "ESTABLISHED\_RABS".
- NOTE: The IE "Integrity protection activation info" and "RRC Message sequence number"included in the IE "Integrity Check Info" in the transmitted message do not have identical values, but integrity protection is applied from the first transmitted message.
- 2> set the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY PROTECTION INFO to the value "Started";
- 2> perform integrity protection on the received message, applying the new integrity protection configuration, as described in subclause 8.5.10.1 by:
  - 3> using the algorithm (UIA [40]) indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";
  - 3> using the IE "Integrity protection initialisation number", contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info" as the value of FRESH [40].
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink for each signalling radio bearer in the IE "ESTABLISHED RABS" except RB2 at the next received RRC message;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearers other than RB2 at the uplink activation time included in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info".

#### 8.6.3.5.2 Integrity Protection Re-configuration for SRNS Relocation

#### The UE shall:

1> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Started" and this IE was not included SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

NOTE: This case is used in SRNS relocation

- 2> perform integrity protection on the received message, applying the new integrity protection configuration, as described in subclause 8.5.10.1 by:
  - 3> using the algorithm (UIA [40]) indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";
  - 3> using the IE "Integrity protection initialisation number", contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info" as the value of FRESH [40].
- 2> let RBm be the signalling radio bearer where the reconfiguration message was received and let RBn be the signalling radio bearer where the response message is transmitted;
- 2> prohibit transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers in the IE "ESTABLISHED\_RABS" except on RB0 and the radio bearer where the response message is transmitted;
- 2> if for a signalling radio bearer, a security configuration triggered by a previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND is has not yet pendingbeen applied, due to the activation time for the signalling radio bearer not having elapsed:
  - 3> if the previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND was received due to new keys being received:
    - 4> consider the new integrity protection configuration to include the received new keys; and
    - 4> initialise the HFN of the COUNT-I values of the corresponding signalling radio bearers according to subclause 8.1.12.

#### 3> else:

- 4> consider the new Integrity Protection configuration to include the keys associated with the LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN associated with the previously received SECURITY MODE COMMAND; and
- 4> initialise the HFN of the COUNT-I values of the corresponding signalling radio bearers according to subclause 8.1.12 using the START value associated with the LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN to be transmitted in the response to the current message.
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink for each signalling radio bearer in the IE "ESTABLISHED\_RABS" except RBm at the next received RRC message disregarding any pending activation times for the corresponding signalling radio bearer;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink for signalling radio bearer RBm from and including the received configuration message;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RBn from and including the transmitted response message;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearers other than RBn from the first message onwards.

NOTE: The UTRAN should ignore the information included in the IE "Uplink integrity protection <u>activation</u> info".

# 8.6.3.5.3 Integrity Protection modification in case of new keys or initialisation of signalling connection

#### The UE shall:

- 1> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Started" and this IE was included in SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
  - 2> store the (oldest currently used) integrity protection configuration until activation times have elapsed for the new integrity protection configuration to be applied on all signalling radio bearers;
  - 2> if there are pending activation times set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration:
    - 3> apply the integrity protection configuration at this pending activation time as indicated in this procedure.
  - 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number, for each signalling radio bearer n, indicated by the entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";
  - 2> perform integrity protection on the received message, applying the new integrity protection configuration, as described in subclause 8.5.10.1;
    - 3> if present, use the algorithm indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" (UIA [40]);
  - 2> set the content of the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO according to the following:
    - 3> for each established signalling radio bearer, stored in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS:
      - 4> select a value of the RRC sequence number at which (activation) time the new integrity protection configuration shall be applied in uplink for that signalling radio bearer according to the following:
        - 5> for each signalling radio bearer that has no pending activation time as set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration:

- 6> set a suitable value that would ensure a minimised delay in the change to the latest integrity protection configuration.
- 5> for signalling radio bearer that has a pending activation time as set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration:
  - 6> set the same value as the pending activation time for integrity protection;
- 5> consider thisan (pending) integrity protection activation time in uplink to be elapsed pending when until the selected activation time (as above) is equal to the next RRC sequence number to be used, which means that the last RRC message using the old integrity protection configuration has been submitted to lower layers.
- 4> for signalling radio bearer RB0:
  - 5> set the value of the included RRC sequence number to greater than or equal to the current value of the RRC sequence number for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO, plus the value of the constant N302 plus one.
- 4> prohibit the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers, except for RB2, with RRC SN greater than or equal to the value in the "RRC message sequence number list" for the signalling radio bearer in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" of the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO.
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink at the RRC sequence number, for each RBn, except for signalling radio bearer RB2, indicated by the entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info", included in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink at the RRC sequence number for signalling radio bearer RB2, as specified for the procedure initiating the integrity protection reconfiguration;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number, for each RBn, except for signalling radio bearer RB2, indicated by the entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info";
- NOTE: For signalling radio bearers that have a pending activation time as set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration, UTRAN should set this value in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info".
  - 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number for signalling radio bearer RB2, as specified for the procedure initiating the integrity protection reconfiguration.

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Not started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode command info" was not included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Not started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND, and the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" is not included; or

If the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Not Started"; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode command info" was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or

If the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and there does not exist exactly one integrity protection activation time in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" for each established signalling radio bearer included in the IE "Signalling radio bearer information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED\_RABS"; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was not included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

#### the UE shall:

- 1> ignore this attempt to change the integrity protection configuration; and
- 1> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is not present, the UE shall:

1> not change the integrity protection configuration.

#### 8.6.3.6 Void

#### 8.6.5.1 Transport Format Set

If the IE "Transport format set" is included, the UE shall:

- 1> if the transport format set is a RACH TFS received in System Information Block type 5 or 6, and CHOICE "Logical Channel List" has a value different from "Configured":
  - 2> ignore that System Information Block.
- 1> if the transport format set for a downlink transport channel is received in a System Information Block, and CHOICE "Logical Channel List" has a value different from 'ALL':
  - 2> ignore that System Information Block.
- 1> if the transport format set for a downlink transport channel is received in a message on a DCCH, and CHOICE "Logical Channel List" has a value different from 'ALL':
  - 2> keep the transport format set if this exists for that transport channel;
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the value of any IE "RB identity" (and "Logical Channel" for RBs using two UL logical channels) in the IE "Logical channel list" does not correspond to a logical channel indicated to be mapped onto this transport channel in any RB multiplexing option (either included in the same message or previously stored and not changed by this message); or
- 1> if the "Logical Channel List" for any of the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is set to "Configured" while it is set to "All" or given as an "Explicit List" for any other RLC size; or
- 1> if the "Logical Channel List" for any of the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is set to "All" and for any logical channel mapped to this transport channel, the value of the "RLC size list" (either provided in the IE "RB mapping info" if included in the same message, or stored) is not set to "Configured"; or
- 1> if the "Logical Channel List" for any of the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is given as an "Explicit List" that contains a logical channel for which the value of the "RLC size list" (either provided in the IE "RB mapping info" if included in the same message, or stored) is not set to "Configured"; or
- 1> if the "Logical Channel List" for all the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel are given as "Explicit List" and if one of the logical channels mapped onto this transport channel is not included in any of those lists; or
- 1> if the "Logical Channel List" for the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is set to "Configured" and for any logical channel mapped onto that transport channel, the value of the "RLC size list" (either provided in the IE "RB mapping info" if included in the same message, or stored) is also set to "Configured"; or
- 1> if the IE "Transport Format Set" was not received within the IE "PRACH system information list" and if the "Logical Channel List" for the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is set to "Configured" and for any logical channel mapped onto that transport channel, the "RLC size list" (either provided in the IE "RB mapping info" if included in the same message, or stored ) is given as an "Explicit List" that includes an "RLC size index" that does not correspond to any RLC size in this "Transport Format Set":

- 2> keep the transport format set if this exists for that transport channel;
- 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the total number of configured transport formats for the transport channel exceeds maxTF:
  - 2> keep the transport format set if this exists for that transport channel;
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the IE "Transport format set" is considered as valid according to the rules above:
  - 2> remove a previously stored transport format set if this exists for that transport channel;
  - 2> store the transport format set for that transport channel;
  - 2> consider the first instance of the parameter *Number of TBs and TTI List* within the *Dynamic transport format information* to correspond to transport format 0 for this transport channel, the second to transport format 1 and so on;
  - 2> if the IE "Transport format Set" has the choice "Transport channel type" set to "Dedicated transport channel":
    - 3> calculate the transport block size for all transport formats in the TFS using the following

$$TB size = RLC size + MAC header size,$$

where:

- MAC header size is calculated according to [15] if MAC multiplexing is used. Otherwise it is 0 bits;
- 'RLC size' reflects the RLC PDU size.
- 2> if the IE "Transport format Set" has the choice "Transport channel type" set to "Common transport channel":
  - 3> calculate the transport block size for all transport formats in the TFS using the following:

$$TB size = RLC size.$$

- 2> if the IE "Number of Transport blocks" <> 0 and IE "RLC size" = 0, no RLC PDU data exists but only parity bits exist for that transport format;
- 2> if the IE "Number of Transport blocks" = 0, neither RLC PDU neither data nor parity bits exist for that transport format;
- 2> configure the MAC with the new transport format set (with computed transport block sizes) for that transport channel;
- 2> if the RB multiplexing option for a RB mapped onto that transport channel (based on the stored RB multiplexing option) is not modified by this message:
  - 3> determine the sets of RLC sizes that apply to the logical channels used by that RB, based on the IE "Logical Channel List" and/or the IE "RLC Size List" from the previously stored RB multiplexing option.
  - 3> if the IE "Transport Format Set" was received within the IE "PRACH system information list":
    - 4> ignore the RLC size indexes in the stored RB multiplexing option that do not correspond to any RLC size in the received Transport Format Set.
  - 3> if the IE "Transport Format Set" was received within the IE "PRACH system information list", if that RB is using AM and if RACH is the transport channel to be used on the uplink:
    - 4> apply the largest size amongst the ones derived according to the previous bullet for the RLC size (or RLC sizes in case the RB is realised using two logical channels) for the corresponding RLC entity.
  - 3> if the IE "Transport Format Set" was not received within the IE "PRACH system information list", and if that RB is using AM and the set of RLC sizes applicable to the logical channel transferring data PDUs has more than one element:

- 4> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to true.
- 3> if that RB is using AM and the RLC size applicable to the logical channel transporting data PDUs is different from the one derived from the previously stored configuration:
  - 4> re-establish the corresponding RLC entity;
  - 4> configure the corresponding RLC entity with the new RLC size;
  - 4> for each AM RLC radio bearer in the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS whose RLC size is changed; and
  - 4> for each AM RLC signalling radio bearer in the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN whose RLC size is changed:
    - 5> if this IE was included in system information and if the IE "Status" in variable CIPHERING\_STATUS of this CN domain is set to "Started":
      - 6> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" for this CN domain that will be included in the CELL UPDATE message following cell reselection.
- NOTE: Since the UE cannot predict the START value at the time of the next CELL UPDATE transmission in the future, UTRAN should desist from changing the RLC size for a signalling radio bearer within a cell. Other than this case the change in RLC size for a signalling radio bearer is known to the UE when reading system information following cell reselection.
  - 5> if this IE was included in CELL UPDATE CONFIRM and if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING STATUS of this CN domain is set to "Started":
    - 6> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" included in the latest transmitted CELL UPDATE message for this CN domain.
  - 5> if this IE was included in ACTIVE SET UPDATE and if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS of this CN domain is set to "Started":
    - 6> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" that will be included in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message for this CN domain.
  - 5> if this IE was included in a reconfiguration message and if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS of this CN domain is set to "Started":
    - 6> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" that will be included in the reconfiguration complete message for this CN domain.
  - 3> if that RB is using UM:
    - 4> indicate the largest applicable RLC size to the corresponding RLC entity.
  - 3> configure MAC with the set of applicable RLC Sizes for each of the logical channels used for that RB.

For configuration restrictions on Blind Transport Format Detection, see [27].

#### 8.6.6.28 Downlink DPCH info common for all radio links

If the IE "Downlink DPCH info common for all RL" is included the UE shall:

- 1> if the IE "Downlink DPCH info common for all RL" is included in a message used to perform a hard handover:
  - 2> perform actions for the IE "Timing indication" as specified in subclause 8.5.15.2, and subclause 8.3.5.1 or 8.3.5.2.
- 1> ignore the value received in IE "CFN-targetSFN frame offset";
- 1> if the IE "Downlink DPCH power control information" is included:

- 2> perform actions for the IE "DPC Mode" according to [29].
- 1> if the IE choice "mode" is set to 'FDD':
  - 2> if the IE "Downlink rate matching restriction information" is included:
    - 3> set the variable INVALID CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
  - 2> perform actions for the IE "spreading factor";
  - 2> perform actions for the IE "Fixed or Flexible position";
  - 2> perform actions for the IE "TFCI existence";
  - 2> if the IE choice "SF" is set to 256:
    - 3> store the value of the IE "Number of bits for pilot bits".
  - 2> if the IE choice "SF" set to 128:
    - 3> store the value of the IE "Number of bits for pilot bits".
- 1> if the IE choice "mode" is set to 'TDD':
  - 2> perform actions for the IE "Common timeslot info".

If the IE "Downlink DPCH info common for all RL" is included in a message used to perform a Timing re-initialised hard handover or the IE "Downlink DPCH info common for all RL" is included in a message other than RB SETUP used to transfer the UE from a state different from Cell\_DCH to Cell\_DCH, and ciphering is active for any radio bearer using RLC-TM, the UE shall, after having activated the dedicated physical channels indicated by that IE:

- 1> set the 20 MSB of the HFN component of COUNT-C for TM-RLC to the value of the latest transmitted IE "START" or "START List" for this CN domain, while not incrementing the value of the HFN component of COUNT-C at each CFN cycle; and
- 1> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;
- 1> start to perform ciphering on the radio bearer in lower layers while not incrementing the HFN;
- 1> include the IE "COUNT-C activation time" in the response message and specify a CFN value <u>for this IE</u> other than the default, "Now", <u>that lies at least 200 frames ahead off the CFN in which the response message is first transmitted-for this IE</u>;
- 1> calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;
- 1> include the calculated START values for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info" in the response message;
- 1> at the CFN value as indicated in the response message in the IE "COUNT-C activation time":
  - 2> set the 20 MSB of the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain to the START value as indicated in the IE "START list" of the response message for the relevant CN domain; and
  - 2> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;
  - 2> increment the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable by one;
  - 2> set the CFN component of the COUNT-C to the value of the IE "COUNT-C activation time" of the response message. The HFN component and the CFN component completely initialise the COUNT-C variable;
  - 2> step the COUNT-C variable, as normal, at each CFN value, i.e. the HFN component is no longer fixed in value but incremented at each CFN cycle.

# 10.2.8 CELL UPDATE CONFIRM

This message confirms the cell update procedure and can be used to reallocate new RNTI information for the UE valid in the new cell.

RLC-SAP: UM

Logical channel: CCCH or DCCH

Direction: UTRAN→UE

Message Type  WE Information Elements U-RNTI U-RNTI RRC transaction identifier RRC transaction identifier MP RRC transaction identifier Integrity check info Integrity protection mode info OP Integrity protection mode info Integrity protection mode info OP Ciphering mode info Ciphering mode info OP Ciphering a change in ciphering algorithm. Default value is "now" Information info OP CRNTI OP CRC State Indicator Indica	Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
UE Information Elements U-RNTI CV-CCCH RRC transaction identifier RRC transaction identifier RRC transaction identifier Integrity check info Integrity protection mode info OP Integrity protection mode info Ciphering mode info Ciphering mode info OP Ciphering mode info Ciphering mode info OP Ciphering algorithm. Default value is "now" OP Ciphering algorithm. Default value is "now" OP Ciphering mode info OP Ciph	name	MD			
U-RNTI	l wessage Type	IVIP			
U-RNTI	UF Information Flements			Туре	
10.3.3.47		CV-CCCH		U-RNTI	
RRC transaction identifier  Integrity check info  Integrity protection mode info  Include this IE unless it is performing a Stans reportation and a change in ciphering algorithm  Include this IE unless it is performing a Stans reportation and a change in ciphering algorithm  Include this IE unless it is performing a Stans reportation and a change in ciphering algorithm  Include this IE unless it is performing a Stans reportation and a change in ciphering algorithm  Include this IE unless it is performing a Stans reportation and a change in ciphering algorithm  Include this IE unless it is performing a Stans reportation and a change in ciphering algorithm  Include this IE unless it is performing a Stans reportation and a change in ciphering algorithm  Include this IE unless it is performing a Stans reportation and a change in ciphering algorithm  Include this IE unless it is performing a Stans reportation and a change in ciphering algorithm  Inc	0 1	0. 000,			
Integrity check info  CH  Integrity check info  Integrity protection mode info  Integrity protection mode info  Integrity protection mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  Ciphering mode info  Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.16  Ciphering mode info  Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.5  Ciphering mode info  Activation time  MD  Activation time  MD  Activation time 10.3.3.1  New U-RNTI  OP  U-RNTI  10.3.3.47  New C-RNTI  OP  C-RNTI  10.3.3.47  New DSCH-RNTI  10.3.3.93  RRC State Indicator  MP  RRC State Indicator  UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient  Coefficient  Coefficient  Coefficient  10.3.3.49  RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)  RB and RB4)  MP  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  MP  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator Info  OP  CN Information Elements  CN Information Elements  CN Information Elements  RB information to release list  OP  1 to	RRC transaction identifier	MP			
10.3.3.36					
Integrity check info  CH  Integrity protection mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  Ciphering mode info  Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.19  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.5  Activation time  MD  Activation time 10.3.3.1  New U-RNTI  OP  C-RNTI  10.3.3.47  New C-RNTI  OP  C-RNTI  10.3.3.8  New DSCH-RNTI  OP  C-RNTI  10.3.3.9  RRC State Indicator  MP  RRC State Indicator  10.3.3.9  RRC State Indicator  MP  RRC State Indicator  10.3.3.49  Coefficient  Coeffici				identifier	
check info 10.3.3.16  Integrity protection mode info  OP  Integrity protection mode info  Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.19  Ciphering mode info  Ciphering mode info  Ciphering mode info  Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.5  Activation time  MD  Activation time 10.3.3.1  Default value is "now"  OP  C-RNTI  10.3.3.47  New U-RNTI  OP  C-RNTI  10.3.3.8  New DSCH-RNTI  OP  C-RNTI  10.3.3.9a  RRC State Indicator  MP  RRC State Indicator  MP  RRC State Indicator  10.3.3.9a  UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient  Coef				10.3.3.36	
Integrity protection mode info  OP  Integrity protection mode info  Integrity protection integrity protection integrity integrity integrity protection integrity protection and a change in protect	Integrity check info	CH		Integrity	
Integrity protection mode info  OP  Integrity protection mode info node info 10.3.3.19  Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.19  Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5  Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5  OP  Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5  Deforming a SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm.  Default value is "now"  Default value is "now"  U-RNTI 10.3.3.47  New U-RNTI OP 10.3.4.7  New C-RNTI OP 10.3.3.47  New DSCH-RNTI OP 10.3.3.9a  RRC State Indicator MP 10.3.3.9a  RRC State Indicator OP 10.3.3.35  COP 10.3.3.49  RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  COP 10.3.3.35  CN Information Elements  CN Information Elements  UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity 10.3.2.6  RB information elements  RB information to release list OP 1 to					
Ciphering mode info  Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.19  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.5  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.1  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.1  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.1  Default value is "now"  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.47  Default value is "now"  Default value is "now"  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.47  Default value is "now"  D					
Mode info	Integrity protection mode info	OP			
Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.19  The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing a SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm.  Activation time  MD  Activation time  MD  Activation time  New U-RNTI  New U-RNTI  OP  C-RNTI  10.3.3.47  New C-RNTI  OP  C-RNTI  10.3.3.8  New DSCH-RNTI  OP  DSCH-RNTI  10.3.3.9a  RRC State Indicator  MP  RRC State Indicator  UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient  coefficient  Coefficient  RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  MP  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  UTRAN Information Elements  UTRAN Information Elements  UTRAN Information Elements  UTRAN Information to release list  OP  URA identity  10.3.3.59  The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing a SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm.  Default value is "now"  URANT Include this IE unless it is performing a SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering alcorithm.  Default value is "now"  Default value is "now"  Default value is "now"  URANT Include this IE unless it is performing alcorithm.  Default value is "now"  Default value is "now"  URANT Include this IE unless it is performing alcorithm.  Default value is "now"  URANT Include this IE unless it is performing alcorithm.  Default value is "now"  Default value is "now"  URANT Include this IE unless it is performing alcorithm.  Default value is "now"  URANT Include this IE unless it is performing alcorithm.  Default value is "now"  Include this IE unless it is performing alcorithm.  Default valu					
Ciphering mode info  Ciphering mode info  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.5  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.1  Default value is "now"  C-RNTI  10.3.3.47  C-RNTI  10.3.3.3.9  C-RNTI  10.3.3.9  CRC State Indicator  10.3.3.9  Coefficient  10.3.3.35  CIPHERAN Should not include this It unless it is performing a SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm.  Default value is "now"  C-RNTI  10.3.3.47  C-RNTI  10.3.3.9  CRC State Indicator  10.3.3.35  CIPHERAN DRX cycle length coefficient  10.3.3.35  CIPHERAN Indicator (RB2, and a change in ciphering algorithm.  CIPHERAN DRX cycle is "now"  CREC State Indicator  10.3.3.35  CIPHERAN Indicator (RB5 and upwards)  CIPHERAN Indicator (RB5 indicator info info 10.3.1.3  CIPHERAN Information Elements  CIPHERAN Information Elements  CIPHERAN Information to release list  CIPHERAN Information to release list  CIPHERAN Information info include this incl					
MD Activation time MD Activation time 10.3.3.5  New U-RNTI OP U-RNTI 10.3.3.47  New C-RNTI OP DSCH-RNTI 10.3.3.8  New DSCH-RNTI OP DSCH-RNTI 10.3.3.9a  RRC State Indicator MP RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.5b  UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.49  RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  UTRAN Information Elements  UTRAN Information Elements  UTRAN Information Elements  UTRAN Information to release list OP 1 to		0.0			TI LITEAN I
Activation time MD Activation time 10.3.3.5 performing a SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm.  New U-RNTI OP U-RNTI 10.3.3.47   New C-RNTI OP C-RNTI 10.3.3.8   New DSCH-RNTI OP DSCH-RNTI 10.3.3.9   RRC State Indicator MP RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.55   UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient coefficient coefficient 10.3.3.49   RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)   RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)   RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)   RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)   UTRAN Information Elements   UTRAN Information Elements   UTRAN Information Elements   UTRAN Information to release list OP 1 to	Cipnering mode into	OP			ine UTRAN should not
Activation time  MD  Activation time 10.3.3.1  New U-RNTI  OP  U-RNTI  10.3.3.47  New C-RNTI  New DSCH-RNTI  OP  DSCH-RNTI  10.3.3.8  RRC State Indicator  MP  RRC State Indicator  MP  RRC State Indicator  UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient  10.3.3.49  RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  CN Information Elements  CN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity  RB information to release list  OP  I URAN DRX cycle length coefficient  10.3.3.35  CN UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity  RB information to release list  OP  1 to					
Activation time				10.3.3.5	
Activation time  MD  Activation time 10.3.3.1  New U-RNTI  OP  U-RNTI 10.3.3.47  New C-RNTI  OP  DSCH-RNTI 10.3.3.8  RRC State Indicator  MP  RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.5a  UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient  COP  RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RC Information Elements  CN Information Elements  URA identity  RB information to release list  RB information to release list  OP  DSCH-RNTI 10.3.3.49  RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.35  RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.35  CRUTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.49  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 indicator (RB5 information to release list  OP  URA identity 10.3.2.6					
time 10.3.3.1	Activation time	MD		Activication	Default value is "now"
New U-RNTI	Activation time	טועו			Default value is 110w
10.3.3.47	Now H-PNTI	OP			
New C-RNTI         OP         C-RNTI 10.3.3.8           New DSCH-RNTI         OP         DSCH-RNTI 10.3.3.9a           RRC State Indicator         MP         RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.35a           UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient         OP         UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.49           RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)         MP         RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)           RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)         MP         RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 indicator 10.3.3.35           CN Information Elements         CN Information info         OP         CN Information info 10.3.1.3           UTRAN Information Elements         URA identity         URA identity 10.3.2.6           RB information to release list         OP         1 to	New O-KNTI	OF			
10.3.3.8	New C-RNTI	OP			
New DSCH-RNTI         OP         DSCH-RNTI 10.3.3.9a           RRC State Indicator         MP         RRC State Indicator	INGW O-KINTI				
RRC State Indicator  MP  RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.9a  RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.35a  UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient  Coefficient  REC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  CN Information Elements  CN Information Elements  URA identity  RB information elements  RB information to release list  OP  RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.95  UTRAN Information elements  RB information to release list  OP  RC State Indicator 10.3.3.35  UTRAN Information Elements  RB information to release list  OP  1 to	New DSCH-RNTI	OP			
RRC State Indicator  MP  RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.35a  UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient  RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-moderation info  CN Information Elements  CN Information Elements  UTRAN Information Elements  RB information to release list  OP  RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.35a  UTRAN Information Elements  RB information to release list  OP  RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.35a  UTRAN Location ITRAN Location Information ITRAN Location Information ITRAN Location ITRAN Loc					
UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient  OP UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.49  RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  CN Information Elements  CN Information info OP URA identity OP URA identity  RB information to release list OP UTRAN DRX cycle length cycle leng	RRC State Indicator	MP			
UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient					
coefficient coefficient coefficient 10.3.3.49  RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  CN Information Elements  CN Information info  OP  CN Information info  URA identity  OP  URA identity  RB information elements  RB information to release list  OP  1 to					
coefficient  Cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.49  RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 establish indicator 10.3.3.35  CN Information Elements  CN Information info  OP  CN Information info  URA identity  OP  URA identity  RB information elements  RB information to release list  OP  1 to	UTRAN DRX cycle length	OP		UTRAN DRX	
RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 establish indicator 10.3.3.35  CN Information Elements  CN Information info  OP  CN Information info  URA identity  OP  URA identity  RB information to release list  OP  1 to				cycle length	
RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 establish indicator 10.3.3.35  CN Information Elements  CN Information info  OP  CN Information info 10.3.1.3  UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity 10.3.2.6  RB information to release list  OP  1 to					
RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 establish indicator 10.3.3.35  CN Information Elements  CN Information info  OP  CN Information info info 10.3.1.3  UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity  RB information to release list  OP  1 to					
RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  CN Information Elements  CN Information info  OP  CN Information info  UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity  RB information to release list  OP  Indicator 10.3.3.35  CN Information Informati		MP			
RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  CN Information Elements  CN Information info  OP  CN Information info  UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity  RB information to release list  OP  10.3.3.35  RLC re-establish indicator 10.3.3.35  CN Information indicator 10.3.3.35  UNA identity  URA identity  URA identity  10.3.2.6	RB3 and RB4)				
RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  CN Information Elements  CN Information info  OP  CN Information info  UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity  RB information to release list  OP  1 to					
and upwards)  CN Information Elements  CN Information info  OP  CN Information info  OP  UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity  RB information to release list  OP  1 to	DLO t-blish is dis-to- (DD5	MD			
CN Information Elements  CN Information info  CN Information info  CN Information info  CN Information info 10.3.1.3  UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity 10.3.2.6  RB information to release list  OP  1 to		MP			
10.3.3.35   CN Information Elements	and upwards)				
CN Information Elements  CN Information info  OP  CN Information info 10.3.1.3  UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity 10.3.2.6  RB information to release list  OP  1 to					
CN Information info  OP  CN Information info 10.3.1.3  UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity 10.3.2.6  RB information elements  RB information to release list  OP  1 to	CN Information Flaments		1	10.3.3.33	
UTRAN Information Elements URA identity OP URA identity To June 1  URA identity 10.3.2.6  RB information to release list OP 1 to		OP	1	CN	
Info 10.3.1.3					
UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity 10.3.2.6  RB information elements  RB information to release list  OP  1 to					
URA identity OP URA identity 10.3.2.6  RB information elements  RB information to release list OP 1 to	UTRAN Information Elements				
RB information elements  RB information to release list  OP  1 to		OP		URA identity	
RB information elements  RB information to release list  OP  1 to	<b>y</b>	_			
RB information to release list OP 1 to	RB information elements				
		OP	1 to		
			<maxrb></maxrb>		

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>RB information to release	MP		RB	
			information to release	
			10.3.4.19	
RB information to reconfigure list	OP	1 to	10.0.4.10	
3		<maxrb></maxrb>		
>RB information to reconfigure	MP		RB	
			information	
			to reconfigure	
			10.3.4.18	
RB information to be affected list	OP	1 to		
		<maxrb></maxrb>		
>RB information to be affected	MP		RB	
			information	
			to be affected	
			10.3.4.17	
Downlink counter	OP			
synchronisation info				
>RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to		This IE is needed for each RB
		<maxrball< td=""><td></td><td>having PDCP in the case of</td></maxrball<>		having PDCP in the case of
>>RB with PDCP information	MP	RABs>	RB with	lossless SRNS relocation
>>KB WILLI PDCP IIIIOIIIIalion	IVIE		PDCP	
			information	
			10.3.4.22	
TrCH Information Elements				
Uplink transport channels				
UL Transport channel	OP		UL Transport	
information common for all transport channels			channel information	
transport chamicis			common for	
			all transport	
			channels	
			10.3.5.24	
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
		> < IIIax IICH		
>Deleted UL TrCH information	MP		Deleted UL	
			TrCH	
			information	
			10.3.5.5	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH	OP	1 to		
information list		<maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
>Added or Reconfigured UL	MP		Added or	
TrCH information			Reconfigure	
			d UL TrČH	
			information	
CHOICE made	MD		10.3.5.2	
CHOICE mode >FDD	MP			
>>CPCH set ID	OP	+	CPCH set ID	
			10.3.5.3	
>>Added or Reconfigured TrCH	OP	1 to		
information for DRAC list		<maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
DDAC state into	MD	>	DDAO -: :	
>>>DRAC static information	MP		DRAC static information	
			10.3.5.7	
>TDD			10.0.0.7	(no data)
Downlink transport channels				(
DL Transport channel	OP		DL Transport	
information common for all			channel	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
transport channels			information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.6	
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
>Deleted DL TrCH information	MP		Deleted DL TrCH information 10.3.5.4	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 		
>Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigure d DL TrCH information 10.3.5.1	
PhyCH information elements				
Frequency info	OP		Frequency info 10.3.6.36	
Uplink radio resources				
Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD		Maximum allowed UL TX power 10.3.6.39	Default value is the existing maximum UL TX power
CHOICE channel requirement	OP			
>Uplink DPCH info			Uplink DPCH info 10.3.6.88.	
>CPCH SET Info			CPCH SET Info 10.3.6.13	
Downlink radio resources				
CHOICE mode	MP			
>FDD >>Downlink PDSCH information	OP		Downlink PDSCH information 10.3.6.30	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink information common for all radio links	OP		Downlink information common for all radio links 10.3.6.24	
Downlink information per radio link list	OP	1 to <maxrl></maxrl>		Send downlink information for each radio link to be set-up
>Downlink information for each radio link	MP		Downlink information for each radio link 10.3.6.27	

Condition	Explanation
CCCH	This IE is mandatory present when CCCH is used and
	ciphering is not required and not needed otherwise.

## 10.2.9 COUNTER CHECK

This message is used by the UTRAN to indicate the current COUNT-C MSB values associated to each radio bearer utilising UM or AM RLC mode and to request the UE to compare these to its COUNT-C MSB values and to report the comparison results to UTRAN.

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN→UE

Information Element/Group	Presence	Multi	IE type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
Message Type	MP			
UE information elements				
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36	
Integrity check info	MP <u>CH</u>		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16	
RB information elements				
RB COUNT-C MSB information	MP	1 to < maxRBallR ABs >		For each RB (excluding signalling radio bearers) using UM or AM RLC.
>RB COUNT-C MSB information	MP		RB COUNT- C MSB information 10.3.4.14	

### 10.2.10 COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE

This message is used by the UE to respond to a COUNTER CHECK message.

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE→UTRAN

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Multi	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		reference	
UE information elements				
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36	
Integrity check info	MP <u>CH</u>		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16	
RB information elements				
RB COUNT-C information	OP	1 to < maxRBallR ABs >		
>RB COUNT-C information	MP		RB COUNT- C information 10.3.4.15	

# 10.2.22 PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION

This message is used by UTRAN to assign, replace or release a set of physical channels used by a UE.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM Logical channel: DCCH Direction: UTRAN  $\rightarrow$  UE

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message	
			Туре	
UE Information Elements				
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC	
			transaction identifier	
			10.3.3.36	
Integrity check info	СН		Integrity	
g, cc			check info	
			10.3.3.16	
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity	
			protection	
			mode info	
Ciphering mode info	OP		10.3.3.19 Ciphering	The UTRAN should not
Cipiteting mode into	OF		mode info	include this IE unless it is
			10.3.3.5	performing a SRNS relocation
				and a change in ciphering
				algorithm.
Activation time	MD		Activation	Default value is "now"
N. J. BUT	0.0		time 10.3.3.1	
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI	
New C-RNTI	OP		10.3.3.47 C-RNTI	
New C-KIVII	l OF		10.3.3.8	
New DSCH-RNTI	OP		DSCH-RNTI	
			10.3.3.9a	
RRC State Indicator	MP		RRC State	
			Indicator	
	<u> </u>		10.3.3.35a	
UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient	OP		UTRAN DRX	
coemcient			cycle length coefficient	
			10.3.3.49	
CN Information Elements				
CN Information info	OP		CN	
			Information	
			info 10.3.1.3	
UTRAN mobility information elements				
URA identity	OP		URA identity	
Oroxidentity			10.3.2.6	
RB information elements	1			
Downlink counter	OP			
synchronisation info				
>RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to		This IE is needed for each RB
		<maxrball< td=""><td></td><td>having PDCP in the case of</td></maxrball<>		having PDCP in the case of
>>RB with PDCP information	MP	RABs>	RB with	lossless SRNS relocation
//NO WILLI FOOF ILLOHILATION	IVIE		PDCP	
			information	
			10.3.4.22	
PhyCH information elements				
Frequency info	OP		Frequency	
			info	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
			10.3.6.36	
Uplink radio resources				
Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD		Maximum allowed UL TX power 10.3.6.39	Default value is the existing value of the maximum allowed UL TX power
CHOICE channel requirement	OP			
>Uplink DPCH info			Uplink DPCH info 10.3.6.88	
>CPCH SET Info			CPCH SET Info 10.3.6.13	
>CPCH set ID			CPCH set ID 10.3.5.3	
Downlink radio resources				
CHOICE mode	MP			
>FDD				
>>Downlink PDSCH information	OP		Downlink PDSCH information 10.3.6.30	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink information common for all radio links	OP		Downlink information common for all radio links 10.3.6.24	
Downlink information per radio link list	OP	1 to <maxrl></maxrl>		Send downlink information for each radio link
>Downlink information for each radio link	MP		Downlink information for each radio link 10.3.6.27	

## 10.2.27 RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION

This message is sent from UTRAN to reconfigure parameters related to a change of QoS. This procedure can also change the multiplexing of MAC, reconfigure transport channels and physical channels.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE Information elements				
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36	
Integrity check info	CH		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity	
			protection	
			mode info	
			10.3.3.19	
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering	The UTRAN should not
			mode info	include this IE unless it is
			10.3.3.5	performing a SRNS relocation
				and a change in ciphering algorithm.
Activation time	MD		Activation	Default value is "now"
Activation time	IVID		time 10.3.3.1	Default value is flow
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI	
	0.		10.3.3.47	
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI	
			10.3.3.8	
New DSCH-RNTI	OP		DSCH-RNTI	
			10.3.3.9a	
RRC State Indicator	MP		RRC State	
			Indicator	
			10.3.3.35a	
UTRAN DRX cycle length	OP		UTRAN DRX	
coefficient			cycle length	
			coefficient	
			10.3.3.49	
CN information elements				
CN Information info	OP		CN	
			Information	
UTRAN mobility information			info 10.3.1.3	
elements				
URA identity	OP		URA identity	
			10.3.2.6	
RB information elements	0.0			
RAB information to reconfigure	OP	1 to < maxRABse		
list				
>RAB information to reconfigure	MP	tup >	RAB	
>NAB information to reconligure	IVII		information	
			to	
			reconfigure	
			10.3.4.11	
RB information to reconfigure list	MP	1to		Although this IE is not always
		<maxrb></maxrb>		required, need is MP to align
				with ASN.1
>RB information to reconfigure	MP		RB	
			information	
			to	
			reconfigure	
DD: (	0.0	4.	10.3.4.18	
RB information to be affected list	OP	1 to <maxrb></maxrb>		
>RB information to be affected	MP	<iiidxnd></iiidxnd>	RB	
>NB information to be affected	IVII		information	
			to be	
			affected	
	1		10.3.4.17	
TrCH Information Elements				
Uplink transport channels				
UL Transport channel	OP		UL Transport	
information common for all	1		channel	
transport channels	1		information	
	1		common for	
	1		all transport	
	1		channels	
			10.3.5.24	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
		>		
>Deleted UL TrCH information	MP		Deleted UL	
			TrCH	
			information 10.3.5.5	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH	OP	1 to	10.3.3.3	
information list	01	<maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
		>		
>Added or Reconfigured UL	MP		Added or	
TrCH information			Reconfigure	
			d UL TrČH	
			information 10.3.5.2	
CHOICE mode	OP		10.3.3.2	
>FDD	0.			
>>CPCH set ID	OP		CPCH set ID	
			10.3.5.3	
>>Added or Reconfigured TrCH	OP	1 to		
information for DRAC list		<maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
DDAC static information	MD	>	DRAC static	
>>>DRAC static information	MP		information	
			10.3.5.7	
>TDD			10.0.0.7	(no data)
Downlink transport channels				( )
DL Transport channel	OP		DL Transport	
information common for all			channel	
transport channels			information	
			common for	
			all transport channels	
			10.3.5.6	
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to		
		<maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
	145	>	5 1 1 151	
>Deleted DL TrCH information	MP		Deleted DL TrCH	
			information	
			10.3.5.4	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH	OP	1 to		
information list		<maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
		>		
>Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information	MP		Added or	
ITCH information			Reconfigure d DL TrCH	
			information	
			10.3.5.1	
PhyCH information elements				
Frequency info	OP		Frequency	
			info	
Unlink radio recourses		+	10.3.6.36	
Uplink radio resources  Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD	+	Maximum	Default value is the existing
Maximum anowed OL 1X power	IVID		allowed UL	maximum UL TX power
			TX power	
			10.3.6.39	
CHOICE channel requirement	OP			
>Uplink DPCH info			Uplink	
			DPCH info	
>CPCH SET Info		+	10.3.6.88 CPCH SET	
ZOI OIT OLT IIIIO			Info	
			10.3.6.13	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Downlink radio resources				
CHOICE mode	MP			
>FDD				
>>Downlink PDSCH information	OP		Downlink PDSCH information 10.3.6.30	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink information common for all radio links	OP		Downlink information common for all radio links 10.3.6.24	
Downlink information per radio link list	MP	1 to <maxrl></maxrl>		Although this IE is not always required, need is MP to align with ASN.1
>Downlink information for each radio link	MP		Downlink information for each radio link 10.3.6.27	

## 10.2.30 RADIO BEARER RELEASE

This message is used by UTRAN to release a radio bearer. It can also include modifications to the configurations of transport channels and/or physical channels. It can simultaneously indicate release of a signalling connection when UE is connected to more than one CN domain.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE Information Elements				
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36	
Integrity check info	СН		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16	
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.19	
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5	The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing a SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm.
Activation time	MD		Activation time 10.3.3.1	Default value is "now"
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.47	
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI 10.3.3.8	
New DSCH-RNTI	OP		DSCH-RNTI 10.3.3.9a	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
RRC State Indicator	MP		RRC State Indicator	
UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient	OP		10.3.3.35a UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient	
			10.3.3.49	
CN Information Elements CN Information info	OP		CN	
CN IIIOIIIation IIIIo	Oi		Information info 10.3.1.3	
Signalling Connection release indication	OP		CN domain identity 10.3.1.1	
UTRAN mobility information elements				
URA identity	OP		URA identity 10.3.2.6	
RB Information Elements				
RAB information to reconfigure list	OP	1 to < maxRABse tup >		
>RAB information to reconfigure	MP		RAB information to reconfigure 10.3.4.11	
RB information to release list	MP	1 to <maxrb></maxrb>	10.0.1.11	
>RB information to release	MP		RB information to release 10.3.4.19	
RB information to be affected list	OP	1 to <maxrb></maxrb>		
>RB information to be affected	MP		RB information to be affected 10.3.4.17	
Downlink counter synchronisation info	OP			
>RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to <maxrball RABs&gt;</maxrball 		This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation
>>RB with PDCP information	MP		RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.22	
TrCH Information Elements				
Uplink transport channels	OD	1	III Taran	
UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24	
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
>Deleted UL TrCH information	MP		Deleted UL TrCH information 10.3.5.5	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Added or Reconfigured TrCH	OP	1 to		
information list		<maxtrch></maxtrch>		
>Added or Reconfigured UL	MP		Added or	
TrCH information			Reconfigure	
			d UL TrCH	
			information	
			10.3.5.2	
CHOICE mode	OP			
>FDD	0.0		ODOLL (ID	
>>CPCH set ID	OP		CPCH set ID 10.3.5.3	
>>Added or Reconfigured TrCH information for DRAC list	OP	1 to <maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
		>	5546	
>>>DRAC static information	MP		DRAC static	
			information	
>TDD			10.3.5.7	(no dota)
Downlink transport channels	+	+		(no data)
DL Transport channel	OP	+	DL Transport	
information common for all			channel	
transport channels			information	
transport onarmolo			common for	
			all transport	
			channels	
			10.3.5.6	
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to		
		<maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
		>		
>Deleted DL TrCH information	MP		Deleted DL	
			TrCH	
			information	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH	OP	1 to	10.3.5.4	
information list	OP	<maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
information list		>		
>Added or Reconfigured DL	MP		Added or	
TrCH information			Reconfigure	
			d DL TrCH	
			information	
			10.3.5.1	
PhyCH information elements				
Frequency info	OP		Frequency	
			info	
Haliak vadia vasavvasa			10.3.6.36	
Uplink radio resources  Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD	+	Maximum	Default value is the existing
i waxiiiluiii allowed OL IA power	טועו	1	allowed UL	Default value is the existing maximum UL TX power
		1	TX power	maximum of 1x power
		1	10.3.6.39	
CHOICE channel requirement	OP	1		
>Uplink DPCH info			Uplink	
		1	DPCH info	
			10.3.6.88	
>CPCH SET Info		1	CPCH SET	
		1	Info	
Downlink radia recovers	1		10.3.6.13	
Downlink radio resources	MD	1		
CHOICE mode >FDD	MP			
>>Downlink PDSCH information	OP		Downlink	
	OF		PDSCH	
		1	information	
		1	10.3.6.30	
		1		1

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink information common for all radio links	OP		Downlink information common for all radio links 10.3.6.24	
Downlink information per radio link list	OP	1 to <maxrl></maxrl>		Send downlink information for each radio link to be set-up
>Downlink information for each radio link	MP		Downlink information for each radio link 10.3.6.27	

# 10.2.33 RADIO BEARER SETUP

This message is sent by UTRAN to the UE to establish new radio bearer(s). It can also include modifications to the configurations of transport channels and/or physical channels.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
Message Type	MP		Message	
			Туре	
UE Information Elements				
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC	
			transaction	
			identifier	
			10.3.3.36	
Integrity check info	CH		Integrity	
			check info	
			10.3.3.16	
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity	
			protection	
			mode info	
			10.3.3.19	
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering	The UTRAN should not
			mode info	include this IE unless it is
			10.3.3.5	performing a SRNS relocation
				and a change in ciphering
				algorithm.
Activation time	MD		Activation	Default value is "now"
			time 10.3.3.1	
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI	
			10.3.3.47	
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI	
	<u> </u>		10.3.3.8	
New DSCH-RNTI	OP		DSCH-RNTI	
	<u> </u>		10.3.3.9a	
RRC State Indicator	MP		RRC State	
			Indicator	
			10.3.3.35a	
UTRAN DRX cycle length	OP		UTRAN DRX	
coefficient			cycle length	
			coefficient	
CN Information Elements	1		10.3.3.49	
	OD		ON	
CN Information info	OP	l	CN	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
			Information info 10.3.1.3	
UTRAN mobility information elements			1110 1010.110	
URA identity	OP		URA identity 10.3.2.6	
RB Information Elements				
Signalling RB information to setup list	OP	1 to <maxsrbs etup&gt;</maxsrbs 		For each signalling radio bearer established
>Signalling RB information to setup	MP		Signalling RB information to setup 10.3.4.24	
RAB information to setup list	OP	1 to <maxrabs etup&gt;</maxrabs 		For each RAB established
>RAB information for setup	MP		RAB information for setup 10.3.4.10	
RB information to be affected list	OP	1 to <maxrb></maxrb>		
>RB information to be affected	MP		RB information to be affected 10.3.4.17	
Downlink counter synchronisation info	OP			
>RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to <maxrball RABs&gt;</maxrball 		This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation
>>RB with PDCP information	MP		RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.22	
TrCH Information Elements				
Uplink transport channels				
UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24	
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 		
>Deleted UL TrCH information	MP		Deleted UL TrCH information 10.3.5.5	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
>Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigure d UL TrCH information 10.3.5.2	
CHOICE mode	OP			
>FDD	OD		ODOLL LID	
>>CPCH set ID	OP		CPCH set ID	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>>Added or Reconfigured TrCH information for DRAC list	OP	1 to <maxtrch< td=""><td>10.3.3.3</td><td></td></maxtrch<>	10.3.3.3	
>>>DRAC static information	MP		DRAC static information 10.3.5.7	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink transport channels				
DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels10. 3.5.6	
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
>Deleted DL TrCH information	MP		Deleted DL TrCH information 10.3.5.4	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 		
>Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigure d DL TrCH information 10.3.5.1	
PhyCH information elements				
Frequency info	OP		Frequency info 10.3.6.36	
Uplink radio resources				
Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD		Maximum allowed UL TX power 10.3.6.39	Default value is the existing maximum UL TX power
CHOICE channel requirement	OP			
>Uplink DPCH info			Uplink DPCH info 10.3.6.88	
>CPCH SET Info			CPCH SET Info 10.3.6.13	
Downlink radio resources				
CHOICE mode	MP			
>>FDD >>Downlink PDSCH information	OP		Downlink PDSCH information 10.3.6.30	
>TDD  Downlink information common for all radio links	OP		Downlink information common for all radio links 10.3.6.24	(no data)
Downlink information per radio link list	OP	1 to <maxrl></maxrl>		Send downlink information for each radio link
>Downlink information for each radio link	MP		Downlink information for each	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
			radio link 10.3.6.27	

## 10.2.50 TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION

This message is used by UTRAN to configure the transport channel of a UE. This also includes a possible reconfiguration of physical channels. The message can also be used to assign a TFC subset and reconfigure physical channel.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE Information Elements			Туро	
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC	
			transaction identifier 10.3.3.36	
Integrity check info	CH		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16	
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.19	
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5	The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing a SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm.
Activation time	MD		Activation time 10.3.3.1	Default value is "now"
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.47	
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI 10.3.3.8	
New DSCH-RNTI	OP		DSCH-RNTI 10.3.3.9a	
RRC State Indicator	MP		RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.35a	
UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient	OP		UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.49	
CN Information Elements				
CN Information info	ОР		CN Information info 10.3.1.3	
UTRAN mobility information elements				
URA identity	OP		URA identity 10.3.2.6	
RB information elements				
Downlink counter	OP			

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
synchronisation info				
>RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to <maxrball RABs&gt;</maxrball 		This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation
>>RB with PDCP information	MP		RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.22	
TrCH Information Elements				
Uplink transport channels				
UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
>Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information	MP	>	Added or Reconfigure d UL TrCH information 10.3.5.2	
CHOICE mode	OP			
>FDD				
>>CPCH set ID	OP		CPCH set ID 10.3.5.3	
>>Added or Reconfigured TrCH information for DRAC list	OP	1 to <maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
>>>DRAC static information	MP		DRAC static information 10.3.5.7	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink transport channels				
DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.6	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
>Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigure d DL TrCH information 10.3.5.1	
PhyCH information elements				
Frequency info	OP		Frequency info 10.3.6.36	
Uplink radio resources				
Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD		Maximum allowed UL TX power 10.3.6.39	Default value is the existing maximum UL TX power
CHOICE channel requirement	OP		151515150	
>Uplink DPCH info			Uplink DPCH info 10.3.6.88	

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
>CPCH SET Info			CPCH SET	
			Info	
			10.3.6.13	
Downlink radio resources				
CHOICE mode	MP			
>FDD				
>>Downlink PDSCH information	OP		Downlink	
			PDSCH	
			information	
			10.3.6.30	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink information common	OP		Downlink	
for all radio links			information	
			common for	
			all radio links	
			10.3.6.24	
Downlink information per radio	OP	1 to		Send downlink information for
link list		<maxrl></maxrl>		each radio link
>Downlink information for each	MP		Downlink	
radio link			information	
			for each	
			radio link	
			10.3.6.27	

## 10.2.61 URA UPDATE CONFIRM

This message confirms the URA update procedure and can be used to reallocate new RNTI information for the UE valid after the URA update.

RLC-SAP: UM

Logical channel: CCCH or DCCH

Direction: UTRAN→UE

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE information elements			7, -	
U-RNTI	CV-CCCH		U-RNTI 10.3.3.47	
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36	
Integrity check info	СН		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16	Integrity check info is included if integrity protection is applied
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.19	
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5	The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing a SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm.
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.47	
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI	

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
			10.3.3.8	
RRC State Indicator	MP		RRC State	
			Indicator	
			10.3.3.35a	
UTRAN DRX cycle length	OP		UTRAN DRX	
coefficient			cycle length	
			coefficient	
			10.3.3.49	
CN Information Elements				
CN Information info	OP		CN	
			Information	
			info 10.3.1.3	
UTRAN mobility information				
elements				
URA identity	OP		URA identity	
			10.3.2.6	
RB information elements				
Downlink counter	OP			
synchronisation info				
>RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to		This IE is needed for each RB
		<maxrball< td=""><td></td><td>having PDCP in the case of</td></maxrball<>		having PDCP in the case of
		RABs>		lossless SRNS relocation
>>RB with PDCP information	MP		RB with	
			PDCP	
			information	
			10.3.4.22	

Condition	Explanation		
CCCH	This IE is mandatory present when CCCH is used and		
	not needed otherwise.		

## 10.2.62 UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION

This message is used by UTRAN to allocate a new RNTI and to convey other UTRAN mobility related information to a UE.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM
Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN→UE

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE Information Elements				
Integrity check info	СН		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16	
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36	
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.19	
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5	The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing a SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
				algorithm.
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.47	
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI 10.3.3.8	
UE Timers and constants in connected mode	OP		UE Timers and constants in connected mode 10.3.3.43	
CN Information Elements				
CN Information info	OP		CN Information info full 10.3.1.3a	
UTRAN Information Elements				
URA identity	OP		URA identity 10.3.2.6	
RB Information elements				
Downlink counter synchronisation info	OP			
>RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to <maxrball RABs&gt;</maxrball 		This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation
>>RB with PDCP information	MP		RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.22	

CHANGE REQUEST								
*	25.331 CR	1689	жrev	1	¥	Current version:	4.7.0	ж

For <u>HELP</u> on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the \$\mathbb{X}\$ symbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC apps# ME X Radio Access Network X Core Network

Title:	ж	Handling of Ciphering and integrity protection activation times				
0	00	Education Materials				
Source:	Ж	Ericsson, Motorola				
Work item code:	: ж	TEI	Date: ℜ	September 2002		
Category:	æ	A	Release: ₩	Rel-4		
		lse <u>one</u> of the following categories:	Use <u>one</u> of	the following releases:		
		<b>F</b> (correction)	2	(GSM Phase 2)		
		A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier releas	se) R96	(Release 1996)		
		<b>B</b> (addition of feature),	R97	(Release 1997)		
		C (functional modification of feature)	R98	(Release 1998)		
		<b>D</b> (editorial modification)	R99	(Release 1999)		
		etailed explanations of the above categories can	Rel-4	(Release 4)		

Rel-5 (Release 5) Rel-6 (Release 6)

- Reason for change: # 1) The spec. currently contains contradicting text about the handling of pending activation times. In 8.6.3.4/8.6.3.5 it is both stated that the UE shall apply the new security configuration at the pending activation time and at the activation time in the received message.
  - 2) The UE handling of pending activation times for the downlink does not work. The UE and UTRAN may not have the same opinion regarding if an activation time is pending or not and consecuently ciphering/integrity may be applied at the wrong point in time in UTRAN and UE.

Examples where the UE handling of pending activation times in DL causes problems:

a) For AM if there are retransmissions using the old configuration but the new

configuration has already been used for one or more PDUs. The activation time is considered to be pending but it is not possible to "reuse" the old activation time since it has been passed.

- b) For UM if a few PDUs have been sent with the new configuration but these are lost, the UE still thinks it has a pending activation time and will apply the new configuration at another time than the UTRAN (This is only a problem if the activation time is close to a CFN border, in which case a HFN wraparound can occur).
- 3) The SMC complete is transmitted with the old ciphering configuration. In the message, the activation times for all RBs/SRBs including SRB2 is given. It is also stated that the activation time for ciphering shall be set to the pending activation time from previous SMC procedures if any. This is contradictory and we propose to remove the latter requirement. Otherwise it would be impossible to set the activation time equal to the pending activation time as specified

- 4) The tabular of the COUNTER CHECK and COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE are not aligned with ASN.1. The Integrity check IE is MP in the tabular but not in ASN.1 (In all other messages Integrity check info is CH)
- 5) The UE setting of the IE "COUNT-C activation time" is currently not specified. If the UE does not set the activation time far enough in the future the ciphering will fail since the HFN will be out of sync. Basically the activation time must be set far enough in the future to consider possible retransmissions of the response message in bad radio conditions.
- 6) The IE "RLC sequence number" is mis-quoted as "RLC send sequence number" at several places.
- 7) The definition of pending activation times (in uplink) is unclear (talks about when activation times elapses)
- 8) It is currently (erroneosuly) stated that the SECURITY MODE COMMAND can

be used to stop ciphering, although this option has been removed.

- 9) The current specification is slightly ambiguous as to the inclusion of IE "Ciphering Mode Info" in messages that can perform SRNS relocation.
- 10) CR1630 was incorrectly implemented in v3.c.0 leading to an incorrect deletion of text in 8.6.5.1.

- Summary of change: \$\mathbb{X} 1) In order to remove the current inconsistency in the spec. and avoid ciphering failure the text on the UE handling of pending activation times in DL is removed. The UE shall always apply the new configuration at the activation time received in the message. (8.6.3.4)
  - 2) For SRB2 the activation time shall not be set equal to any pending activation time. Instead it shall always be set "to enshure minimised delay for the new configuration", in the same way as for the case when there are no pending

activation times. (8.6.3.4)

- 4) The IE integrity check info is made CH in COUNTER CHECK and COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE to align with ASN.1 (10.2.9, 10.2.10)
- 5) It is specified that the COUNT-C activation time shall be set at least 200 frames in the future calculated from the CFN where the message is transmitted (several places).
- 6) The misspelled IE "RLC send sequence number" is corrected to "RLC sequence number" (several places)
- 7) It is clarified what a pending activation time is, since the procedure text have specific actions for pending activation times (8.1.12.2.1, 8.1.12.2.2, 8.6.3.4, 8.6.3.5).
- 8) The text indicating that SECURITY MODE COMMAND can be used to stop

ciphering is removed to align with previously agreed changes (8.1.12.1)

- 9) The tabular section is updated with text in the semantics description clarifying that UTRAN should not include IE "Ciphering Mode Info" in messages performing SRNS relocation unless ciphering algorithm is being changed.
- 10) CR1631 correctly implemented in 8.6.5.1 reference to actions for ACTIVE SET UPDATE removed and reference to actions regarding "reconfiguration message" re-stated.
- 11) Section 8.6.3.5 is divided into subsections for readability

Consequences if not approved:

**31** At a consecutive SECURITY MODE COMMAND, a ciphering configuration may be applied at different time points at UTRAN and UE leading to ciphering failure. In some

cases the different start points for ciphering in UE and UTRAN may lead to HFN out of sync, which would cause permanent ciphering failure on a RB/SRB.

2) The UE may set the COUNT-C activation time incorrectly which would cause ciphering failure on TM.

If the CR is not implemented at all or if the CR is implemented in UTRAN but not in the UE:

Potential ciphering failure at consecutive SECURITY MODE COMMAND. Potential failure of ciphering on TM due to a to restrictive setting of the activation time by the UE. Potential erroneous application of activation times leading to ciphering failure.

If the CR is implemented in the UE but not in UTRAN:

The system will work as intended. However, UTRAN should be aware of the alignment of the tabular to ASN.1

Clauses affected:	8.1.12.1, 8.1.12.2.1, 8.1.12.2.2, 8.2.2.3, 8.3.6.3, 8.6.3.4, 8.6.3.5, 8.6.6.28, 10.2.9, 10.2.10; 8.6.5.1		
Other specs affected:	Y N  X Other core specifications		
Other comments:	<b>∺</b>		

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked # contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

## 8.1.12.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to trigger the stop or start of ciphering or to command the restart of the ciphering with a new ciphering configuration, for the radio bearers of one CN domain and for all signalling radio bearers.

It is also used to start integrity protection or to modify the integrity protection configuration for all signalling radio bearers.

## 8.1.12.2 Initiation

## 8.1.12.2.1 Ciphering configuration change

To start/restart ciphering, UTRAN sends a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in AM RLC using the most recent ciphering configuration. If no such ciphering configuration exists then the SECURITY MODE COMMAND is not ciphered. UTRAN should not transmit a SECURITY MODE COMMAND to signal a change in ciphering algorithm.

When configuring ciphering, UTRAN should ensure that the UE needs to store at most two different ciphering configurations (keyset and algorithm) per CN domain, in total over all radio bearers at any given time. For signalling radio bearers the total number of ciphering configurations that need to be stored is at most three. Prior to sending the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, UTRAN should:

- 1> suspend all radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM and all signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM, except the signalling radio bearer used to send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in RLC-AM, and except signalling radio bearer RB0, according to the following:
  - 2> not transmit RLC PDUs with sequence number greater than or equal to the number in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" on all suspended radio bearers and all suspended signalling radio bearers.
- 1> set, for the signalling radio bearer used to send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, the "RLC send-sequence number" in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info", at which time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied;
- 1> if a transparent mode radio bearer for this CN domain exists:
  - 2> include the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" in IE "Ciphering mode info", at which time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied;
- 1> consider an ciphering activation time in downlink to be pending until the RLC sequence number of the next RLC PDU to be transmitted for the first time is equal to or larger than the selected activation time;
- 1> set, for each suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has no pending ciphering activation time set by a previous security mode control procedure, an "RLC send sequence number" in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info", at which time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied;
- 1> set, for each suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has a pending ciphering activation time set by a previous security mode control procedure, the "RLC send-sequence number" in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info" to the value used in the previous security mode control procedure, at which time the latest ciphering configuration shall be applied;
- 1> if Integrity protection has already been started for the UE:
  - 2> if for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, a new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from upper layers since the transmission of the last SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for that CN domain:
    - 3> include the IE "Integrity protection mode info" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND.
  - 2> if the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND is different from the IE "CN domain identity" that was sent in the previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to the UE:

- 3> include the IE "Integrity protection mode info" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND.
- 1> transmit the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on RB2.

## 8.1.12.2.2 Integrity protection configuration change

To start or modify integrity protection, UTRAN sends a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in AM RLC using the new integrity protection configuration. UTRAN should not "modify" integrity protection for a CN domain to which a SECURITY MODE COMMAND configuring integrity protection has been previously sent for an ongoing signalling connection unless the application of new integrity keys needs to be signalled to the UE. UTRAN should not transmit a SECURITY MODE COMMAND to signal a change in integrity protection algorithm.

When configuring Integrity protection, UTRAN should:

- 1> ensure that the UE needs to store at most three different Integrity protection configurations (keysets) at any given time. This includes the total number of Integrity protection configurations for all signalling radio bearers;
- 1> if Ciphering has already been started for the UE for the CN domain to be set in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
  - 2> if for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, a new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from upper layers since the transmission of the last SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for that CN domain:
    - 3> include the IE "Ciphering mode info" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND.
- 1> if Ciphering has already been configured for the UE for a CN domain different from the CN domain to be set in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
  - 2> include the IE "Ciphering mode info" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND.

Prior to sending the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, UTRAN should:

- 1> if this is the first SECURITY MODE COMMAND sent for this RRC connection:
  - 2> if new keys have been received:
    - 3> initialise the hyper frame numbers as follows:
      - 4> set all bits of the hyper frame numbers of the COUNT-I values for all signalling radio bearers to zero.
  - 2> else (if new keys have not been received):
    - 3> use the value "START" in the most recently received IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" to initialise all hyper frame numbers of COUNT-I for all the signalling radio bearers by:
      - 4> setting the 20 most significant bits of the hyper frame numbers for all signalling radio bearers to the value "START" in the most recently received IE "START list" or IE "START" for that CN domain;
      - 4> setting the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers equal to zero.
- 1> else (this is not the first SECURITY MODE COMMAND sent for this RRC connection):
  - 2> if new keys have been received:
    - 3> initialise the hyper frame number for COUNT-I for RB2 as follows:
      - 4> set all bits of the HFN of the COUNT-I value for RB2 to zero.
  - 2> if new keys have not been received:
    - 3> initialise the hyper frame number for COUNT-I for RB2 as follows:

- 4> set the 20 most significant bits of the HFN of the downlink and uplink COUNT-I to the value of the most recently received IE "START" or IE "START LISTLIST" for the CN domain to be set in the IE "CN Domain Identity";
- 4> set the remaining bits of the HFN of the downlink and uplink COUNT-I to zero.
- 1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start":
  - 2> prohibit the transmission of signalling messages with any RRC SN on all signalling radio bearers, except RB2:

14

- 2> set the FRESH value in the IE "Integrity protection initialisation number", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info".
- 1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify":
  - 2> for each signalling radio bearer RBn, except RB2:
    - 3> prohibit the transmission of signalling messages with RRC SN greater or equal to the RRC sequence number in entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info".
  - 2> consider an integrity protection activation time in downlink to be pending until the selected activation time is equal to the next RRC sequence number to be used, which means that the last RRC message using the old integrity protection configuration has been submitted to lower layers;
  - 2> set, for each signalling radio bearer RBn, that has no pending integrity protection activation time set by a previous security mode control procedure, an RRC sequence number in entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info", at which time the new integrity protection configuration shall be applied;
  - 2> set, for each signalling radio bearer RBn, that has a pending integrity protection activation time set by a previous security mode control procedure, the RRC sequence number in entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info", to the value used in the previous security mode control procedure, at which time the latest integrity protection configuration shall be applied.
- 1> transmit the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on RB2 using the new integrity protection configuration.

## 8.1.12.3 Reception of SECURITY MODE COMMAND message by the UE

Upon reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall:

- 1> if neither IE "Ciphering mode info" nor IE "Integrity protection mode info" is included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the IE "Security capability" is the same as indicated by variable UE\_CAPABILITY\_TRANSFERRED, and the IE "GSM security capability" (if included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND) is the same as indicated by the variable UE\_CAPABILITY\_TRANSFERRED:
  - 2> set the variable LATEST CONFIGURED CN DOMAIN equal to the IE "CN domain identity";
  - 2> set the IE "Status" in the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND to the value "Affected";
  - 2> set the IE "Status" in the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION for all CN domains other than the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" to "Not affected";
  - 2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

- 2> clear that entry;
- 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
  - 3> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.3.4.
- 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
  - 3> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.3.5.
- 1> prior to sending the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message:
  - 2> use the old ciphering configuration for this message;
  - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
    - 3> include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO;
    - 3> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN:
      - 4> start or continue incrementing the COUNT-C values for all RLC-AM and RLC-UM signalling radio bearers at the ciphering activation time as specified in the procedure;
      - 4> start or continue incrementing the COUNT-C values common for all transparent mode radio bearers for this CN domain at the ciphering activation time as specified in the procedure;
      - 4> continue incrementing the COUNT-C values for all RLC-AM and RLC-UM radio bearers.
    - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN:
      - 4> for ciphering on signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM in the downlink, at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info" included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, for each signalling radio bearer:
        - 5> set the 20 most significant bits of the HFN component of the downlink COUNT-C to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST CONFIGURED CN DOMAIN;
        - 5> set the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers to zero.
    - 3> if new keys have been received:
      - 4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.
  - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
    - 3> include and set the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" to the value of the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO for each signalling radio bearer;
    - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN, for RB2:
      - 4> in the downlink, for the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message:
        - 5> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN;
        - 5> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" to zero.
      - 4> in the uplink, for the transmitted response message, SECURITY MODE COMPLETE:

- 5> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN;
- 5> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" to zero.
- 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN, for each signalling radio bearer other than RB2:
  - 4> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start":
    - 5> in the downlink, for this signalling radio bearer:
      - 6> set the 20 most significant bits of IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value START transmitted in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN;
      - 6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to zero;

## 4> else:

- 5> in the downlink, for the first message for which the RRC sequence number in a received RRC message for this signalling radio bearer is equal to or greater than the activation time as indicated in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" as included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info", for this signalling radio bearer:
  - 6> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN;
  - 6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" to zero.
- 3> if new keys have been received:
  - 4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message;
- 2> transmit the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH in AM RLC;
- 1> when the successful delivery of the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC:
  - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
    - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN:
      - 4> for ciphering on signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM in the uplink, at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" included in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, for each signalling radio bearer:
        - 5> set the HFN component of the uplink COUNT-C to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST CONFIGURED CN DOMAIN;
        - 5> set the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers to zero.
    - 3> if new keys have been received:
      - 4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.

- 3> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;
- 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS to FALSE; and
- 3> clear the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO.
- 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
  - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN, for each signalling radio bearer other than RB2:
    - 4> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start":
      - 5> in the uplink, for this signalling radio bearer:
        - 6> set the 20 most significant bits of IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value START transmitted in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN;
        - 6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to zero.

## 4> else:

- 5> in the uplink, for the first transmitted RRC message for this signalling radio bearer with RRC sequence number equal to the activation time as indicated in IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" included in the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, for this signalling radio bearer:
  - 6> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN;
  - 6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" to zero.
- 3> if new keys have been received:
  - 4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.
- 3> allow the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers with any RRC SN;
- 3> set "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to a value such that next RRC message to be sent on uplink RB0 will use the new integrity protection configuration;
- 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to FALSE; and
- 3> clear the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO.
- 2> clear the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION;
- 2> notify upper layers upon change of the security configuration;
- 2> and the procedure ends.
- 1> if the IE "Security capability" is not the same as indicated by the variable UE\_CAPABILITY\_TRANSFERRED, or the IE "GSM security capability" (if included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND) is not the same as indicated by the variable UE\_CAPABILITY\_TRANSFERRED, or if the IE "GSM security capability" is not included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND and is included in the variable UE\_CAPABILITY\_TRANSFERRED:
  - 2> release all its radio resources;

- 2> indicate the release of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED\_SIGNALLING\_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS) to upper layers;
- 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED\_SIGNALLING\_CONNECTIONS;
- 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS;
- 2> clear the variable SECURITY MODIFICATION;
- 2> enter idle mode;
- 2> perform actions when entering idle mode as specified in subclause 8.5.2;
- 2> and the procedure ends.

## 8.1.12.3.1 New ciphering and integrity protection keys

If a new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN, the UE shall:

- 1> set the START value for the CN domain indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN to zero;
- 1> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
  - 2> for integrity protection in the downlink on each signalling radio bearer except RB2:
    - 3> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start":
      - 4> for the first received message on this signalling radio bearer:
        - 5> start using the new integrity key;
        - 5> for this signalling radio bearer:
          - 6> set the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to zero.
    - 3> else:
      - 4> for the first message for which the RRC sequence number in a received RRC message for this signalling radio bearer is equal to or greater than the activation time as indicated in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" as included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
        - 5> start using the new integrity key;
        - 5> for this signalling radio bearer:
          - 6> set the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to zero.
  - 2> for integrity protection in the uplink on each signalling radio bearer except RB2:
    - 3> for the first message for which the RRC sequence number in a to be transmitted RRC message for this signalling radio bearer is equal to the activation time as indicated in IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" included in the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message:
      - 4> start using the new integrity key;
      - 4> for this signalling radio bearer:
        - 5> set the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to zero.
  - 2> for integrity protection in the downlink on signalling radio bearer RB2:

- 3> at the received SECURITY MODECOMMAND:
  - 4> start using the new integrity key;
  - 4> set the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to zero.
- 2> for integrity protection in the uplink on signalling radio bearer RB2:
  - 3> at the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE:
    - 4> start using the new integrity key;
    - 4> set the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to zero.
- 1> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
  - 2> for each signalling radio bearer and for each radio bearer for the CN domain indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN:
    - 3> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS has the value "Started" for this CN domain, then for ciphering on radio bearers using RLC-TM:
      - 4> at the CFN as indicated in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" in the IE "Ciphering mode info":
        - 5> start using the new key in uplink and downlink;
        - 5> set the HFN component of the COUNT-C to zero.
    - 3> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS has the value "Started" for this CN domain, then for ciphering on radio bearers and signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM:
      - 4> in the downlink, at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info":
        - 5> start using the new key;
        - 5> set the HFN component of the downlink COUNT-C to zero.
      - 4> in the uplink, at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info":
        - 5> start using the new key;
        - 5> set the HFN component of the uplink COUNT-C to zero.
- 1> consider the value of the latest transmitted START value to be zero.

# 8.2.2.3 Reception of RADIO BEARER SETUP or RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION or RADIO BEARER RELEASE or TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION or PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message by the UE

The UE shall be able to receive any of the following messages:

- RADIO BEARER SETUP message; or
- RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message; or
- RADIO BEARER RELEASE message; or
- TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message; or
- PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message;

In case the reconfiguration procedure is used to remove all existing RL(s) in the active set while new RL(s) are established the UE shall:

- 1> perform the physical layer synchronisation procedure A as specified in [29] (FDD only);
- 1> apply the hard handover procedure as specified in subclause 8.3.5;
- 1> be able to perform this procedure even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell and/or frequency.

## If the UE receives:

- a RADIO BEARER SETUP message; or
- a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message; or
- a RADIO BEARER RELEASE message; or
- a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message; or
- a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message:

## it shall:

- 1> set the variable ORDERED\_RECONFIGURATION to TRUE;
- 1> if the UE will enter the CELL\_DCH state from any state other than CELL\_DCH state at the conclusion of this procedure:
  - 2> perform the physical layer synchronisation procedure A as specified in [29] (FDD only).
- 1> act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6, unless specified in the following and perform the actions below.

## The UE may:

1> maintain a list of the set of cells to which the UE has Radio Links if the IE "Cell ID" is present.

The UE may first release the physical channel configuration used at reception of the reconfiguration message. The UE shall then:

- 1> in FDD, if the IE "PDSCH code mapping" is included but the IE "PDSCH with SHO DCH Info" is not included and if the DCH has only one link in its active set:
  - 2> act upon the IE "PDSCH code mapping" as specified in subclause 8.6; and
  - 2> infer that the PDSCH will be transmitted from the cell from which the downlink DPCH is transmitted.
- 1> enter a state according to subclause 8.6.3.3.

In case the UE receives a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message including the IE "RB information to reconfigure" that only includes the IE "RB identity", the UE shall:

- 1> handle the message as if IE "RB information to reconfigure" was absent.
- NOTE: The Release '99 RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message always includes the IE "RB information to reconfigure". UTRAN has to include it even if it does not require the reconfiguration of any RB.

If after state transition the UE enters CELL\_DCH state, the UE shall, after the state transition:

- 1> in FDD; or
- 1> in TDD when "Primary CCPCH Info" is included indicating a new target cell and "New C-RNTI" is not specified:
  - 2> remove any C-RNTI from MAC;

2> clear the variable C RNTI.

In FDD, if after state transition the UE leaves CELL\_DCH state, the UE shall, after the state transition:

- 1> remove any DSCH-RNTI from MAC;
- 1> clear the variable DSCH RNTI.

If the UE was in CELL\_DCH state upon reception of the reconfiguration message and remains in CELL\_DCH state, the UE shall:

- 1> if the IE "Uplink DPCH Info" is absent, not change its current UL Physical channel configuration.
- 1> in TDD:
  - 2> if "Primary CCPCH Info" is included indicating a new target cell and "New C-RNTI" is not specified:
    - 3> remove any C-RNTI from MAC;

3> clear the variable C\_RNTI.If after state transition the UE enters CELL\_FACH state, the UE shall, after the state transition:

- 1> if the IE "Frequency info" is included in the received reconfiguration message:
  - 2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4] on that frequency.
- 1> if the IE "Frequency info" is not included in the received reconfiguration message:
  - 2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4].
- 1> if the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selects another cell than indicated by this IE or the received reconfiguration message did not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD):
  - 2> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "Cell reselection";
  - 2> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:
    - 3> if the UE is in CELL\_PCH or URA\_PCH state:
      - 4> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "Uplink data transmission";
      - 4> proceed as below.
- 1> start timer T305 using its initial value if timer T305 is not running and if periodical update has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity" in the variable TIMERS\_AND\_CONSTANTS;
- 1> select PRACH according to subclause 8.5.17;
- 1> select Secondary CCPCH according to subclause 8.5.19;
- 1> use the transport format set given in system information;
- 1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is included in the same message:
  - 2> ignore that IE and stop using DRX.
- 1> if the contents of the variable C\_RNTI is empty:
  - 2> perform a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "Cell reselection";
  - 2> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:
    - 3> if the UE is in CELL\_PCH or URA\_PCH state:

- 4> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "Uplink data transmission";
- 4> proceed as below.

If the UE was in CELL\_FACH state upon reception of the reconfiguration message and remains in CELL\_FACH state, the UE shall:

- 1> if the IE "Frequency info" is included in the received reconfiguration message:
  - 2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4] on that frequency;
  - 2> if the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selected another cell than indicated by this IE or the received reconfiguration message did not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD):
    - 3> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "cell reselection";
    - 3> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:
      - 4> proceed as below.

The UE shall transmit a response message as specified in subclause 8.2.2.4, setting the information elements as specified below. The UE shall:

- 1> if the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Downlink counter synchronisation info"; or
- 1> if the received reconfiguration message is a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION and the IE "New U-RNTI" is included:
  - 2> re-establish RB2;
  - 2> set the new uplink and downlink HFN component of COUNT-C of RB2 to MAX(uplink HFN component of COUNT-C of RB2, downlink HFN component of COUNT-C of RB2);
  - 2> increment by one the downlink and uplink values of the HFN component of COUNT-C for RB2;
  - 2> calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;
  - 2> include the calculated START values for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info".
- 1> if the received reconfiguration message did not include the IE "Downlink counter synchronisation info":
  - 2> if the variable START\_VALUE\_TO\_TRANSMIT is set:
    - 3> include and set the IE "START" to the value of that variable.
  - 2> if the variable START\_VALUE\_TO\_TRANSMIT is not set and the IE "New U-RNTI" is included:
    - 3> calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;
    - 3> include the calculated START values for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info".
  - 2> if the received reconfiguration message caused a change in the RLC size for any RB using RLC-AM:
    - 3> calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;
    - 3> include the calculated START values for the CN domain associated with the corresponding RB identity in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info".
- 1> if the received reconfiguration message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info" or contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
  - 2> set the IE "Status" in the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION for all the CN domains in the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION to "Affected".

- 1> if the received reconfiguration message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
  - 2> include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO.
- 1> if the received reconfiguration message did not contain the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH":
  - 2> if prior to this procedure there exist no transparent mode RLC radio bearers for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info":
    - 3> if, at the conclusion of this procedure, the UE will be in CELL\_DCH state; and
    - 3> if, at the conclusion of this procedure, at least one transparent mode RLC radio bearer exists for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info":
      - 4> include the IE "COUNT-C activation time" and specify a CFN value for this IE, that lies at least 200 frames ahead of the CFN in which the response message is first transmitted.
- NOTE: UTRAN should not include the IE "Ciphering mode info" in any reconfiguration message unless it is also used to perform a SRNS relocation with change of ciphering algorithm.
- 1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and
- 1> clear that entry;
- 1> if the variable PDCP\_SN\_INFO is not empty:
  - 2> include the IE "RB with PDCP information list" and set it to the value of the variable PDCP\_SN\_INFO.
- 1> in TDD, if the procedure is used to perform a handover to a cell where timing advance is enabled, and the UE can calculate the timing advance value in the new cell (i.e. in a synchronous TDD network):
  - 2> set the IE "Uplink Timing Advance" according to subclause 8.6.6.26.
- 1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was present in the received reconfiguration message:
  - 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted response message.

If after state transition the UE enters CELL\_PCH or URA\_PCH state, the UE shall, after the state transition and transmission of the response message:

- 1> if the IE "Frequency info" is included in the received reconfiguration message:
  - 2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4] on that frequency.
- 1> if the IE "Frequency info" is not included in the received reconfiguration message:
  - 2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4].
- 1> prohibit periodical status transmission in RLC;
- 1> remove any C-RNTI from MAC;
- 1> clear the variable C\_RNTI;
- 1> start timer T305 using its initial value if timer T305 is not running and if periodical update has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity" in the variable TIMERS\_AND\_CONSTANTS;
- 1> select Secondary CCPCH according to subclause 8.5.19;
- 1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is included in the same message:
  - 2> use the value in the IE "UTRAN DRX Cycle length coefficient" for calculating Paging occasion and PICH Monitoring Occasion as specified in subclause 8.6.3.2.

- 1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is not included in the same message:
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the UE enters CELL\_PCH state from CELL\_DCH state, and the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selected another cell than indicated by this IE or the received reconfiguration message did not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD):
  - 2> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "cell reselection";
  - 2> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:
    - 3> the procedure ends.
- 1> if the UE enters CELL\_PCH state from CELL\_FACH state, and the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selected another cell than indicated by this IE:
  - 2> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "cell reselection";
  - 2> when the cell update procedure is successfully completed:
    - 3> the procedure ends.
- 1> if the UE enters URA\_PCH state, and after cell selection the criteria for URA update caused by "URA reselection" according to subclause 8.3.1 is fulfilled:
  - 2> initiate a URA update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "URA reselection";
  - 2> when the URA update procedure is successfully completed:
- 3> the procedure ends.

## 8.3.6.3 Reception of HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message by the UE

The UE shall be able to receive a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message and perform an inter-RAT handover, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target UTRAN cell and/or frequency.

The UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6, unless specified otherwise in the following. The UE shall:

- 1> store a U-RNTI value (32 bits), which is derived by the IEs "SRNC identity" (12 bits) and "S-RNTI 2" (10 bits) included in IE "U-RNTI-short". In order to produce a full size U-RNTI value, a full size "S-RNTI" (20 bits) shall be derived by padding the IE "S-RNTI 2" with 10 zero bits in the most significant positions; and
- 1> initialise the variable ESTABLISHED\_SIGNALLING\_CONNECTIONS with the signalling connections that remains after the handover according to the specifications of the source RAT;
- 1> initialise the variable UE\_CAPABILITIES\_TRANSFERRED with the UE capabilities that have been transferred to the network up to the point prior to the handover, if any;
- 1> initialise the variable TIMERS\_AND\_CONSTANTS to the default values and start to use those timer and constants values;
- 1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Preconfiguration" and IE "Preconfiguration mode" is set to "Predefined configuration":
  - 2> initiate the radio bearer and transport channel configuration in accordance with the predefined parameters identified by the IE "Predefined configuration identity";
  - 2> initiate the physical channels in accordance with the predefined parameters identified by the IE "Predefined radio configuration identity" and the received physical channel information elements;

- 2> store information about the established radio access bearers and radio bearers according to the IE "Predefined configuration identity"; and
- 2> set the IE "RAB Info Post" in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS and the IE "Re-establishment timer" in the IE "RAB Info" in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS to "useT314".
- 1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Preconfiguration" and IE "Preconfiguration mode" is set to "Default configuration":
  - 2> initiate the radio bearer and transport channel configuration in accordance with the default parameters identified by the IE "Default configuration mode" and IE "Default configuration identity";
  - 2> initiate the physical channels in accordance with the default parameters identified by the IE "Default configuration mode" and IE "Default configuration identity" and the received physical channel information elements:
- NOTE IE "Default configuration mode" specifies whether the FDD or TDD version of the default configuration shall be used
  - 2> set the IE "RAB Info Post" in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS and the IE "Re-establishment timer" in the IE "RAB Info" in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS to "useT314".
- 1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Preconfiguration":
  - 2> use the following values for parameters that are neither signalled within the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message nor included within pre-defined or default configuration:
    - 3> 0 dB for the power offset P Pilot-DPDCH bearer in FDD;
    - 3> calculate the Default DPCH Offset Value using the following formula:
    - 3> in FDD:

Default DPCH Offset Value = (SRNTI 2 mod 600) \* 512

3> in TDD:

Default DPCH Offset Value = (SRNTI 2 mod 7)

- 3> handle the above Default DPCH Offset Value as if an IE with that value was included in the message, as specified in subclause 8.6.6.21.
- 1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Complete specification":
  - 2> initiate the radio bearer, transport channel and physical channel configuration in accordance with the received radio bearer, transport channel and physical channel information elements.
- 1> perform an open loop estimation to determine the UL transmission power according to subclause 8.5.3;
- 1> set the IE "START" for each CN domain, in the IE "START list" in the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message equal to the START value for each CN domain stored in the USIM if the USIM is present, or as stored in the UE for each CN domain if the SIM is present;
- 1> if ciphering has been activated and ongoing in the radio access technology from which inter- RAT handover is performed:
  - 2> for the CN domain included in the IE "CN domain identity" which is included in the IE "RAB info" of the IE "RAB information to setup", or the CS domain when these IEs are not present:
    - 3> set the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN to the value indicated in the IE "CN domain identity", or to the CS domain when this IE is not present;
    - 3> set the 20 MSB of the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable for all radio bearers using RLC-TM and all signalling radio bearers to the "START" value included in the IE "UE security information" in the variable "INTER\_RAT\_HANDOVER\_INFO\_TRANSFERRED";

- 3> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C for all radio bearers using RLC-TM and all signalling radio bearers to zero;
- 3> not increment the HFN component of COUNT-C for radio bearers using RLC-TM, i.e. keep the HFN value fixed without incrementing every CFN cycle;
- 3> set the CFN component of the COUNT-C variable to the value of the CFN as calculated in subclause 8.5.15:
- 3> set the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS to "Started";
- 3> apply the algorithm according to IE "Ciphering Algorithm" and apply ciphering immediately upon reception of the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND.
- 1> if ciphering has not been activated and ongoing in the radio access technology from which inter-RAT handover is performed:
  - 2> for the CN domain included in the IE "CN domain identity" which is included in the IE "RAB info" of the IE "RAB information to setup", or the CS domain when these IEs are not present:
    - 3> set the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS to "Not Started".

If the UE succeeds in establishing the connection to UTRAN, it shall:

- 1> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS of a CN domain is set to "Started" and transparent mode radio bearers have been established by this procedure for that CN domain:
  - 2> include the IE "COUNT-C activation time" in the response message and specify a CFN value <u>for this IE</u> other than the default, "Now", <u>that lies at least 200 frames ahead of the CFN in which the response message is first transmittedfor this IE</u>;
  - 2> at the CFN value as indicated in the response message in the IE "COUNT-C activation time" for radio bearers using RLC-TM:
    - 3> set the 20 MSB of the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain to the START value as indicated in the IE "START list" of the response message for the relevant CN domain; and
    - 3> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;
    - 3> increment the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable by one;
    - 3> set the CFN component of the COUNT-C to the value of the IE "COUNT-C activation time" of the response message. The HFN component and the CFN component completely initialise the COUNT-C variable;
    - 3> step the COUNT-C variable, as normal, at each CFN value. The HFN component is no longer fixed in value but incremented at each CFN cycle.
- 1> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS of a CN domain is set to "Not Started" and transparent mode radio bearers have been established by this procedure for that CN domain:
  - 2> initialise the 20 MSB of the HFN component of COUNT-C common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain with the START value as indicated in the IE "START list" of the response message for the relevant CN domain;
  - 2> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;
  - 2> do not increment the COUNT-C value common for all transparent mode radio bearers for this CN domain.
- 1> transmit a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH, using, if ciphering has been started, the new ciphering configuration;
- 1> when the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:
  - 2> enter UTRA RRC connected mode in state CELL\_DCH;

- 2> initialise variables upon entering UTRA RRC connected mode as specified in subclause 13.4;
- 2> for all radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM:
  - 3> set the 20 MSB of the HFN component of the uplink and downlink COUNT-C variable to the START value indicated in the IE "START list" of the response message for the relevant CN domain; and
  - 3> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;
  - 3> increment the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable by one;
  - 3> start incrementing the COUNT-C values.
- 1> and the procedure ends.

## 8.6.3.4 Ciphering mode info

The IE "Ciphering mode info" defines the new ciphering configuration. At any given time, the UE needs to store at most two different ciphering configurations (keyset and algorithm) per CN domain at any given time in total for all radio bearers and three configurations in total for all signalling radio bearers.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

- 1> ignore this second attempt to change the ciphering configuration; and
- 1> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE\_SECURITY\_RECONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS is set to FALSE, the UE shall:

- 1> if none of the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING STATUS has the value "Started", and this IE "Ciphering mode info" was included in a message that is not the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or
- 1> if the IE "Ciphering Mode Info" was received in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND and there does not exist exactly one ciphering activation time in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" for each established RLC-AM and RLC-UM radio bearers included in the IE "RB information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED\_RABS" for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN; or
- 1> if the IE "Ciphering Mode Info" was received in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND and the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" is not included in the message, and there exist radio bearers using RLC-TM according to the IE "RB information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED\_RABS" for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN; or
- 1> if the IE "Ciphering Mode Info" was received in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND and there does not exist exactly one ciphering activation time in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" for each established signalling radio bearer included in the IE "Signalling radio bearer information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED\_RABS":
  - 2> ignore this attempt to change the ciphering configuration;
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE;
  - 2> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.1.12.4c.
- 1> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING STATUS to TRUE;
- 1> set the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS of the CN domains for which the IE "Status" of the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION is set to "Affected" to "Started";
- 1> apply the new ciphering configuration in the lower layers for all RBs that belong to a CN domain for which the IE "Status" of the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION is set to "Affected" and all signalling radio bearers:

- 2> using the ciphering algorithm (UEA [40]) indicated by the IE "Ciphering algorithm" as part of the new ciphering configuration;
- 2> for each radio bearer that belongs to a CN domain for which the IE "Status" of the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION is set to "Affected" and all signalling radio bearers:
  - 3> using the value of the IE "RB identity" in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS minus one as the value of BEARER [40] in the ciphering algorithm.
- 1> apply the new ciphering configuration as follows:
  - 2> consider an activation time in downlink to be pending:
    - 3> for UM RLC until an UMD PDU with sequence number equal to or larger than activation time 1 has been received;
    - 3> for AM RLC until all AMD PDUs with sequence numbers up to and including activation time—1 have been received;
    - 3> for TM RLC until the CFN indicated in the activation time has been reached.
  - 2> if there are pending activation times in downlink set for ciphering by a previous procedure changing the ciphering configuration for a radio bearer or signalling radio bearer:
    - 3> apply the ciphering configuration included in the current message at this pending activation time.

## Claude, please ensure that the bulleting for the immediately following text is at B2)

- if the ciphering configuration is pending for a radio bearer or signalling radio bearer from due to a previously received SECURITY MODE COMMAND has not yet been applied because of the corresponding activaton times not havinge not elapsed and the current received message includes the IE "DL Counter Synch Info" or the current received message is a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message and includes the IE "New U-RNTI":
  - 3> if the previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND was received due to new keys being received:
    - 4> consider the new ciphering configuration to include the received new keys; and
    - 4> initialise the HFN values of the COUNT-C for the corresponding radio bearers or signalling radio bearers according to subclause 8.1.12.
  - 3> else:
    - 4> consider the new ciphering configuration to include the keys associated with the LATEST CONFIGURED CN DOMAIN; and
    - 4> initialise the HFN values of the COUNT-C for the corresponding radio bearers or signalling radio bearers according to subclause 8.1.12 using the START value associated with the LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN to be transmitted in the response to the current message.
  - 3> apply the new ciphering configuration in uplink and downlink immediately following RLC reestablishment.
- 2> if the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" is present in the IE "Ciphering mode info" and the UE was in CELL\_DCH state prior to this procedure:
  - 3> for radio bearers using RLC-TM:
    - 4> apply the old ciphering configuration for CFN less than the number indicated in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH";
    - 4> apply the new ciphering configuration for CFN greater than or equal to the number indicated in IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH".
- 2> if the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" is present:

- 3> apply the following procedure for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM indicated by the IE "RB identity":
  - 4> suspend uplink transmission on the radio bearer or the signalling radio bearer (except for the SRB where the response message is transmitted) according to the following:
    - 5> do not transmit RLC PDUs with sequence number greater than or equal to the uplink activation time, where the uplink activation time is selected according to the rules below.
  - 4> select an "RLC send sequence number" at which (activation) time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied in uplink for that radio bearer according to the following:
    - 5> consider an ciphering activation time in uplink to be pending until the RLC sequence number of the next RLC PDU to be transmitted for the first time is equal to or larger than the selected activation time;
    - 5> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has no pending ciphering activation time in uplink as set by a previous procedure changing the security configuration:
      - 6> set a suitable value that would ensure a minimised delay in the change to the latest security ciphering configuration.
    - 5> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has a pending ciphering activation time in uplink as set by a previous procedure changing the security configuration:
      - 6> for radio bearers and signalling radio bearers except SRB2, set the same value as the pending ciphering activation time;
      - 6> for signalling radio bearer SRB2, set a suitable value that would ensure a minimised delay in the change to the latest ciphering configuration.
      - 5> consider this activation time in uplink to be elapsed when the selected activation time (as above) is equal to the "RLC send sequence number";
  - 4> store the selected "RLC send sequence number" for that radio bearer in the entry for the radio bearer in the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO;
  - 4> switch to the new ciphering configuration according to the following:
    - 5> use the old ciphering configuration for the transmitted and received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence numbers smaller than the corresponding RLC sequence numbers indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent to UTRAN and in the received IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" received from UTRAN, respectively;
    - 5> use the new ciphering configuration for the transmitted and received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence numbers greater than or equal to the corresponding RLC sequence numbers indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent to UTRAN and in the received IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" received from UTRAN, respectively;
    - 5> for a radio bearer using RLC-AM, when the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" falls below the RLC receiving window and the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" falls below the RLC transmission window, the UE may release the old ciphering configuration for that radio bearer;
    - 5> if an RLC reset or re-establishment occurs before the activation time for the new ciphering configuration has been reached, ignore the activation time and apply the new ciphering configuration immediately after the RLC reset or RLC re-establishment.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is not present, the UE shall:

1> not change the ciphering configuration.

## 8.6.3.5 Integrity protection mode info

The IE "Integrity protection mode info" defines the new integrity protection configuration. At any given time, the UE needs to store at most three different integrity protection configurations (keysets) in total for all signalling radio bearers for all CN domains.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> ignore this second attempt to change the integrity protection configuration; and

1> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE SECURITY RECONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Not started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode command\_info" was not included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Not started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND, and the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" is not included; or

If the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY PROTECTION INFO has the value "Not Started"; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode command-info" was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or

If the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and there does not exist exactly one integrity protection activation time in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" for each established signalling radio bearer included in the IE "Signalling radio bearer information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED RABS"; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was not included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

## the UE shall:

1> ignore this attempt to change the integrity protection configuration; and

1> set the variable INVALID CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is not present, the UE shall:

1> not change the integrity protection configuration.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO is set to FALSE, the UE shall:

1> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to TRUE;

1> perform the actions in accordance with subclauses 8.6.3.5.1, 8.6.3.5.2 and 8.6.3.5.3.

## 8.6.3.5.1 Initialization of Integrity Protection

## The UE shall:

- 1> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Not started", and this IE was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
  - 2> initialise the information for all signalling radio bearers in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO according to the following:

- 3> set the IE "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to zero;
- 3> do not set the IE "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO;
- 3> set the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO to zero for each signalling radio bearer in the IE "ESTABLISHED RABS".
- NOTE: The IE "Integrity protection activation info" and "RRC Message sequence number"included in the IE "Integrity Check Info" in the transmitted message do not have identical values, but integrity protection is applied from the first transmitted message.
- 2> set the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to the value "Started";
- 2> perform integrity protection on the received message, applying the new integrity protection configuration, as described in subclause 8.5.10.1 by:
  - 3> using the algorithm (UIA [40]) indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";
  - 3> using the IE "Integrity protection initialisation number", contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info" as the value of FRESH [40].
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink for each signalling radio bearer in the IE "ESTABLISHED\_RABS" except RB2 at the next received RRC message;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearers other than RB2 at the uplink activation time included in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info".

## 8.6.3.5.2 Integrity Protection Re-configuration for SRNS Relocation

## The UE shall:

1> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Started" and this IE was not included SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

## NOTE: This case is used in SRNS relocation

- 2> perform integrity protection on the received message, applying the new integrity protection configuration, as described in subclause 8.5.10.1 by:
  - 3> using the algorithm (UIA [40]) indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";
  - 3> using the IE "Integrity protection initialisation number", contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info" as the value of FRESH [40].
- 2> let RBm be the signalling radio bearer where the reconfiguration message was received and let RBn be the signalling radio bearer where the response message is transmitted;
- 2> prohibit transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers in the IE "ESTABLISHED\_RABS" except on RB0 and the radio bearer where the response message is transmitted;
- 2> if for a signalling radio bearer, a security configuration triggered by a previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND is has not yet pendingbeen applied, due to the activation time for the signalling radio bearer not having elapsed:
  - 3> if the previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND was received due to new keys being received:

- 4> consider the new integrity protection configuration to include the received new keys; and
- 4> initialise the HFN of the COUNT-I values of the corresponding signalling radio bearers according to subclause 8.1.12.

## 3> else:

- 4> consider the new Integrity Protection configuration to include the keys associated with the LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN associated with the previously received SECURITY MODE COMMAND; and
- 4> initialise the HFN of the COUNT-I values of the corresponding signalling radio bearers according to subclause 8.1.12 using the START value associated with the LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN to be transmitted in the response to the current message.
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink for each signalling radio bearer in the IE "ESTABLISHED\_RABS" except RBm at the next received RRC message disregarding any pending activation times for the corresponding signalling radio bearer;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink for signalling radio bearer RBm from and including the received configuration message;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RBn from and including the transmitted response message;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearers other than RBn from the first message onwards.

NOTE: The UTRAN should ignore the information included in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info".

# 8.6.3.5.3 Integrity Protection modification in case of new keys or initialisation of signalling connection

## The UE shall:

- 1> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Started" and this IE was included in SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
  - 2> store the (oldest currently used) integrity protection configuration until activation times have elapsed for the new integrity protection configuration to be applied on all signalling radio bearers;
  - 2> if there are pending activation times set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration:
    - 3> apply the integrity protection configuration at this pending activation time as indicated in this procedure.
  - 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number, for each signalling radio bearer n, indicated by the entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";
  - 2> perform integrity protection on the received message, applying the new integrity protection configuration, as described in subclause 8.5.10.1;
    - 3> if present, use the algorithm indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" (UIA [40]);
  - 2> set the content of the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO according to the following:
    - 3> for each established signalling radio bearer, stored in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS:
      - 4> select a value of the RRC sequence number at which (activation) time the new integrity protection configuration shall be applied in uplink for that signalling radio bearer according to the following:

- 5> for each signalling radio bearer that has no pending activation time as set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration:
  - 6> set a suitable value that would ensure a minimised delay in the change to the latest integrity protection configuration.
- 5> for signalling radio bearer that has a pending activation time as set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration:
  - 6> set the same value as the pending activation time for integrity protection;
- 5> consider thisan (pending) integrity protection activation time in uplink to be elapsed pending when until the selected activation time (as above) is equal to the next RRC sequence number to be used, which means that the last RRC message using the old integrity protection configuration has been submitted to lower layers.
- 4> for signalling radio bearer RB0:
  - 5> set the value of the included RRC sequence number to greater than or equal to the current value of the RRC sequence number for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO, plus the value of the constant N302 plus one.
- 4> prohibit the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers, except for RB2, with RRC SN greater than or equal to the value in the "RRC message sequence number list" for the signalling radio bearer in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" of the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO.
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink at the RRC sequence number, for each RBn, except for signalling radio bearer RB2, indicated by the entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info", included in the variable INTEGRITY PROTECTION ACTIVATION INFO;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink at the RRC sequence number for signalling radio bearer RB2, as specified for the procedure initiating the integrity protection reconfiguration;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number, for each RBn, except for signalling radio bearer RB2, indicated by the entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info";
- NOTE: For signalling radio bearers that have a pending activation time as set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration, UTRAN should set this value in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info".
  - 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number for signalling radio bearer RB2, as specified for the procedure initiating the integrity protection reconfiguration.

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Not started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode command info" was not included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Not started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND, and the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" is not included; or

If the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Not Started"; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode command info" was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or

If the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and there does not exist exactly one integrity protection activation time in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" for each established signalling radio bearer included in the IE "Signalling radio bearer information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED\_RABS"; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was not included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

## the UE shall:

- 1> ignore this attempt to change the integrity protection configuration; and
- 1> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is not present, the UE shall:

1> not change the integrity protection configuration.

## 8.6.3.6 Void

## 8.6.5.1 Transport Format Set

If the IE "Transport format set" is included, the UE shall:

- 1> if the transport format set is a RACH TFS received in System Information Block type 5 or 6, and CHOICE "Logical Channel List" has a value different from "Configured":
  - 2> ignore that System Information Block.
- 1> if the transport format set for a downlink transport channel is received in a System Information Block, and CHOICE "Logical Channel List" has a value different from 'ALL':
  - 2> ignore that System Information Block.
- 1> if the transport format set for a downlink transport channel is received in a message on a DCCH, and CHOICE "Logical Channel List" has a value different from 'ALL':
  - 2> keep the transport format set if this exists for that transport channel;
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the value of any IE "RB identity" (and "Logical Channel" for RBs using two UL logical channels) in the IE "Logical channel list" does not correspond to a logical channel indicated to be mapped onto this transport channel in any RB multiplexing option (either included in the same message or previously stored and not changed by this message); or
- 1> if the "Logical Channel List" for any of the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is set to "Configured" while it is set to "All" or given as an "Explicit List" for any other RLC size; or
- 1> if the "Logical Channel List" for any of the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is set to "All" and for any logical channel mapped to this transport channel, the value of the "RLC size list" (either provided in the IE "RB mapping info" if included in the same message, or stored) is not set to "Configured"; or
- 1> if the "Logical Channel List" for any of the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is given as an "Explicit List" that contains a logical channel for which the value of the "RLC size list" (either provided in the IE "RB mapping info" if included in the same message, or stored) is not set to "Configured"; or
- 1> if the "Logical Channel List" for all the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel are given as "Explicit List" and if one of the logical channels mapped onto this transport channel is not included in any of those lists; or
- 1> if the "Logical Channel List" for the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is set to "Configured" and for any logical channel mapped onto that transport channel, the value of the "RLC size list" (either provided in the IE "RB mapping info" if included in the same message, or stored) is also set to "Configured"; or
- 1> if the IE "Transport Format Set" was not received within the IE "PRACH system information list" and if the "Logical Channel List" for the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is set to "Configured" and for any logical channel mapped onto that transport channel, the "RLC size list" (either provided in the IE "RB mapping info" if included in the same message, or stored ) is given as an "Explicit List" that includes an "RLC size index" that does not correspond to any RLC size in this "Transport Format Set":

- 2> keep the transport format set if this exists for that transport channel;
- 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the total number of configured transport formats for the transport channel exceeds maxTF:
  - 2> keep the transport format set if this exists for that transport channel;
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the IE "Transport format set" is considered as valid according to the rules above:
  - 2> remove a previously stored transport format set if this exists for that transport channel;
  - 2> store the transport format set for that transport channel;
  - 2> consider the first instance of the parameter *Number of TBs and TTI List* within the *Dynamic transport format information* to correspond to transport format 0 for this transport channel, the second to transport format 1 and so on:
  - 2> if the IE "Transport format Set" has the choice "Transport channel type" set to "Dedicated transport channel":
    - 3> calculate the transport block size for all transport formats in the TFS using the following

$$TB size = RLC size + MAC header size,$$

where:

- MAC header size is calculated according to [15] if MAC multiplexing is used. Otherwise it is 0 bits;
- 'RLC size' reflects the RLC PDU size.
- 2> if the IE "Transport format Set" has the choice "Transport channel type" set to "Common transport channel":
  - 3> calculate the transport block size for all transport formats in the TFS using the following:

$$TB size = RLC size.$$

- 2> if the IE "Number of Transport blocks" <> 0 and IE "RLC size" = 0, no RLC PDU data exists but only parity bits exist for that transport format;
- 2> if the IE "Number of Transport blocks" = 0, neither RLC PDU neither data nor parity bits exist for that transport format;
- 2> configure the MAC with the new transport format set (with computed transport block sizes) for that transport channel;
- 2> if the RB multiplexing option for a RB mapped onto that transport channel (based on the stored RB multiplexing option) is not modified by this message:
  - 3> determine the sets of RLC sizes that apply to the logical channels used by that RB, based on the IE "Logical Channel List" and/or the IE "RLC Size List" from the previously stored RB multiplexing option.
  - 3> if the IE "Transport Format Set" was received within the IE "PRACH system information list":
    - 4> ignore the RLC size indexes in the stored RB multiplexing option that do not correspond to any RLC size in the received Transport Format Set.
  - 3> if the IE "Transport Format Set" was received within the IE "PRACH system information list", if that RB is using AM and if RACH is the transport channel to be used on the uplink:
    - 4> apply the largest size amongst the ones derived according to the previous bullet for the RLC size (or RLC sizes in case the RB is realised using two logical channels) for the corresponding RLC entity.
  - 3> if the IE "Transport Format Set" was not received within the IE "PRACH system information list", and if that RB is using AM and the set of RLC sizes applicable to the logical channel transferring data PDUs has more than one element:

- 4> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to true.
- 3> if that RB is using AM and the RLC size applicable to the logical channel transporting data PDUs is different from the one derived from the previously stored configuration:
  - 4> re-establish the corresponding RLC entity;
  - 4> configure the corresponding RLC entity with the new RLC size;
  - 4> for each AM RLC radio bearer in the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS whose RLC size is changed; and
  - 4> for each AM RLC signalling radio bearer in the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN whose RLC size is changed:
    - 5> if this IE was included in system information and if the IE "Status" in variable CIPHERING\_STATUS of this CN domain is set to "Started":
      - 6> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" for this CN domain that will be included in the CELL UPDATE message following cell reselection.
- NOTE: Since the UE cannot predict the START value at the time of the next CELL UPDATE transmission in the future, UTRAN should desist from changing the RLC size for a signalling radio bearer within a cell. Other than this case the change in RLC size for a signalling radio bearer is known to the UE when reading system information following cell reselection.
  - 5> if this IE was included in CELL UPDATE CONFIRM and if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS of this CN domain is set to "Started":
    - 6> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" included in the latest transmitted CELL UPDATE message for this CN domain.
  - 5> if this IE was included in a reconfiguration message and if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING STATUS of this CN domain is set to "Started":
    - 6> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" that will be included in the reconfiguration complete message for this CN domain.
  - 5> if this IE was included in ACTIVE SET UPDATE and if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS of this CN domain is set to "Started":
    - 6> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" that will be included in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message for this CN domain.
  - 3> if that RB is using UM:
    - 4> indicate the largest applicable RLC size to the corresponding RLC entity.
  - 3> configure MAC with the set of applicable RLC Sizes for each of the logical channels used for that RB.

For configuration restrictions on Blind Transport Format Detection, see [27].

## 8.6.6.28 Downlink DPCH info common for all radio links

If the IE "Downlink DPCH info common for all RL" is included the UE shall:

- 1> if the IE "Downlink DPCH info common for all RL" is included in a message used to perform a hard handover:
  - 2> perform actions for the IE "Timing indication" as specified in subclause 8.5.15.2, and subclause 8.3.5.1 or 8.3.5.2.
- 1> ignore the value received in IE "CFN-targetSFN frame offset";
- 1> if the IE "Downlink DPCH power control information" is included:
  - 2> perform actions for the IE "DPC Mode" according to [29].

- 1> if the IE choice "mode" is set to 'FDD':
  - 2> if the IE "Downlink rate matching restriction information" is included:
    - 3> set the variable INVALID CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
  - 2> perform actions for the IE "spreading factor";
  - 2> perform actions for the IE "Fixed or Flexible position";
  - 2> perform actions for the IE "TFCI existence";
  - 2> if the IE choice "SF" is set to 256:
    - 3> store the value of the IE "Number of bits for pilot bits".
  - 2> if the IE choice "SF" set to 128:
    - 3> store the value of the IE "Number of bits for pilot bits".
- 1> if the IE choice "mode" is set to 'TDD':
  - 2> perform actions for the IE "Common timeslot info".

If the IE "Downlink DPCH info common for all RL" is included in a message used to perform a Timing re-initialised hard handover or the IE "Downlink DPCH info common for all RL" is included in a message other than RB SETUP used to transfer the UE from a state different from Cell\_DCH to Cell\_DCH, and ciphering is active for any radio bearer using RLC-TM, the UE shall, after having activated the dedicated physical channels indicated by that IE:

- 1> set the 20 MSB of the HFN component of COUNT-C for TM-RLC to the value of the latest transmitted IE "START" or "START List" for this CN domain, while not incrementing the value of the HFN component of COUNT-C at each CFN cycle; and
- 1> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;
- 1> start to perform ciphering on the radio bearer in lower layers while not incrementing the HFN;
- 1> include the IE "COUNT-C activation time" in the response message and specify a CFN value <u>for this IE</u> other than the default, "Now", <u>that lies at least 200 frames ahead off</u> the CFN in which the response message is first <u>transmitted-for this IE</u>;
- 1> calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;
- 1> include the calculated START values for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info" in the response message;
- 1> at the CFN value as indicated in the response message in the IE "COUNT-C activation time":
  - 2> set the 20 MSB of the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain to the START value as indicated in the IE "START list" of the response message for the relevant CN domain; and
  - 2> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;
  - 2> increment the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable by one;
  - 2> set the CFN component of the COUNT-C to the value of the IE "COUNT-C activation time" of the response message. The HFN component and the CFN component completely initialise the COUNT-C variable;
  - 2> step the COUNT-C variable, as normal, at each CFN value, i.e. the HFN component is no longer fixed in value but incremented at each CFN cycle.

# 10.2.8 CELL UPDATE CONFIRM

This message confirms the cell update procedure and can be used to reallocate new RNTI information for the UE valid in the new cell.

RLC-SAP: UM

Logical channel: CCCH or DCCH

Direction: UTRAN→UE

Message Type  WE Information Elements U-RNTI U-RNTI RRC transaction identifier RRC transaction identifier MP RRC transaction identifier Integrity check info Integrity protection mode info OP Integrity protection mode info Integrity protection mode info OP Ciphering mode info Ciphering mode info OP Ciphering a change in ciphering algorithm. Default value is "now" Default value is "now" Default value is "now" OP CRNTI OP CRRTI OP CRNTI OP CRNTI OP CRRTI OP	Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
UE Information Elements U-RNTI CV-CCCH RRC transaction identifier RRC transaction identifier RRC transaction identifier Integrity check info Integrity protection mode info OP Integrity protection mode info Ciphering mode info Ciphering mode info OP Ciphering mode info Ciphering mode info OP Ciphering algorithm. Default value is "now" OP Ciphering algorithm. Default value is "now" OP Ciphering mode info OP Ciph	name	MD			
U-RNTI	l wessage Type	IVIP			
U-RNTI	UF Information Flements			Туре	
10.3.3.47		CV-CCCH		U-RNTI	
RRC transaction identifier  Integrity check info  Integrity protection mode info  Include this IE unless it is performing a Stans reportance include inside under include inside includention in Integrity protection indention indention info Integrity include indention info Integrity Integrity include Integrity	0 1	0.000,			
Integrity check info  CH  Integrity check info  Integrity protection mode info  Integrity protection mode info  Integrity protection mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  Ciphering mode info  Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.16  Ciphering mode info  Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.5  Ciphering mode info  Activation time  MD  Activation time  MD  Activation time 10.3.3.1  New U-RNTI  OP  U-RNTI  10.3.3.47  New C-RNTI  OP  C-RNTI  10.3.3.47  New DSCH-RNTI  10.3.3.93  RRC State Indicator  MP  RRC State Indicator  UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient  Coefficient  Coefficient  Coefficient  10.3.3.49  RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)  RB and RB4)  MP  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  MP  RLC re-establish	RRC transaction identifier	MP			
10.3.3.36					
Integrity check info  CH  Integrity protection mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  Ciphering mode info  Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.19  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.5  Activation time  MD  Activation time 10.3.3.1  New U-RNTI  OP  C-RNTI  10.3.3.47  New C-RNTI  OP  C-RNTI  10.3.3.8  New DSCH-RNTI  OP  C-RNTI  10.3.3.9  RRC State Indicator  MP  RRC State Indicator  10.3.3.9  RRC State Indicator  MP  RRC State Indicator  10.3.3.49  Coefficient  Coeffici				identifier	
check info 10.3.3.16  Integrity protection mode info  OP  Integrity protection mode info  Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.19  Ciphering mode info  Ciphering mode info  Ciphering mode info  Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.5  Activation time  MD  Activation time 10.3.3.1  Default value is "now"  OP  C-RNTI  10.3.3.47  New U-RNTI  OP  C-RNTI  10.3.3.8  New DSCH-RNTI  OP  C-RNTI  10.3.3.9a  RRC State Indicator  MP  RRC State Indicator  MP  RRC State Indicator  10.3.3.9a  UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient  Coef				10.3.3.36	
Integrity protection mode info  OP  Integrity protection mode info  Integrity protection integrity protection integrity integrity integrity protection integrity protection and a change in protect	Integrity check info	CH		Integrity	
Integrity protection mode info  OP  Integrity protection mode info node info 10.3.3.19  Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.19  Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5  Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5  OP  Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5  Deforming a SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm.  Default value is "now"  Default value is "now"  U-RNTI 10.3.3.47  New U-RNTI OP 10.3.4.7  New C-RNTI OP 10.3.3.47  New DSCH-RNTI OP 10.3.3.9a  RRC State Indicator MP 10.3.3.9a  RRC State Indicator OP 10.3.3.35  COP 10.3.3.49  RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  COP 10.3.3.35  CN Information Elements  CN Information Elements  UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity 10.3.2.6  RB information elements  RB information to release list OP 1 to					
Ciphering mode info  Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.19  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.5  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.1  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.1  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.1  Default value is "now"  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.47  Default value is "now"  Default value is "now"  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.47  Default value is "now"  D					
Mode info	Integrity protection mode info	OP			
Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  OP  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.19  The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing a SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm.  Activation time  MD  Activation time  MD  Activation time  New U-RNTI  New U-RNTI  OP  C-RNTI  10.3.3.47  New C-RNTI  OP  C-RNTI  10.3.3.8  RRC State Indicator  MP  RRC State Indicator  INFAN DRX cycle length coefficient  Coefficient  Coefficient  Coefficient  RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  CN Information Elements  CN Information Elements  UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity  OP  URA identity  TRA information to release list  OP  URA identity  OP  URA identity  10.3.2.6					
Ciphering mode info  Ciphering mode info  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.5  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.1  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.5  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.1  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.1  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.1  Default value is "now"  C-RNTI  10.3.3.47  C-RNTI  10.3.3.3.9  C-RNTI  10.3.3.9  CRC State Indicator  10.3.3.9  Coefficient  10.3.3.35  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.47  C-RNTI  10.3.3.47  C-RNTI  10.3.3.9  Coefficient  10.3.3.9  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.1  Ciphering mode info  10.3.3.1  Coefficient  10.3.3.47  Coefficient  10.3.3.35  Coefficient  10.3.					
MD Activation time MD Activation time 10.3.3.5  New U-RNTI OP U-RNTI 10.3.3.47  New C-RNTI OP DSCH-RNTI 10.3.3.8  New DSCH-RNTI OP DSCH-RNTI 10.3.3.9a  RRC State Indicator MP RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.5b  UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.49  RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  UTRAN Information Elements  UTRAN Information Elements  UTRAN Information Elements  UTRAN Information to release list OP 1 to		0.0			TI LITEAN I
Activation time MD Activation time 10.3.3.5 performing a SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm.  New U-RNTI OP U-RNTI 10.3.3.47   New C-RNTI OP C-RNTI 10.3.3.8   New DSCH-RNTI OP DSCH-RNTI 10.3.3.9   RRC State Indicator MP RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.55   UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient coefficient coefficient 10.3.3.49   RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)   RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)   RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)   RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)   UTRAN Information Elements   UTRAN Information Elements   UTRAN Information Elements   UTRAN Information to release list OP 1 to	Cipnering mode into	OP			ine UTRAN should not
Activation time  MD  Activation time 10.3.3.1  New U-RNTI  OP  U-RNTI  10.3.3.47  New C-RNTI  New DSCH-RNTI  OP  DSCH-RNTI  10.3.3.8  RRC State Indicator  MP  RRC State Indicator  MP  RRC State Indicator  UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient  10.3.3.49  RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  CN Information Elements  CN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity  RB information to release list  OP  I URAN DRX cycle length coefficient  10.3.3.35  CN UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity  RB information to release list  OP  1 to					
Activation time				10.3.3.5	
Activation time  MD  Activation time 10.3.3.1  New U-RNTI  OP  U-RNTI 10.3.3.47  New C-RNTI  OP  DSCH-RNTI 10.3.3.8  RRC State Indicator  MP  RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.5a  UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient  COP  RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RC Information Elements  CN Information Elements  URA identity  RB information to release list  RB information to release list  OP  DSCH-RNTI 10.3.3.49  RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.35  RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.35  CRUTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.49  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 indicator (RB5 information to release list  OP  URA identity 10.3.2.6					
time 10.3.3.1	Activation time	MD		Activication	Default value is "now"
New U-RNTI	Activation time	טועו			Default value is 110w
10.3.3.47	Now H-PNTI	OP			
New C-RNTI         OP         C-RNTI 10.3.3.8           New DSCH-RNTI         OP         DSCH-RNTI 10.3.3.9a           RRC State Indicator         MP         RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.35a           UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient         OP         UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.49           RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)         MP         RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)           RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)         MP         RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 indicator 10.3.3.35           CN Information Elements         CN Information info         OP         CN Information info 10.3.1.3           UTRAN Information Elements         URA identity         URA identity 10.3.2.6           RB information to release list         OP         1 to	New O-KNTI	OF			
10.3.3.8	New C-RNTI	OP			
New DSCH-RNTI         OP         DSCH-RNTI 10.3.3.9a           RRC State Indicator         MP         RRC State Indicator	INGW O-KINTI				
RRC State Indicator  MP  RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.9a  RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.35a  UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient  Coefficient  REC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  CN Information Elements  CN Information Elements  URA identity  RB information elements  RB information to release list  OP  RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.95  UTRAN Information elements  RB information to release list  OP  RC State Indicator 10.3.3.35  UTRAN Information Elements  RB information to release list  OP  1 to	New DSCH-RNTI	OP			
RRC State Indicator  MP  RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.35a  UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient  RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-moderation info  CN Information Elements  CN Information Elements  UTRAN Information Elements  RB information to release list  OP  RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.35a  UTRAN Information Elements  RB information to release list  OP  RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.35a  UTRAN Location ITRAN Location Information ITRAN Location Information ITRAN Location ITRAN Loc					
UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient  OP UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.49  RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  CN Information Elements  CN Information info  OP URA identity  OP URA identity  RB information to release list  OP UTRAN DRX cycle length cycle l	RRC State Indicator	MP			
UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient					
coefficient coefficient coefficient 10.3.3.49  RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  CN Information Elements  CN Information info  OP  CN Information info  URA identity  OP  URA identity  RB information elements  RB information to release list  OP  1 to					
coefficient  Cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.49  RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 establish indicator 10.3.3.35  CN Information Elements  CN Information info  OP  CN Information info  URA identity  OP  URA identity  RB information elements  RB information to release list  OP  1 to	UTRAN DRX cycle length	OP		UTRAN DRX	
RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 establish indicator 10.3.3.35  CN Information Elements  CN Information info  OP  CN Information info  URA identity  OP  URA identity  RB information to release list  OP  1 to				cycle length	
RLC re-establish indicator (RB2, RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 establish indicator 10.3.3.35  CN Information Elements  CN Information info  OP  CN Information info 10.3.1.3  UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity 10.3.2.6  RB information to release list  OP  1 to					
RB3 and RB4)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 establish indicator 10.3.3.35  CN Information Elements  CN Information info  OP  CN Information info info 10.3.1.3  UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity  RB information to release list  OP  1 to					
RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  CN Information Elements  CN Information info  OP  CN Information info  UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity  RB information to release list  OP  Indicator 10.3.3.35  CN Information Informati		MP			
RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  CN Information Elements  CN Information info  OP  CN Information info  UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity  RB information to release list  OP  10.3.3.35  RLC re-establish indicator 10.3.3.35  CN Information indicator 10.3.3.35  UNA identity  URA identity  URA identity  10.3.2.6	RB3 and RB4)				
RLC re-establish indicator (RB5 and upwards)  CN Information Elements  CN Information info  OP  CN Information info  UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity  RB information to release list  OP  1 to					
and upwards)  CN Information Elements  CN Information info  OP  CN Information info  OP  UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity  RB information to release list  OP  1 to	DLO t-blish is dis-to- (DD5	MD			
CN Information Elements  CN Information info  CN Information info  CN Information info  CN Information info 10.3.1.3  UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity 10.3.2.6  RB information to release list  OP  1 to		MP			
10.3.3.35	and upwards)				
CN Information Elements  CN Information info  OP  CN Information info 10.3.1.3  UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity 10.3.2.6  RB information to release list  OP  1 to					
CN Information info  OP  CN Information info 10.3.1.3  UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity 10.3.2.6  RB information elements  RB information to release list  OP  1 to	CN Information Flaments		1	10.3.3.33	
UTRAN Information Elements URA identity OP URA identity To June 1  URA identity 10.3.2.6  RB information to release list OP 1 to		OP	1	CN	
Info 10.3.1.3					
UTRAN Information Elements  URA identity  OP  URA identity 10.3.2.6  RB information elements  RB information to release list  OP  1 to					
URA identity OP URA identity 10.3.2.6  RB information elements  RB information to release list OP 1 to	UTRAN Information Elements				
RB information elements  RB information to release list  OP  1 to		OP		URA identity	
RB information elements  RB information to release list  OP  1 to	<b>y</b>	_			
RB information to release list OP 1 to	RB information elements				
		OP	1 to		
			<maxrb></maxrb>		

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>RB information to release	MP		RB	
			information to release	
			10.3.4.19	
RB information to reconfigure list	OP	1 to	10.0.4.10	
3		<maxrb></maxrb>		
>RB information to reconfigure	MP		RB	
			information	
			to reconfigure	
			10.3.4.18	
RB information to be affected list	OP	1 to		
		<maxrb></maxrb>		
>RB information to be affected	MP		RB	
			information	
			to be affected	
			10.3.4.17	
Downlink counter	OP			
synchronisation info				
>RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to		This IE is needed for each RB
		<maxrball< td=""><td></td><td>having PDCP in the case of</td></maxrball<>		having PDCP in the case of
>>RB with PDCP information	MP	RABs>	RB with	lossless SRNS relocation
>>KB WILLI PDCP IIIIOIIIIalion	IVIE		PDCP	
			information	
			10.3.4.22	
TrCH Information Elements				
Uplink transport channels				
UL Transport channel	OP		UL Transport	
information common for all transport channels			channel information	
transport chamicis			common for	
			all transport	
			channels	
			10.3.5.24	
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
		> < IIIax IICH		
>Deleted UL TrCH information	MP		Deleted UL	
			TrCH	
			information	
			10.3.5.5	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH	OP	1 to		
information list		<maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
>Added or Reconfigured UL	MP		Added or	
TrCH information			Reconfigure	
			d UL TrČH	
			information	
CHOICE made	MD		10.3.5.2	
CHOICE mode >FDD	MP			
>>CPCH set ID	OP	+	CPCH set ID	
			10.3.5.3	
>>Added or Reconfigured TrCH	OP	1 to		
information for DRAC list		<maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
DDAC state into	MD	>	DDAO -: :	
>>>DRAC static information	MP		DRAC static information	
			10.3.5.7	
>TDD			10.0.0.7	(no data)
Downlink transport channels				(
DL Transport channel	OP		DL Transport	
information common for all			channel	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
transport channels			information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.6	
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
>Deleted DL TrCH information	MP		Deleted DL TrCH information 10.3.5.4	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 		
>Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigure d DL TrCH information 10.3.5.1	
PhyCH information elements				
Frequency info	OP		Frequency info 10.3.6.36	
Uplink radio resources				
Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD		Maximum allowed UL TX power 10.3.6.39	Default value is the existing maximum UL TX power
CHOICE channel requirement	OP			
>Uplink DPCH info			Uplink DPCH info 10.3.6.88.	
>CPCH SET Info			CPCH SET Info 10.3.6.13	
Downlink radio resources				
CHOICE mode	MP			
>FDD >>Downlink PDSCH information	OP		Downlink PDSCH information 10.3.6.30	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink information common for all radio links	OP		Downlink information common for all radio links 10.3.6.24	
Downlink information per radio link list	OP	1 to <maxrl></maxrl>		Send downlink information for each radio link to be set-up
>Downlink information for each radio link	MP		Downlink information for each radio link 10.3.6.27	

Condition	Explanation
CCCH	This IE is mandatory present when CCCH is used and
	ciphering is not required and not needed otherwise.

## 10.2.9 COUNTER CHECK

This message is used by the UTRAN to indicate the current COUNT-C MSB values associated to each radio bearer utilising UM or AM RLC mode and to request the UE to compare these to its COUNT-C MSB values and to report the comparison results to UTRAN.

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN→UE

Information Element/Group	Presence	Multi	IE type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
Message Type	MP			
UE information elements				
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36	
Integrity check info	MP <u>CH</u>		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16	
RB information elements				
RB COUNT-C MSB information	MP	1 to < maxRBallR ABs >		For each RB (excluding signalling radio bearers) using UM or AM RLC.
>RB COUNT-C MSB information	MP		RB COUNT- C MSB information 10.3.4.14	

### 10.2.10 COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE

This message is used by the UE to respond to a COUNTER CHECK message.

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE→UTRAN

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Multi	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		reference	
UE information elements				
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36	
Integrity check info	MP <u>CH</u>		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16	
RB information elements				
RB COUNT-C information	OP	1 to < maxRBallR ABs >		
>RB COUNT-C information	MP		RB COUNT- C information 10.3.4.15	

## 10.2.22 PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION

This message is used by UTRAN to assign, replace or release a set of physical channels used by a UE.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message	
			Туре	
UE Information Elements				
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC	
			transaction	
			identifier	
			10.3.3.36	
Integrity check info	CH		Integrity	
			check info	
	0.5		10.3.3.16	
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity	
			protection	
			mode info	
0:1:	0.5		10.3.3.19	TI LITEAN I
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering	The UTRAN should not
			mode info	include this IE unless it is
			10.3.3.5	performing a SRNS relocation
				and a change in ciphering algorithm.
Activation time	MD		Activation	Default value is "now"
Activation time	IVID			Default value is now
New U-RNTI	OP		time 10.3.3.1 U-RNTI	
New O-RIVII	OF		10.3.3.47	
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI	
New C-RIVII	OF		10.3.3.8	
New DSCH-RNTI	OP		DSCH-RNTI	
New Boott Rivit	01		10.3.3.9a	
RRC State Indicator	MP		RRC State	
The State Manager			Indicator	
			10.3.3.35a	
UTRAN DRX cycle length	OP		UTRAN DRX	
coefficient			cycle length	
			coefficient	
			10.3.3.49	
CN Information Elements				
CN Information info	OP		CN	
			Information	
			info 10.3.1.3	
UTRAN mobility information				
elements	0.0		LIDA	
URA identity	OP		URA identity	
DD information classicate	1		10.3.2.6	
RB information elements	OP			
Downlink counter	100			
synchronisation info >RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to		This IE is needed for each RB
>ND WILLI FUCH ILLIOTHATION (IST	05	1 to <maxrball< td=""><td></td><td>having PDCP in the case of</td></maxrball<>		having PDCP in the case of
		RABs>		lossless SRNS relocation
>>RB with PDCP information	MP	1/409>	RB with	10331633 GIVINO TETUCATION
//NO WILLI FOOF ILLOHILATION	IVIE		PDCP	
			information	
			10.3.4.22	
	L		10.0.7.22	I .

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
PhyCH information elements				
Frequency info	OP		Frequency	
			info	
			10.3.6.36	
Uplink radio resources				
Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD		Maximum	Default value is the existing
			allowed UL	value of the maximum allowed
			TX power	UL TX power
CHOICE sharped requirement	OP		10.3.6.39	
CHOICE channel requirement >Uplink DPCH info	OP		Uplink	
Sublink DPCH Inio			DPCH info	
			10.3.6.88	
>CPCH SET Info			CPCH SET	
>01 011 0E1 11110			Info	
			10.3.6.13	
>CPCH set ID			CPCH set ID	
7 61 611 661 12			10.3.5.3	
Downlink radio resources				
CHOICE mode	MP			
>FDD				
>>Downlink PDSCH information	OP		Downlink	
			PDSCH	
			information	
			10.3.6.30	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink information common	OP		Downlink	
for all radio links			information	
			common for	
			all radio links	
Develiels information now realis	OD	4.45	10.3.6.24	Send downlink information for
Downlink information per radio link list	OP	1 to <maxrl></maxrl>		each radio link
>Downlink information for each	MP	<iiiaxnl></iiiaxnl>	Downlink	Gacii Iaulu IIIIK
radio link	IVII		information	
Tadio iii ii			for each	
			radio link	
			10.3.6.27	

# 10.2.27 RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION

This message is sent from UTRAN to reconfigure parameters related to a change of QoS. This procedure can also change the multiplexing of MAC, reconfigure transport channels and physical channels.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
Message Type	MP		Message Type		
UE Information elements					
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36		
Integrity check info	СН		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16		

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity	•	
			protection		
			mode info		
0:1:	0.0		10.3.3.19	TI LITE AND	
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering	The UTRAN	
			mode info 10.3.3.5	should not include this IE unless it is	
			10.3.3.5	performing a	
				SRNS relocation	
				and a change in	
				ciphering	
				algorithm.	
Activation time	MD		Activation	Default value is	
			time 10.3.3.1	"now"	
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI		
			10.3.3.47		
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI		
New DSCH-RNTI	OD		10.3.3.8 DSCH-RNTI		
New DSCH-RNTI	OP		10.3.3.9a		
RRC State Indicator	MP		RRC State		
TATO GIALE ITIUICATOI	'*''		Indicator		
			10.3.3.35a		
UTRAN DRX cycle length	OP		UTRAN DRX		
coefficient			cycle length		
			coefficient		
			10.3.3.49		
CN information elements					
CN Information info	OP		CN		
			Information		
UTRAN mobility information			info 10.3.1.3		
elements					
URA identity	OP		URA identity		
			10.3.2.6		
RB information elements					
RAB information to reconfigure	OP	1 to <			
list		maxRABse			
		tup >			
>RAB information to reconfigure	MP		RAB		
			information		
			to reconfigure		
			10.3.4.11		
RB information to reconfigure list	MP	1to	10.5.4.11	Although this IE is	
Tree information to robotingulo not		<maxrb></maxrb>		not always	
				required, need is	
				MP to align with	
				ASN.1	
	OP				REL-4
>RB information to reconfigure	MP		RB		
	1		information		
	1		to		
	1		reconfigure 10.3.4.18		
RB information to be affected list	OP	1 to	10.0.7.10		
	"	<maxrb></maxrb>			
>RB information to be affected	MP		RB		
	1		information		
	1		to be		
	1		affected		
	ļ		10.3.4.17		
TrCH Information Elements					
Uplink transport channels	OB		III Trement		
UL Transport channel	OP	Ì	UL Transport		L

45

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
information common for all transport channels			channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24		
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 			
>Deleted UL TrCH information	MP		Deleted UL TrCH information 10.3.5.5		
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 			
>Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigure d UL TrCH information 10.3.5.2		
CHOICE mode	OP				
>FDD >>CPCH set ID	OP		CPCH set ID 10.3.5.3		
>>Added or Reconfigured TrCH information for DRAC list	OP	1 to <maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>			
>>>DRAC static information	MP		DRAC static information 10.3.5.7		
>TDD				(no data)	
Downlink transport channels  DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.6		
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>			
>Deleted DL TrCH information	MP		Deleted DL TrCH information 10.3.5.4		
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 			
>Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigure d DL TrCH information 10.3.5.1		
PhyCH information elements					
Frequency info	OP		Frequency info 10.3.6.36		
Uplink radio resources	MD		Nanci	Defends to	
Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD		Maximum allowed UL TX power 10.3.6.39	Default value is the existing maximum UL TX power	
CHOICE channel requirement	OP				

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics	Version
name			reference	description	
>Uplink DPCH info			Uplink		
			DPCH info		
			10.3.6.88		
>CPCH SET Info			CPCH SET		
			Info		
			10.3.6.13		
Downlink radio resources					
CHOICE mode	MP				
>FDD					
>>Downlink PDSCH information	OP		Downlink		
			PDSCH		
			information		
			10.3.6.30		
>TDD				(no data)	
Downlink information common	OP		Downlink		
for all radio links			information		
			common for		
			all radio links		
			10.3.6.24		
Downlink information per radio	MP	1 to		Although this IE is	
link list		<maxrl></maxrl>		not always	
				required, need is	
				MP to align with	
				ASN.1	
	OP				REL-4
>Downlink information for each	MP		Downlink		
radio link			information		
			for each		
			radio link		
			10.3.6.27		

## 10.2.30 RADIO BEARER RELEASE

This message is used by UTRAN to release a radio bearer. It can also include modifications to the configurations of transport channels and/or physical channels. It can simultaneously indicate release of a signalling connection when UE is connected to more than one CN domain.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE Information Elements				
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36	
Integrity check info	СН		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16	
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.19	
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering	The UTRAN should not

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
			mode info 10.3.3.5	include this IE unless it is performing a SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm.
Activation time	MD		Activation time 10.3.3.1	Default value is "now"
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.47	
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI 10.3.3.8	
New DSCH-RNTI	OP		DSCH-RNTI 10.3.3.9a	
RRC State Indicator	MP		RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.35a	
UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient	OP		UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.49	
CN Information Elements				
CN Information info	OP		CN Information info 10.3.1.3	
Signalling Connection release indication	OP		CN domain identity 10.3.1.1	
UTRAN mobility information elements				
URA identity	OP		URA identity 10.3.2.6	
RB Information Elements				
RAB information to reconfigure list	OP	1 to < maxRABse tup >		
>RAB information to reconfigure	MP		RAB information to reconfigure 10.3.4.11	
RB information to release list	MP	1 to <maxrb></maxrb>		
>RB information to release	MP		RB information to release 10.3.4.19	
RB information to be affected list	OP	1 to <maxrb></maxrb>		
>RB information to be affected	MP		RB information to be affected 10.3.4.17	
Downlink counter synchronisation info	OP			
>RB with PDCP information list	ОР	1 to <maxrball RABs&gt;</maxrball 		This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation
>>RB with PDCP information	MP		RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.22	
TrCH Information Elements				
Uplink transport channels				
UL Transport channel information common for all	OP		UL Transport channel	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
transport channels			information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24	
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 		
>Deleted UL TrCH information	MP		Deleted UL TrCH information 10.3.5.5	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 		
>Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigure d UL TrCH information 10.3.5.2	
CHOICE mode	OP			
>FDD				
>>CPCH set ID	OP		CPCH set ID 10.3.5.3	
>>Added or Reconfigured TrCH information for DRAC list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 		
>>>DRAC static information	MP		DRAC static information 10.3.5.7	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink transport channels				
DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.6	
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 		
>Deleted DL TrCH information	MP		Deleted DL TrCH information 10.3.5.4	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
>Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigure d DL TrCH information 10.3.5.1	
PhyCH information elements	<u> </u>	1	<u> </u>	
Frequency info	OP		Frequency info 10.3.6.36	
Uplink radio resources	ļ <u>.</u>	ļ	<b>.</b>	
Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD		Maximum allowed UL TX power 10.3.6.39	Default value is the existing maximum UL TX power
CHOICE channel requirement	OP			
>Uplink DPCH info			Uplink	

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
			DPCH info	
			10.3.6.88	
>CPCH SET Info			CPCH SET	
			Info	
			10.3.6.13	
Downlink radio resources				
CHOICE mode	MP			
>FDD				
>>Downlink PDSCH information	OP		Downlink	
			PDSCH	
			information	
			10.3.6.30	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink information common	OP		Downlink	
for all radio links			information	
			common for	
			all radio links	
			10.3.6.24	
Downlink information per radio	OP	1 to		Send downlink information for
link list		<maxrl></maxrl>		each radio link to be set-up
>Downlink information for each	MP		Downlink	
radio link			information	
			for each	
			radio link	
			10.3.6.27	

# 10.2.33 RADIO BEARER SETUP

This message is sent by UTRAN to the UE to establish new radio bearer(s). It can also include modifications to the configurations of transport channels and/or physical channels.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE Information Elements				
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36	
Integrity check info	СН		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16	
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.19	
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5	The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing a SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm.
Activation time	MD		Activation time 10.3.3.1	Default value is "now"
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.47	
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI	

New DSCH-RNTI   OP	Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
RRC State Indicator  MP RRC State Indicator  ITRAN DRX cycle length coefficient  OP Coefficient  CN Information Elements  CN Information info  OP CN Information info  UTRAN mobility information elements  UTRAN information info  OP  I to cmaxSRBs elup  Signalling RB Information to setup list  Signalling RB Information to setup  I to cmaxRABs elup  RAB information for setup  MP  RAB information to be affected list  PRB information to be affected list  OP I to cmaxRABs elup  RB information to be affected  MP  RB information to be affected  MP  RB information to be affected  I to cmaxRBs  RB information to be affected I to 3.4.17  Downlink counter synchronisation info  >RB with PDCP information IIst  OP I to cmaxRBsI RABs  RB with PDCP information IIst  OP I to cmaxRBsI RABs  RB with PDCP information IIst  OP I to cmaxRBsI RABs  RB with PDCP information IIst  OP I to cmaxRBsI RABs  RB with PDCP information IIst  OP I to cmaxRBsI RABs>  RB with PDCP information IIst  OP I to cmaxRBsI RABs>  RB with PDCP information IIst  OP I to cmaxRBsI RABs>  RB with PDCP information IIst  OP I to cmaxRBsI RABs>  RB with PDCP information IIst  OP I to cmaxRBsI RABs>  I this IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossiless SRNS relocation I to sale of the case of lossiless SRNS relocation I transport channels I tra				10.3.3.8	
RRC State Indicator  UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.35a  UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.49  CN Information Elements CN Information info  UTRAN mobility information elements URA identity URA identity 10.3.2.6  RB Information Elements Signalling RB information to setup list Signalling RB information to setup list Signalling RB information to setup  RAB information to setup ist  PRAB information to be affected list SRB information to be affected list OP  1 to cmaxRABs etup> RB information to be affected list OP  1 to cmaxRBs RB information to be affected list OP  1 to cmaxRBs RB information to be affected SRB information to a be affected SRB	New DSCH-RNTI	OP			
UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.33.35a   UTRAN DRX coefficient 10.33.35a   UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.33.349   UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.33.13   UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.33.13   UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.33.13   UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.33.26   UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.33.42   UTRAN DRX cycle length c	BBC State Indicator	MD			
UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient coeffic	RRC State Indicator	IVIP			
UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient coeffic					
coefficient coefficient 10.3.3.49  CN Information Elements CN Information info OP	UTRAN DRX cycle length	OP			
CN Information Elements CN Information info OP CN Information info OP CN Information Info 10.3.1.3 I		•			
CN Information Elements CN Information info CN Information info OP CN Information Info 10.3.1.3  UTRAN mobility information elements URA identity RB Information Elements Signalling RB information to setup list Signalling RB information list Signalling RB information information for setup list setup l					
CN Information info   OP				10.3.3.49	
UTRAN mobility information elements  URA identity  RB Information Elements  Signalling RB information to setup list  CP  1 to cmaxSRBs etup>  Signalling RB information to setup list  RAB information to setup list  OP  1 to cmaxRABs etup>  RAB information for setup  RAB information to be affected list  PRB information to be affected list  SRB information to be affected list  OP  1 to cmaxRBs  RB information to be affected list  OP  1 to cmaxRBs  RB information to be affected list  OP  1 to cmaxRBs  RB information to be affected list  OP  1 to cmaxRBs  RB with PDCP information  SRB with PDCP information  MP  Downlink counter synchronisation info  SRB with PDCP information  MP  DOWN Information Elements  Uplink transport channels  UL Transport channels  UL Transport channels  Information common for all transport channels  Deleted UL TrCH information  MP  Deleted UL TrCH information  MP  Deleted UL TrCH information  MP  Deleted UL TrCH information  Deleted UL TrCH information					
UTRAN mobility information elements  URA identity  RB Information Elements  Signalling RB information to setup list  >Signalling RB information to setup list  >Signalling RB information to setup list  >RAB information to setup list  >RAB information for setup  RRB information to be affected list  >RB information list  OP 1 to	CN Information info	OP			
URA identity URA i					
elements         OP         URA identity 10.3.2.6           RB Information Elements         OP         1 to <maxsrbs etup="">         For each signalling radio bearer established           &gt;Signalling RB information to setup list         OP         1 to  <maxrbs etup="">         Signalling RB information to setup list         Por each RAB established           RAB information to setup list         OP         1 to  <maxrabs etup="">         For each RAB established           &gt;RAB information for setup         MP         RAB information for setup information for setup information for setup information for setup information to be affected list         OP         1 to  <maxrb>           &gt;RB information to be affected list information to be affected information info         OP         1 to  <maxrball info<="" information="" td="">         RB information info           &gt;RB with PDCP information list information         OP         1 to  <maxrball rabs="">         This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation           &gt;&gt;RB with PDCP information elements uplink transport channels         OP         UL Transport channels           UL Transport channels         OP         UL Transport channels information common for all transport channels           UL Transport channels         OP         1 to  <maxtrch information<="" td="">           Deleted UL TrCH information         MP         Deleted UL TrCH information</maxtrch></maxrball></maxrball></maxrb></maxrabs></maxrbs></maxsrbs>				info 10.3.1.3	
RB Information Elements Signalling RB information to setup list Signalling RB information to setup list Signalling RB information to setup list Signalling RB information to setup Signalling RB information to setup Signalling RB information to setup list Setup Signalling RB information for setup Signalling RB information for setup linformation to setup list setup Signalling RB information to setup list setup Signalling RB information to setup list setup> Signalling RB information to setup list setup> Signalling RB information to setup linformation to setup linformation to setup linformation to setup linformation list setup Signalling RB information list setup> Signalling RB information to setup linformation to setup linformation list setup> Signalling RB information list setup> Signalling RB information for setup linformation to setup linformation list setup> Signalling RB information for setup linformation list setup> Signalling RB information list setup> Signalling RB informati	elements				
RB Information Elements Signalling RB information to setup list Signalling RB information to setup Signalling RB information to setup  RAB information to setup list OP 1 to	URA identity	OP			
Signalling RB information to setup list   Signalling RB information to setup				10.3.2.6	
Setup list   Signalling RB information to setup   Signalling RB information   Signalling RB   Signalling RB information   Signalling RB   Signalling RB   Signalling RB information   Signalling RB   Si		0.0	1		<u> </u>
Signalling RB information to setup  Signalling RB information to setup  RAB information to setup list  PRAB information for setup  PRAB information for setup  PRAB information for setup  PRAB information to be affected list  PRB information to be affected list  PRB information to be affected  PRB information  PRB information  Informat		OP			
Signalling RB information to setup  RAB information to setup list  PRAB information to setup list  PRAB information for setup  RAB information to be affected list  PRAB information to be affected list  PRAB information to be affected list  PRAB information to be affected  PRAB information to be affected  PRAB information to be affected list  PRAB information to be affected  PRAB information  This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation  PRAB with PDCP information	Setup list				bearer established
RAB information to setup list  RAB information to setup  RAB information to setup  RAB information to setup  RAB information for setup  RAB information for setup  RAB information for setup  RAB information for setup  RAB information to be affected list  RAB information to be affected list look affected list look affected list look affected list.  RAB information to be affected list look affected list look affected list.  RAB information to be affected list.  RAB information for setup list.  RAB information to be affected list.  RAB information for setup list.  RAB information for setup list.  RAB information for setup list.  RAB information list.  RAB information for after list.  RAB information for after list.  RAB information list.  RAB	Signalling RR information to	MP	etub>	Signalling	
RAB information to setup list  OP  1 to <maxrabs etup=""> &gt;RAB information for setup  RB information to be affected list &gt;RB information to be affected list &gt;RB information to be affected  MP  RB information to be affected  Information  Information</maxrabs>		IVII			
RAB information to setup list  PRAB information for setup  PRAB information for setup  PRAB information for setup  PRAB information for setup  RB information to be affected list  PRAB information to be affected list  PRAB information to be affected  RB information to be affected  PRAB information info  PRAB information  P	Scrup				
RAB information to setup list  OP  1 to					
RAB information to setup list  PRAB information for setup  PRAB information for setup  RAB information for setup  RB information to be affected list  PRB information to be affected list  PRB information to be affected  RB information to be affected  RB information to be affected  PRB information to be affected  RB information to be affected  RB information to be affected  PRB information to be affected  RB information  In					
etup>   RAB	RAB information to setup list	OP	1 to		For each RAB established
>RAB information for setup  RB information to be affected list  PRB information to be affected list  PRB information to be affected  PRB information  PRB information to be affected  PRB information  In	·		<maxrabs< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxrabs<>		
RB information to be affected list  PRB information to be affected list  RB information to be affected  MP  RB information to be affected  MP  RB information to be affected  Information to be affect			etup>		
RB information to be affected list  PRB information to be affected list  PRB information to be affected  RB information to be affected  PRB information  P	>RAB information for setup	MP			
RB information to be affected list  PRB information to be affected  RB information to be affected  MP  RB information to be affected  PRB information to be affected  RB information to be affected  RB information to be affected  RB information to be affected  10.3.4.17  PRB with PDCP information list  PRB with PDCP information  PRB with PDCP information  PRB with PDCP information  RB with PDCP information  PDCP information  PDCP information  RB with PDCP information  PDCP info					
RB information to be affected list  >RB information to be affected  MP  RB information to be affected  MP  RB information to be affected  MP  RB information to be affected  RB information to be affected  ARB information to be affected  RB information to be affected  ARB information to be affected  RRB information to be affected  ARB information to be affected  RRB information  This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation  PDCP information  10.3.4.22  TrCH Information Blements  UL Transport channel information to an information and				for setup	
>RB information to be affected  MP  RB information to be affected  Downlink counter synchronisation info >RB with PDCP information list  NP  RB with PDCP information list  NP  RB with PDCP information  MP  RB with PDCP information  MP  RB with PDCP information  NP  RB with PDCP information  NS RB with PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation  NS RB with PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation  NS RB with PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation  NS RB with PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation  NS RB with PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation  NS RB with PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation  NS RB with PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation  NS RB with PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation  NS RB with PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation  NS RB with PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation  NS RB with PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation  NS RB with PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation  NS RB with PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation  NS RB with PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation  NS RB with PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS reloca	DD information to be offerted list	OD	1 to	10.3.4.10	
>RB information to be affected  MP  RB information to be affected to be affected 10.3.4.17  Downlink counter synchronisation info >RB with PDCP information list  OP  1 to <maxrball rabs="">  RB with PDCP information  MP  RB with PDCP information  MP  RB with PDCP information  MP  RB with PDCP information  NP  NP  NP  NP  NP  NP  NP  NP  NP  N</maxrball>	RB information to be affected list	OP			
Downlink counter synchronisation info  >RB with PDCP information  >RB with PDCP information  MP  RB with PDCP information  TrCH Information Elements  UL Transport channels  UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels  Information common for all transport channels  Deleted TrCH information list  Deleted TrCH information  MP  Deleted UL TrCH information  MP  Deleted UL TrCH  Deleted UL TrCH information  MP  Deleted UL TrCH	>RB information to be affected	MP	<iiiaxi\d></iiiaxi\d>	RR	
Downlink counter synchronisation info  >RB with PDCP information list  >RB with PDCP information list  OP	>10 monnation to be unceted	'*''			
Downlink counter synchronisation info  >RB with PDCP information list  >RB with PDCP information  MP  RB with PDCP information  MP  RB with PDCP information  MP  RB with PDCP information  This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation  RB with PDCP information  10.3.4.22  TrCH Information Elements  Uplink transport channels  UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels  Itransport channels  Deleted TrCH information list  OP  1 to					
Downlink counter synchronisation info   SRB with PDCP information list   OP   1 to					
synchronisation info  >RB with PDCP information list  OP  1 to <maxrball rabs="">  RB with PDCP information  MP  RB with PDCP information  MP  RB with PDCP information  TrCH Information Elements  Uplink transport channels  UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels  It information common for all transport channels  Deleted TrCH information list  OP  1 to   <maxtrch>Deleted UL TrCH information  MP  Deleted UL TrCH information  MP  Deleted UL TrCH information  MP  Deleted UL TrCH  Deleted UL TrCH  TrCH</maxtrch></maxrball>				10.3.4.17	
>RB with PDCP information list OP 1 to		OP			
>>RB with PDCP information       MP       RB with PDCP information Information Information Information Information Information Information Information Information Common for all Information Common for all Information Common for all Information I					
RABs> lossless SRNS relocation  RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.22  TrCH Information Elements Uplink transport channels UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels  Uransport channels UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels  TrCH Information Iist  OP  1 to  >Deleted TrCH information  Deleted UL TrCH information  MP  Deleted UL TrCH  TrCH	>RB with PDCP information list	OP			
>>RB with PDCP information  MP  RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.22  TrCH Information Elements  Uplink transport channels  UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels  transport channels  Deleted TrCH information list  >Deleted UL TrCH information  MP  RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.22  RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.22					
TrCH Information Elements  Uplink transport channels  UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels  UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24  Deleted TrCH information  Deleted UL TrCH information  MP  Deleted UL TrCH	DD with DDOD information	MD	RABS>	DD with	lossiess SRNS relocation
TrCH Information Elements  Uplink transport channels  UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels  UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24  Deleted TrCH information  Deleted UL TrCH information  MP  Deleted UL TrCH	>>RB with PDCP information	IMP			
TrCH Information Elements  Uplink transport channels  UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels  Deleted TrCH information list  Deleted UL TrCH information  MP  Deleted UL TrCH  Deleted UL TrCH  Deleted UL TrCH					
TrCH Information Elements  Uplink transport channels  UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels  Deleted TrCH information list  Deleted UL TrCH information  MP  UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24  Deleted UL TrCH information  MP  Deleted UL TrCH					
Uplink transport channels  UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels  UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24  Deleted TrCH information  Deleted UL TrCH information  MP  Deleted UL TrCH	TrCH Information Elements			10.0.7.22	
UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels  Deleted TrCH information  Deleted UL TrCH information  MP  UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24  Deleted UL TrCH information  Deleted UL TrCH information  MP  UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24  Deleted TrCH information  MP  Deleted UL TrCH					
information common for all transport channels  Deleted TrCH information list  Deleted UL TrCH information  MP  Channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24  To common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24  Deleted TrCH information  Deleted UL TrCH information		OP		UL Transport	
transport channels  information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24  Deleted TrCH information list  OP  1 to <maxtrch>  Deleted UL TrCH information  MP  Deleted UL TrCH  TrCH</maxtrch>					
Deleted TrCH information list  OP  1 to	transport channels			information	
Deleted TrCH information list  OP  1 to				common for	
Deleted TrCH information list  OP  1 to <maxtrch> Deleted UL TrCH information  MP  Deleted UL TrCH  TrCH  TrCH  TrCH</maxtrch>					
Deleted TrCH information list  OP  1 to <maxtrch>  Deleted UL TrCH information  MP  Deleted UL  TrCH</maxtrch>					
<pre></pre>	<u> </u>		1	10.3.5.24	
> Deleted UL TrCH information MP Deleted UL TrCH	Deleted TrCH information list	OP			
>Deleted UL TrCH information MP Deleted UL TrCH					
TrCH	Deleted III TrCH information	MP	>	Deleted III	
		IVII			
i unompation i				information	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
			10.3.5.5	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 		
>Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigure d UL TrCH information 10.3.5.2	
CHOICE mode	OP			
>FDD				
>>CPCH set ID	OP		CPCH set ID 10.3.5.3	
>>Added or Reconfigured TrCH information for DRAC list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 		
>>>DRAC static information	MP		DRAC static information 10.3.5.7	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink transport channels	0.0		D. T.	
DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels10. 3.5.6	
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
>Deleted DL TrCH information	MP		Deleted DL TrCH information 10.3.5.4	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
>Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigure d DL TrCH information 10.3.5.1	
PhyCH information elements	OD		F	
Frequency info	OP		Frequency info 10.3.6.36	
Uplink radio resources				
Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD		Maximum allowed UL TX power 10.3.6.39	Default value is the existing maximum UL TX power
CHOICE channel requirement	OP			
>Uplink DPCH info			Uplink DPCH info 10.3.6.88	
>CPCH SET Info			CPCH SET Info 10.3.6.13	
Downlink radio resources				
CHOICE mode	MP			

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
>FDD				
>>Downlink PDSCH information	OP		Downlink PDSCH information 10.3.6.30	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink information common for all radio links	OP		Downlink information common for all radio links 10.3.6.24	
Downlink information per radio link list	OP	1 to <maxrl></maxrl>		Send downlink information for each radio link
>Downlink information for each radio link	MP		Downlink information for each radio link 10.3.6.27	

## 10.2.50 TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION

This message is used by UTRAN to configure the transport channel of a UE. This also includes a possible reconfiguration of physical channels. The message can also be used to assign a TFC subset and reconfigure physical channel.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE Information Elements				
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36	
Integrity check info	СН		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16	
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.19	
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5	The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing a SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm.
Activation time	MD		Activation time 10.3.3.1	Default value is "now"
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.47	
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI 10.3.3.8	
New DSCH-RNTI	OP		DSCH-RNTI 10.3.3.9a	
RRC State Indicator	MP		RRC State	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
name			Indicator	
			10.3.3.35a	
UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient	OP		UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient	
CN Information Elements			10.3.3.49	
CN Information info	ОР		CN Information info 10.3.1.3	
UTRAN mobility information				
elements				
URA identity	OP		URA identity 10.3.2.6	
RB information elements				
Downlink counter synchronisation info	OP			
>RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to <maxrball RABs&gt;</maxrball 		This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation
>>RB with PDCP information	MP		RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.22	
TrCH Information Elements				
Uplink transport channels				
UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH	OP	1 to	10.0.0.24	
information list		<maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>		
>Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigure d UL TrCH information 10.3.5.2	
CHOICE mode	OP			
>FDD	<b> </b>		0.5011	
>>CPCH set ID	OP		CPCH set ID 10.3.5.3	
>>Added or Reconfigured TrCH information for DRAC list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 		
>>>DRAC static information	MP		DRAC static information 10.3.5.7	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink transport channels	<b> </b>			
DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.6	
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 		

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
>Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigure d DL TrCH information 10.3.5.1	
PhyCH information elements				
Frequency info	OP		Frequency info 10.3.6.36	
Uplink radio resources				
Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD		Maximum allowed UL TX power 10.3.6.39	Default value is the existing maximum UL TX power
CHOICE channel requirement	OP			
>Uplink DPCH info			Uplink DPCH info 10.3.6.88	
>CPCH SET Info			CPCH SET Info 10.3.6.13	
Downlink radio resources				
CHOICE mode	MP			
>FDD				
>>Downlink PDSCH information	OP		Downlink PDSCH information 10.3.6.30	
>TDD				(no data)
Downlink information common for all radio links	OP		Downlink information common for all radio links 10.3.6.24	
Downlink information per radio link list	OP	1 to <maxrl></maxrl>		Send downlink information for each radio link
>Downlink information for each radio link	MP		Downlink information for each radio link 10.3.6.27	

## 10.2.61 URA UPDATE CONFIRM

This message confirms the URA update procedure and can be used to reallocate new RNTI information for the UE valid after the URA update.

RLC-SAP: UM

Logical channel: CCCH or DCCH

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE information elements				
U-RNTI	CV-CCCH		U-RNTI 10.3.3.47	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36	
Integrity check info	CH		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16	Integrity check info is included if integrity protection is applied
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.19	
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5	The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing a SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm.
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.47	
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI 10.3.3.8	
RRC State Indicator	MP		RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.35a	
UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient	OP		UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.49	
CN Information Elements				
CN Information info	OP		CN Information info 10.3.1.3	
UTRAN mobility information elements				
URA identity	OP		URA identity 10.3.2.6	
RB information elements				
Downlink counter synchronisation info	OP			
>RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to <maxrball RABs&gt;</maxrball 		This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation
>>RB with PDCP information	MP		RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.22	

Condition	Explanation		
CCCH	This IE is mandatory present when CCCH is used and		
	not needed otherwise.		

# 10.2.62 UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION

This message is used by UTRAN to allocate a new RNTI and to convey other UTRAN mobility related information to a UE.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN→UE

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP		Message Type	
UE Information Elements				
Integrity check info	СН		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16	
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36	
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.19	
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5	The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing a SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm.
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.47	
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI 10.3.3.8	
UE Timers and constants in connected mode	OP		UE Timers and constants in connected mode 10.3.3.43	
CN Information Elements				
CN Information info	OP		CN Information info full 10.3.1.3a	
UTRAN Information Elements				
URA identity	OP		URA identity 10.3.2.6	
RB Information elements				
Downlink counter synchronisation info	OP			
>RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to <maxrball RABs&gt;</maxrball 		This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation
>>RB with PDCP information	MP		RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.22	

## 3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #32 Xian, China, 23 – 27 September 2002

CHANGE REQUEST						CR-Form-v7		
*	25.331 CR	1690	жrev	1	¥	Current version:	5.2.0	ж

For <u>HELP</u> on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the **%** symbols.

Proposed change affects: UICC apps#

ME X Radio Access Network X Core Network

Title:	ж	Handling of Ciphering and integrity protection activ	ation times	
Source:	¥	Ericsson, Motorola		
Work item code:	æ	TEI	Date: ₩	September 2002
Category:	æ	<b>A</b>	Release: ₩	
		Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:  F (correction)		the following releases: (GSM Phase 2)
		A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)	R96	(Release 1996)
		<ul><li>B (addition of feature),</li><li>C (functional modification of feature)</li></ul>		(Release 1997) (Release 1998)
		<b>D</b> (editorial modification)	R99	(Release 1999)
		Detailed explanations of the above categories can	Rel-4	(Release 4)

Rel-5 (Release 5) Rel-6 (Release 6)

- Reason for change: # 1) The spec. currently contains contradicting text about the handling of pending activation times. In 8.6.3.4/8.6.3.5 it is both stated that the UE shall apply the new security configuration at the pending activation time and at the activation time in the received message.
  - 2) The UE handling of pending activation times for the downlink does not work. The UE and UTRAN may not have the same opinion regarding if an activation time is pending or not and consecuently ciphering/integrity may be applied at the wrong point in time in UTRAN and UE.

Examples where the UE handling of pending activation times in DL causes problems:

a) For AM if there are retransmissions using the old configuration but the new

configuration has already been used for one or more PDUs. The activation time is considered to be pending but it is not possible to "reuse" the old activation time since it has been passed.

- b) For UM if a few PDUs have been sent with the new configuration but these are lost, the UE still thinks it has a pending activation time and will apply the new configuration at another time than the UTRAN (This is only a problem if the activation time is close to a CFN border, in which case a HFN wraparound can occur).
- 3) The SMC complete is transmitted with the old ciphering configuration. In the message, the activation times for all RBs/SRBs including SRB2 is given. It is also stated that the activation time for ciphering shall be set to the pending activation time from previous SMC procedures if any. This is contradictory and we propose to remove the latter requirement. Otherwise it would be impossible to set the activation time equal to the pending activation time as specified

- 4) The tabular of the COUNTER CHECK and COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE are not aligned with ASN.1. The Integrity check IE is MP in the tabular but not in ASN.1 (In all other messages Integrity check info is CH)
- 5) The UE setting of the IE "COUNT-C activation time" is currently not specified. If the UE does not set the activation time far enough in the future the ciphering will fail since the HFN will be out of sync. Basically the activation time must be set far enough in the future to consider possible retransmissions of the response message in bad radio conditions.
- 6) The IE "RLC sequence number" is mis-quoted as "RLC send sequence number" at several places.
- 7) The definition of pending activation times (in uplink) is unclear (talks about when activation times elapses)
- 8) It is currently (erroneosuly) stated that the SECURITY MODE COMMAND can

be used to stop ciphering, although this option has been removed.

- 9) The current specification is slightly ambiguous as to the inclusion of IE "Ciphering Mode Info" in messages that can perform SRNS relocation.
- 10) CR1632 was incorrectly implemented leading to an incorrect deletion of text in 8.6.5.1.

- Summary of change: \$\mathbb{2}\$ 1) In order to remove the current inconsistency in the spec. and avoid ciphering failure the text on the UE handling of pending activation times in DL is removed. The UE shall always apply the new configuration at the activation time received in the message. (8.6.3.4)
  - 2) For SRB2 the activation time shall not be set equal to any pending activation time. Instead it shall always be set "to enshure minimised delay for the new configuration", in the same way as for the case when there are no pending

activation times. (8.6.3.4)

- 4) The IE integrity check info is made CH in COUNTER CHECK and COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE to align with ASN.1 (10.2.9, 10.2.10)
- 5) It is specified that the COUNT-C activation time shall be set at least 200 frames in the future calculated from the CFN where the message is transmitted (several places).
- 6) The misspelled IE "RLC send sequence number" is corrected to "RLC sequence number" (several places)
- 7) It is clarified what a pending activation time is, since the procedure text have specific actions for pending activation times (8.1.12.2.1, 8.1.12.2.2, 8.6.3.4, 8.6.3.5).
- 8) The text indicating that SECURITY MODE COMMAND can be used to stop

ciphering is removed to align with previously agreed changes (8.1.12.1)

- 9) The tabular section is updated with text in the semantics description clarifying that UTRAN should not include IE "Ciphering Mode Info" in messages performing SRNS relocation unless ciphering algorithm is being changed.
- 10) CR1630 correctly implemented in 8.6.5.1 reference to actions for ACTIVE SET UPDATE removed and reference to actions regarding "reconfiguration message" re-stated.
- 11) Section 8.6.3.5 is divided into subsections for readability

Consequences if not approved:

# 1) At a consecutive SECURITY MODE COMMAND, a ciphering configuration may be applied at different time points at UTRAN and UE leading to ciphering failure. In some

cases the different start points for ciphering in UE and UTRAN may lead to HFN out of sync, which would cause permanent ciphering failure on a RB/SRB.

2) The UE may set the COUNT-C activation time incorrectly which would cause ciphering failure on TM.

If the CR is not implemented at all or if the CR is implemented in UTRAN but not in the UE:

Potential ciphering failure at consecutive SECURITY MODE COMMAND. Potential failure of ciphering on TM due to a to restrictive setting of the activation time by the UE. Potential erroneous application of activation times leading to ciphering failure.

If the CR is implemented in the UE but not in UTRAN:

The system will work as intended. However, UTRAN should be aware of the alignment of the tabular to ASN.1

Clauses affected:	<b>8</b> 8.1.12.1, 8.1.12.2.1, 8.1.12.2.2, 8.2.2.3, 8.3.6.3, 8.6.3.4, 8.6.3.5, 8.6.6.28, 10.2.9, 10.2.10; 8.6.5.1
Other specs affected:	Y N  米 X Other core specifications 光 Test specifications O&M Specifications
Other comments:	<b>∺</b>

How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked # contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

#### 8.1.12.1 General

The purpose of this procedure is to trigger the stop or start of ciphering or to command the restart of the ciphering with a new ciphering configuration, for the radio bearers of one CN domain and for all signalling radio bearers.

It is also used to start integrity protection or to modify the integrity protection configuration for all signalling radio bearers.

#### 8.1.12.2 Initiation

#### 8.1.12.2.1 Ciphering configuration change

To start/restart ciphering, UTRAN sends a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in AM RLC using the most recent ciphering configuration. If no such ciphering configuration exists then the SECURITY MODE COMMAND is not ciphered. UTRAN should not transmit a SECURITY MODE COMMAND to signal a change in ciphering algorithm.

When configuring ciphering, UTRAN should ensure that the UE needs to store at most two different ciphering configurations (keyset and algorithm) per CN domain, in total over all radio bearers at any given time. For signalling radio bearers the total number of ciphering configurations that need to be stored is at most three. Prior to sending the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, UTRAN should:

- 1> suspend all radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM and all signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM, except the signalling radio bearer used to send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in RLC-AM, and except signalling radio bearer RB0, according to the following:
  - 2> not transmit RLC PDUs with sequence number greater than or equal to the number in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" on all suspended radio bearers and all suspended signalling radio bearers.
- 1> set, for the signalling radio bearer used to send the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, the "RLC send-sequence number" in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info", at which time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied;
- 1> if a transparent mode radio bearer for this CN domain exists:
  - 2> include the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" in IE "Ciphering mode info", at which time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied;
- 1> consider an ciphering activation time in downlink to be pending until the RLC sequence number of the next RLC PDU to be transmitted for the first time is equal to or larger than the selected activation time;
- 1> set, for each suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has no pending ciphering activation time set by a previous security mode control procedure, an "RLC send sequence number" in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info", at which time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied;
- 1> set, for each suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has a pending ciphering activation time set by a previous security mode control procedure, the "RLC send-sequence number" in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info" to the value used in the previous security mode control procedure, at which time the latest ciphering configuration shall be applied;
- 1> if Integrity protection has already been started for the UE:
  - 2> if for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, a new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from upper layers since the transmission of the last SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for that CN domain:
    - 3> include the IE "Integrity protection mode info" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND.
  - 2> if the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND is different from the IE "CN domain identity" that was sent in the previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND message to the UE:

- 3> include the IE "Integrity protection mode info" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND.
- 1> transmit the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on RB2.

### 8.1.12.2.2 Integrity protection configuration change

To start or modify integrity protection, UTRAN sends a SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on the downlink DCCH in AM RLC using the new integrity protection configuration. UTRAN should not "modify" integrity protection for a CN domain to which a SECURITY MODE COMMAND configuring integrity protection has been previously sent for an ongoing signalling connection unless the application of new integrity keys needs to be signalled to the UE. UTRAN should not transmit a SECURITY MODE COMMAND to signal a change in integrity protection algorithm.

When configuring Integrity protection, UTRAN should:

- 1> ensure that the UE needs to store at most three different Integrity protection configurations (keysets) at any given time. This includes the total number of Integrity protection configurations for all signalling radio bearers;
- 1> if Ciphering has already been started for the UE for the CN domain to be set in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
  - 2> if for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, a new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from upper layers since the transmission of the last SECURITY MODE COMMAND message for that CN domain:
    - 3> include the IE "Ciphering mode info" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND.
- 1> if Ciphering has already been configured for the UE for a CN domain different from the CN domain to be set in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
  - 2> include the IE "Ciphering mode info" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND.

Prior to sending the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, UTRAN should:

- 1> if this is the first SECURITY MODE COMMAND sent for this RRC connection:
  - 2> if new keys have been received:
    - 3> initialise the hyper frame numbers as follows:
      - 4> set all bits of the hyper frame numbers of the COUNT-I values for all signalling radio bearers to zero.
  - 2> else (if new keys have not been received):
    - 3> use the value "START" in the most recently received IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" to initialise all hyper frame numbers of COUNT-I for all the signalling radio bearers by:
      - 4> setting the 20 most significant bits of the hyper frame numbers for all signalling radio bearers to the value "START" in the most recently received IE "START list" or IE "START" for that CN domain;
      - 4> setting the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers equal to zero.
- 1> else (this is not the first SECURITY MODE COMMAND sent for this RRC connection):
  - 2> if new keys have been received:
    - 3> initialise the hyper frame number for COUNT-I for RB2 as follows:
      - 4> set all bits of the HFN of the COUNT-I value for RB2 to zero.
  - 2> if new keys have not been received:
    - 3> initialise the hyper frame number for COUNT-I for RB2 as follows:

14

- 4> set the 20 most significant bits of the HFN of the downlink and uplink COUNT-I to the value of the most recently received IE "START" or IE "START <u>LIST list</u>" for the CN domain to be set in the IE "CN Domain Identity";
- 4> set the remaining bits of the HFN of the downlink and uplink COUNT-I to zero.
- 1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start":
  - 2> prohibit the transmission of signalling messages with any RRC SN on all signalling radio bearers, except RB2;
  - 2> set the FRESH value in the IE "Integrity protection initialisation number", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info".
- 1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify":
  - 2> for each signalling radio bearer RBn, except RB2:
    - 3> prohibit the transmission of signalling messages with RRC SN greater or equal to the RRC sequence number in entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info".
  - 2> consider an integrity protection activation time in downlink to be pending until the selected activation time is equal to the next RRC sequence number to be used, which means that the last RRC message using the old integrity protection configuration has been submitted to lower layers;
  - 2> set, for each signalling radio bearer RBn, that has no pending integrity protection activation time set by a previous security mode control procedure, an RRC sequence number in entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info", at which time the new integrity protection configuration shall be applied;
  - 2> set, for each signalling radio bearer RBn, that has a pending integrity protection activation time set by a previous security mode control procedure, the RRC sequence number in entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info", to the value used in the previous security mode control procedure, at which time the latest integrity protection configuration shall be applied.
- 1> transmit the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message on RB2 using the new integrity protection configuration.

#### 8.1.12.3 Reception of SECURITY MODE COMMAND message by the UE

Upon reception of the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message, the UE shall:

- 1> if neither IE "Ciphering mode info" nor IE "Integrity protection mode info" is included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the IE "Security capability" is the same as indicated by variable UE\_CAPABILITY\_TRANSFERRED, and the IE "GSM security capability" (if included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND) is the same as indicated by the variable UE\_CAPABILITY\_TRANSFERRED:
  - 2> set the variable LATEST CONFIGURED CN DOMAIN equal to the IE "CN domain identity";
  - 2> set the IE "Status" in the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND to the value "Affected";
  - 2> set the IE "Status" in the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION for all CN domains other than the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" to "Not affected";
  - 2> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and

- 2> clear that entry;
- 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
  - 3> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.3.4.
- 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
  - 3> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.6.3.5.
- 1> prior to sending the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message:
  - 2> use the old ciphering configuration for this message;
  - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
    - 3> include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO;
    - 3> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN:
      - 4> start or continue incrementing the COUNT-C values for all RLC-AM and RLC-UM signalling radio bearers at the ciphering activation time as specified in the procedure;
      - 4> start or continue incrementing the COUNT-C values common for all transparent mode radio bearers for this CN domain at the ciphering activation time as specified in the procedure;
      - 4> continue incrementing the COUNT-C values for all RLC-AM and RLC-UM radio bearers.
    - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN:
      - 4> for ciphering on signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM in the downlink, at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info" included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND, for each signalling radio bearer:
        - 5> set the 20 most significant bits of the HFN component of the downlink COUNT-C to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST CONFIGURED CN DOMAIN;
        - 5> set the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers to zero.
    - 3> if new keys have been received:
      - 4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.
  - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
    - 3> include and set the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" to the value of the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO for each signalling radio bearer;
    - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN, for RB2:
      - 4> in the downlink, for the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message:
        - 5> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN;
        - 5> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" to zero.
      - 4> in the uplink, for the transmitted response message, SECURITY MODE COMPLETE:

- 5> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN;
- 5> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" to zero.
- 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN, for each signalling radio bearer other than RB2:
  - 4> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start":
    - 5> in the downlink, for this signalling radio bearer:
      - 6> set the 20 most significant bits of IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value START transmitted in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN;
      - 6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to zero;

#### 4> else:

- 5> in the downlink, for the first message for which the RRC sequence number in a received RRC message for this signalling radio bearer is equal to or greater than the activation time as indicated in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" as included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info", for this signalling radio bearer:
  - 6> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN;
  - 6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" to zero.
- 3> if new keys have been received:
  - 4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message;
- 2> transmit the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH in AM RLC;
- 1> when the successful delivery of the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message has been confirmed by RLC:
  - 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
    - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN:
      - 4> for ciphering on signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM in the uplink, at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" included in the SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, for each signalling radio bearer:
        - 5> set the HFN component of the uplink COUNT-C to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST CONFIGURED CN DOMAIN;
        - 5> set the remaining bits of the hyper frame numbers to zero.
    - 3> if new keys have been received:
      - 4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.

- 3> resume data transmission on any suspended radio bearer and signalling radio bearer mapped on RLC-AM or RLC-UM;
- 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS to FALSE; and
- 3> clear the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO.
- 2> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
  - 3> if no new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN, for each signalling radio bearer other than RB2:
    - 4> if the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start":
      - 5> in the uplink, for this signalling radio bearer:
        - 6> set the 20 most significant bits of IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value START transmitted in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN;
        - 6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to zero.

#### 4> else:

- 5> in the uplink, for the first transmitted RRC message for this signalling radio bearer with RRC sequence number equal to the activation time as indicated in IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" included in the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE, for this signalling radio bearer:
  - 6> set the 20 most significant bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to the value "START" in the most recently transmitted IE "START list" or IE "START" that belongs to the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN;
  - 6> set the remaining bits of the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" to zero.
- 3> if new keys have been received:
  - 4> perform the actions in subclause 8.1.12.3.1.
- 3> allow the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers with any RRC SN;
- 3> set "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to a value such that next RRC message to be sent on uplink RB0 will use the new integrity protection configuration;
- 3> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to FALSE; and
- 3> clear the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO.
- 2> clear the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION;
- 2> notify upper layers upon change of the security configuration;
- 2> and the procedure ends.
- 1> if the IE "Security capability" is not the same as indicated by the variable UE\_CAPABILITY\_TRANSFERRED, or the IE "GSM security capability" (if included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND) is not the same as indicated by the variable UE\_CAPABILITY\_TRANSFERRED, or if the IE "GSM security capability" is not included in the SECURITY MODE COMMAND and is included in the variable UE\_CAPABILITY\_TRANSFERRED:
  - 2> release all its radio resources;

- 2> indicate the release of the established signalling connections (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED\_SIGNALLING\_CONNECTIONS) and established radio access bearers (as stored in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS) to upper layers;
- 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED\_SIGNALLING\_CONNECTIONS;
- 2> clear the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS;
- 2> clear the variable SECURITY MODIFICATION;
- 2> enter idle mode;
- 2> perform actions when entering idle mode as specified in subclause 8.5.2;
- 2> and the procedure ends.

#### 8.1.12.3.1 New ciphering and integrity protection keys

If a new security key set (new ciphering and integrity protection keys) has been received from the upper layers [40] for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN, the UE shall:

- 1> set the START value for the CN domain indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN to zero;
- 1> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
  - 2> for integrity protection in the downlink on each signalling radio bearer except RB2:
    - 3> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start":
      - 4> for the first received message on this signalling radio bearer:
        - 5> start using the new integrity key;
        - 5> for this signalling radio bearer:
          - 6> set the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to zero.
    - 3> else:
      - 4> for the first message for which the RRC sequence number in a received RRC message for this signalling radio bearer is equal to or greater than the activation time as indicated in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" as included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
        - 5> start using the new integrity key;
        - 5> for this signalling radio bearer:
          - 6> set the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to zero.
  - 2> for integrity protection in the uplink on each signalling radio bearer except RB2:
    - 3> for the first message for which the RRC sequence number in a to be transmitted RRC message for this signalling radio bearer is equal to the activation time as indicated in IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" included in the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message:
      - 4> start using the new integrity key;
      - 4> for this signalling radio bearer:
        - 5> set the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to zero.
  - 2> for integrity protection in the downlink on signalling radio bearer RB2:

- 3> at the received SECURITY MODECOMMAND:
  - 4> start using the new integrity key;
  - 4> set the IE "Downlink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the downlink COUNT-I to zero.
- 2> for integrity protection in the uplink on signalling radio bearer RB2:
  - 3> at the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE:
    - 4> start using the new integrity key;
    - 4> set the IE "Uplink RRC HFN" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO of the uplink COUNT-I to zero.
- 1> if the SECURITY MODE COMMAND message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
  - 2> for each signalling radio bearer and for each radio bearer for the CN domain indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN:
    - 3> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS has the value "Started" for this CN domain, then for ciphering on radio bearers using RLC-TM:
      - 4> at the CFN as indicated in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" in the IE "Ciphering mode info":
        - 5> start using the new key in uplink and downlink;
        - 5> set the HFN component of the COUNT-C to zero.
    - 3> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS has the value "Started" for this CN domain, then for ciphering on radio bearers and signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM and RLC-UM:
      - 4> in the downlink, at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" in the IE "Ciphering mode info":
        - 5> start using the new key;
        - 5> set the HFN component of the downlink COUNT-C to zero.
      - 4> in the uplink, at the RLC sequence number indicated in IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info":
        - 5> start using the new key;
        - 5> set the HFN component of the uplink COUNT-C to zero.
- 1> consider the value of the latest transmitted START value to be zero.

# 8.2.2.3 Reception of RADIO BEARER SETUP or RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION or RADIO BEARER RELEASE or TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION or PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message by the UE

The UE shall be able to receive any of the following messages:

- RADIO BEARER SETUP message; or
- RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message; or
- RADIO BEARER RELEASE message; or
- TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message; or
- PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message;

In case the reconfiguration procedure is used to remove all existing RL(s) in the active set while new RL(s) are established the UE shall:

- 1> perform the physical layer synchronisation procedure A as specified in [29] (FDD only);
- 1> apply the hard handover procedure as specified in subclause 8.3.5;
- 1> be able to perform this procedure even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target cell and/or frequency.

#### If the UE receives:

- a RADIO BEARER SETUP message; or
- a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message; or
- a RADIO BEARER RELEASE message; or
- a TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message; or
- a PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION message:

#### it shall:

- 1> set the variable ORDERED\_RECONFIGURATION to TRUE;
- 1> if the UE will enter the CELL\_DCH state from any state other than CELL\_DCH state at the conclusion of this procedure:
  - 2> perform the physical layer synchronisation procedure A as specified in [29] (FDD only).
- 1> act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6, unless specified in the following and perform the actions below.

#### The UE may:

1> maintain a list of the set of cells to which the UE has Radio Links if the IE "Cell ID" is present.

The UE may first release the physical channel configuration used at reception of the reconfiguration message. The UE shall then:

- 1> in FDD, if the IE "PDSCH code mapping" is included but the IE "PDSCH with SHO DCH Info" is not included and if the DCH has only one link in its active set:
  - 2> act upon the IE "PDSCH code mapping" as specified in subclause 8.6; and
  - 2> infer that the PDSCH will be transmitted from the cell from which the downlink DPCH is transmitted.
- 1> enter a state according to subclause 8.6.3.3.

In case the UE receives a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message including the IE "RB information to reconfigure" that only includes the IE "RB identity", the UE shall:

- 1> handle the message as if IE "RB information to reconfigure" was absent.
- NOTE: The Release '99 RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message always includes the IE "RB information to reconfigure". UTRAN has to include it even if it does not require the reconfiguration of any RB.

If after state transition the UE enters CELL\_DCH state, the UE shall, after the state transition:

- 1> in FDD; or
- 1> in TDD when "Primary CCPCH Info" is included indicating a new target cell and "New C-RNTI" is not specified:
  - 2> remove any C-RNTI from MAC;

2> clear the variable C RNTI.

In FDD, if after state transition the UE leaves CELL\_DCH state, the UE shall, after the state transition:

- 1> remove any DSCH-RNTI from MAC;
- 1> clear the variable DSCH RNTI.

If the UE was in CELL\_DCH state upon reception of the reconfiguration message and remains in CELL\_DCH state, the UE shall:

- 1> if the IE "Uplink DPCH Info" is absent, not change its current UL Physical channel configuration.
- 1> in TDD:
  - 2> if "Primary CCPCH Info" is included indicating a new target cell and "New C-RNTI" is not specified:
    - 3> remove any C-RNTI from MAC;

3> clear the variable C\_RNTI.If after state transition the UE enters CELL\_FACH state, the UE shall, after the state transition:

- 1> if the IE "Frequency info" is included in the received reconfiguration message:
  - 2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4] on that frequency.
- 1> if the IE "Frequency info" is not included in the received reconfiguration message:
  - 2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4].
- 1> if the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selects another cell than indicated by this IE or the received reconfiguration message did not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD):
  - 2> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "Cell reselection";
  - 2> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:
    - 3> if the UE is in CELL\_PCH or URA\_PCH state:
      - 4> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "Uplink data transmission";
      - 4> proceed as below.
- 1> start timer T305 using its initial value if timer T305 is not running and if periodical update has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity" in the variable TIMERS\_AND\_CONSTANTS;
- 1> select PRACH according to subclause 8.5.17;
- 1> select Secondary CCPCH according to subclause 8.5.19;
- 1> use the transport format set given in system information;
- 1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is included in the same message:
  - 2> ignore that IE and stop using DRX.
- 1> if the contents of the variable C\_RNTI is empty:
  - 2> perform a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "Cell reselection";
  - 2> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:
    - 3> if the UE is in CELL\_PCH or URA\_PCH state:

- 4> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "Uplink data transmission";
- 4> proceed as below.

If the UE was in CELL\_FACH state upon reception of the reconfiguration message and remains in CELL\_FACH state, the UE shall:

- 1> if the IE "Frequency info" is included in the received reconfiguration message:
  - 2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4] on that frequency;
  - 2> if the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selected another cell than indicated by this IE or the received reconfiguration message did not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD):
    - 3> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "cell reselection";
    - 3> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:
      - 4> proceed as below.

The UE shall transmit a response message as specified in subclause 8.2.2.4, setting the information elements as specified below. The UE shall:

- 1> if the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Downlink counter synchronisation info"; or
- 1> if the received reconfiguration message is a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION and the IE "New U-RNTI" is included:
  - 2> re-establish RB2;
  - 2> set the new uplink and downlink HFN component of COUNT-C of RB2 to MAX(uplink HFN component of COUNT-C of RB2, downlink HFN component of COUNT-C of RB2);
  - 2> increment by one the downlink and uplink values of the HFN component of COUNT-C for RB2;
  - 2> calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;
  - 2> include the calculated START values for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info".
- 1> if the received reconfiguration message did not include the IE "Downlink counter synchronisation info":
  - 2> if the variable START\_VALUE\_TO\_TRANSMIT is set:
    - 3> include and set the IE "START" to the value of that variable.
  - 2> if the variable START\_VALUE\_TO\_TRANSMIT is not set and the IE "New U-RNTI" is included:
    - 3> calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;
    - 3> include the calculated START values for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info".
  - 2> if the received reconfiguration message caused a change in the RLC size for any RB using RLC-AM:
    - 3> calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;
    - 3> include the calculated START values for the CN domain associated with the corresponding RB identity in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info".
- 1> if the received reconfiguration message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info" or contained the IE "Integrity protection mode info":
  - 2> set the IE "Status" in the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION for all the CN domains in the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION to "Affected".

- 1> if the received reconfiguration message contained the IE "Ciphering mode info":
  - 2> include and set the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" to the value of the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO.
- 1> if the received reconfiguration message did not contain the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH":
  - 2> if prior to this procedure there exist no transparent mode RLC radio bearers for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info":
    - 3> if, at the conclusion of this procedure, the UE will be in CELL\_DCH state; and
    - 3> if, at the conclusion of this procedure, at least one transparent mode RLC radio bearer exists for the CN domain indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info":
      - 4> include the IE "COUNT-C activation time" and specify a CFN value for this IE, that lies at least 200 frames ahead of the CFN in which the response message is first transmitted.
- NOTE: UTRAN should not include the IE "Ciphering mode info" in any reconfiguration message unless it is also used to perform a SRNS relocation with change of ciphering algorithm.
- 1> set the IE "RRC transaction identifier" to the value of "RRC transaction identifier" in the entry for the received message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS; and
- 1> clear that entry;
- 1> if the variable PDCP\_SN\_INFO is not empty:
  - 2> include the IE "RB with PDCP information list" and set it to the value of the variable PDCP\_SN\_INFO.
- 1> in TDD, if the procedure is used to perform a handover to a cell where timing advance is enabled, and the UE can calculate the timing advance value in the new cell (i.e. in a synchronous TDD network):
  - 2> set the IE "Uplink Timing Advance" according to subclause 8.6.6.26.
- 1> if the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was present in the received reconfiguration message:
  - 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted response message.

If after state transition the UE enters CELL\_PCH or URA\_PCH state, the UE shall, after the state transition and transmission of the response message:

- 1> if the IE "Frequency info" is included in the received reconfiguration message:
  - 2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4] on that frequency.
- 1> if the IE "Frequency info" is not included in the received reconfiguration message:
  - 2> select a suitable UTRA cell according to [4].
- 1> prohibit periodical status transmission in RLC;
- 1> remove any C-RNTI from MAC;
- 1> clear the variable C\_RNTI;
- 1> start timer T305 using its initial value if timer T305 is not running and if periodical update has been configured by T305 in the IE "UE Timers and constants in connected mode" set to any other value than "infinity" in the variable TIMERS\_AND\_CONSTANTS;
- 1> select Secondary CCPCH according to subclause 8.5.19;
- 1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is included in the same message:
  - 2> use the value in the IE "UTRAN DRX Cycle length coefficient" for calculating Paging occasion and PICH Monitoring Occasion as specified in subclause 8.6.3.2.

- 1> if the IE "UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient" is not included in the same message:
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the UE enters CELL\_PCH state from CELL\_DCH state, and the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selected another cell than indicated by this IE or the received reconfiguration message did not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD):
  - 2> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "cell reselection";
  - 2> when the cell update procedure completed successfully:
    - 3> the procedure ends.
- 1> if the UE enters CELL\_PCH state from CELL\_FACH state, and the received reconfiguration message included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selected another cell than indicated by this IE:
  - 2> initiate a cell update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "cell reselection";
  - 2> when the cell update procedure is successfully completed:
    - 3> the procedure ends.
- 1> if the UE enters URA\_PCH state, and after cell selection the criteria for URA update caused by "URA reselection" according to subclause 8.3.1 is fulfilled:
  - 2> initiate a URA update procedure according to subclause 8.3.1 using the cause "URA reselection";
  - 2> when the URA update procedure is successfully completed:
- 3> the procedure ends.

## 8.3.6.3 Reception of HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message by the UE

The UE shall be able to receive a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message and perform an inter-RAT handover, even if no prior UE measurements have been performed on the target UTRAN cell and/or frequency.

The UE shall act upon all received information elements as specified in subclause 8.6, unless specified otherwise in the following. The UE shall:

- 1> store a U-RNTI value (32 bits), which is derived by the IEs "SRNC identity" (12 bits) and "S-RNTI 2" (10 bits) included in IE "U-RNTI-short". In order to produce a full size U-RNTI value, a full size "S-RNTI" (20 bits) shall be derived by padding the IE "S-RNTI 2" with 10 zero bits in the most significant positions; and
- 1> initialise the variable ESTABLISHED\_SIGNALLING\_CONNECTIONS with the signalling connections that remains after the handover according to the specifications of the source RAT;
- 1> initialise the variable UE\_CAPABILITIES\_TRANSFERRED with the UE capabilities that have been transferred to the network up to the point prior to the handover, if any;
- 1> initialise the variable TIMERS\_AND\_CONSTANTS to the default values and start to use those timer and constants values;
- 1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Preconfiguration" and IE "Preconfiguration mode" is set to "Predefined configuration":
  - 2> initiate the radio bearer and transport channel configuration in accordance with the predefined parameters identified by the IE "Predefined configuration identity";
  - 2> initiate the physical channels in accordance with the predefined parameters identified by the IE "Predefined radio configuration identity" and the received physical channel information elements;

- 2> store information about the established radio access bearers and radio bearers according to the IE "Predefined configuration identity"; and
- 2> set the IE "RAB Info Post" in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS and the IE "Re-establishment timer" in the IE "RAB Info" in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS to "useT314".
- 1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Preconfiguration" and IE "Preconfiguration mode" is set to "Default configuration":
  - 2> initiate the radio bearer and transport channel configuration in accordance with the default parameters identified by the IE "Default configuration mode" and IE "Default configuration identity";
  - 2> initiate the physical channels in accordance with the default parameters identified by the IE "Default configuration mode" and IE "Default configuration identity" and the received physical channel information elements:
- NOTE IE "Default configuration mode" specifies whether the FDD or TDD version of the default configuration shall be used
  - 2> set the IE "RAB Info Post" in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS and the IE "Re-establishment timer" in the IE "RAB Info" in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS to "useT314".
- 1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Preconfiguration":
  - 2> use the following values for parameters that are neither signalled within the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND message nor included within pre-defined or default configuration:
    - 3> 0 dB for the power offset P Pilot-DPDCH bearer in FDD;
    - 3> calculate the Default DPCH Offset Value using the following formula:
    - 3> in FDD:

Default DPCH Offset Value = (SRNTI 2 mod 600) \* 512

3> in TDD:

Default DPCH Offset Value = (SRNTI 2 mod 7)

- 3> handle the above Default DPCH Offset Value as if an IE with that value was included in the message, as specified in subclause 8.6.6.21.
- 1> if IE "Specification mode" is set to "Complete specification":
  - 2> initiate the radio bearer, transport channel and physical channel configuration in accordance with the received radio bearer, transport channel and physical channel information elements.
- 1> perform an open loop estimation to determine the UL transmission power according to subclause 8.5.3;
- 1> set the IE "START" for each CN domain, in the IE "START list" in the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message equal to the START value for each CN domain stored in the USIM if the USIM is present, or as stored in the UE for each CN domain if the SIM is present;
- 1> if ciphering has been activated and ongoing in the radio access technology from which inter- RAT handover is performed:
  - 2> for the CN domain included in the IE "CN domain identity" which is included in the IE "RAB info" of the IE "RAB information to setup", or the CS domain when these IEs are not present:
    - 3> set the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN to the value indicated in the IE "CN domain identity", or to the CS domain when this IE is not present;
    - 3> set the 20 MSB of the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable for all radio bearers using RLC-TM and all signalling radio bearers to the "START" value included in the IE "UE security information" in the variable "INTER\_RAT\_HANDOVER\_INFO\_TRANSFERRED";

- 3> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C for all radio bearers using RLC-TM and all signalling radio bearers to zero;
- 3> not increment the HFN component of COUNT-C for radio bearers using RLC-TM, i.e. keep the HFN value fixed without incrementing every CFN cycle;
- 3> set the CFN component of the COUNT-C variable to the value of the CFN as calculated in subclause 8.5.15:
- 3> set the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS to "Started";
- 3> apply the algorithm according to IE "Ciphering Algorithm" and apply ciphering immediately upon reception of the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMMAND.
- 1> if ciphering has not been activated and ongoing in the radio access technology from which inter-RAT handover is performed:
  - 2> for the CN domain included in the IE "CN domain identity" which is included in the IE "RAB info" of the IE "RAB information to setup", or the CS domain when these IEs are not present:
    - 3> set the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS to "Not Started".

If the UE succeeds in establishing the connection to UTRAN, it shall:

- 1> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS of a CN domain is set to "Started" and transparent mode radio bearers have been established by this procedure for that CN domain:
  - 2> include the IE "COUNT-C activation time" in the response message and specify a CFN value <u>for this IE</u> other than the default, "Now", <u>that lies at least 200 frames ahead of the CFN in which the response message is first transmittedfor this IE</u>;
  - 2> at the CFN value as indicated in the response message in the IE "COUNT-C activation time" for radio bearers using RLC-TM:
    - 3> set the 20 MSB of the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain to the START value as indicated in the IE "START list" of the response message for the relevant CN domain; and
    - 3> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;
    - 3> increment the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable by one;
    - 3> set the CFN component of the COUNT-C to the value of the IE "COUNT-C activation time" of the response message. The HFN component and the CFN component completely initialise the COUNT-C variable;
    - 3> step the COUNT-C variable, as normal, at each CFN value. The HFN component is no longer fixed in value but incremented at each CFN cycle.
- 1> if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS of a CN domain is set to "Not Started" and transparent mode radio bearers have been established by this procedure for that CN domain:
  - 2> initialise the 20 MSB of the HFN component of COUNT-C common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain with the START value as indicated in the IE "START list" of the response message for the relevant CN domain;
  - 2> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;
  - 2> do not increment the COUNT-C value common for all transparent mode radio bearers for this CN domain.
- 1> transmit a HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message on the uplink DCCH, using, if ciphering has been started, the new ciphering configuration;
- 1> when the HANDOVER TO UTRAN COMPLETE message has been submitted to lower layers for transmission:
  - 2> enter UTRA RRC connected mode in state CELL\_DCH;

- 2> initialise variables upon entering UTRA RRC connected mode as specified in subclause 13.4;
- 2> for all radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM:
  - 3> set the 20 MSB of the HFN component of the uplink and downlink COUNT-C variable to the START value indicated in the IE "START list" of the response message for the relevant CN domain; and
  - 3> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;
  - 3> increment the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable by one;
  - 3> start incrementing the COUNT-C values.
- 1> and the procedure ends.

## 8.6.3.4 Ciphering mode info

The IE "Ciphering mode info" defines the new ciphering configuration. At any given time, the UE needs to store at most two different ciphering configurations (keyset and algorithm) per CN domain at any given time in total for all radio bearers and three configurations in total for all signalling radio bearers.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

- 1> ignore this second attempt to change the ciphering configuration; and
- 1> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE\_SECURITY\_RECONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS is set to FALSE, the UE shall:

- 1> if none of the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING STATUS has the value "Started", and this IE "Ciphering mode info" was included in a message that is not the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or
- 1> if the IE "Ciphering Mode Info" was received in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND and there does not exist exactly one ciphering activation time in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" for each established RLC-AM and RLC-UM radio bearers included in the IE "RB information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED\_RABS" for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN; or
- 1> if the IE "Ciphering Mode Info" was received in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND and the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" is not included in the message, and there exist radio bearers using RLC-TM according to the IE "RB information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED\_RABS" for the CN domain as indicated in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN; or
- 1> if the IE "Ciphering Mode Info" was received in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND and there does not exist exactly one ciphering activation time in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" for each established signalling radio bearer included in the IE "Signalling radio bearer information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED\_RABS":
  - 2> ignore this attempt to change the ciphering configuration;
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE;
  - 2> perform the actions as specified in subclause 8.1.12.4c.
- 1> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable CIPHERING STATUS to TRUE;
- 1> set the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS of the CN domains for which the IE "Status" of the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION is set to "Affected" to "Started";
- 1> apply the new ciphering configuration in the lower layers for all RBs that belong to a CN domain for which the IE "Status" of the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION is set to "Affected" and all signalling radio bearers:

- 2> using the ciphering algorithm (UEA [40]) indicated by the IE "Ciphering algorithm" as part of the new ciphering configuration;
- 2> for each radio bearer that belongs to a CN domain for which the IE "Status" of the variable SECURITY\_MODIFICATION is set to "Affected" and all signalling radio bearers:
  - 3> using the value of the IE "RB identity" in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS minus one as the value of BEARER [40] in the ciphering algorithm.
- 1> apply the new ciphering configuration as follows:
  - 2> consider an activation time in downlink to be pending:
    - 3> for UM RLC until an UMD PDU with sequence number equal to or larger than activation time 1 has been received;
    - 3> for AM RLC until all AMD PDUs with sequence numbers up to and including activation time—1 have been received;
    - 3> for TM RLC until the CFN indicated in the activation time has been reached.
  - 2> if there are pending activation times in downlink set for ciphering by a previous procedure changing the ciphering configuration for a radio bearer or signalling radio bearer:
    - 3> apply the ciphering configuration included in the current message at this pending activation time.

#### Claude, please ensure that the bulleting for the immediately following text is at B2)

- if the ciphering configuration is pending for a radio bearer or signalling radio bearer from due to a previously received SECURITY MODE COMMAND has not yet been applied because of the corresponding activaton times not havinge not elapsed and the current received message includes the IE "DL Counter Synch Info" or the current received message is a RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION message and includes the IE "New U-RNTI":
  - 3> if the previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND was received due to new keys being received:
    - 4> consider the new ciphering configuration to include the received new keys; and
    - 4> initialise the HFN values of the COUNT-C for the corresponding radio bearers or signalling radio bearers according to subclause 8.1.12.
  - 3> else:
    - 4> consider the new ciphering configuration to include the keys associated with the LATEST CONFIGURED CN DOMAIN; and
    - 4> initialise the HFN values of the COUNT-C for the corresponding radio bearers or signalling radio bearers according to subclause 8.1.12 using the START value associated with the LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN to be transmitted in the response to the current message.
  - 3> apply the new ciphering configuration in uplink and downlink immediately following RLC reestablishment.
- 2> if the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH" is present in the IE "Ciphering mode info" and the UE was in CELL\_DCH state prior to this procedure:
  - 3> for radio bearers using RLC-TM:
    - 4> apply the old ciphering configuration for CFN less than the number indicated in the IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH";
    - 4> apply the new ciphering configuration for CFN greater than or equal to the number indicated in IE "Ciphering activation time for DPCH".
- 2> if the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" is present:

- 3> apply the following procedure for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearers using RLC-AM or RLC-UM indicated by the IE "RB identity":
  - 4> suspend uplink transmission on the radio bearer or the signalling radio bearer (except for the SRB where the response message is transmitted) according to the following:
    - 5> do not transmit RLC PDUs with sequence number greater than or equal to the uplink activation time, where the uplink activation time is selected according to the rules below.
  - 4> select an "RLC send-sequence number" at which (activation) time the new ciphering configuration shall be applied in uplink for that radio bearer according to the following:
    - 5> consider an ciphering activation time in uplink to be pending until the RLC sequence number of the next RLC PDU to be transmitted for the first time is equal to or larger than the selected activation time;
    - 5> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has no pending ciphering activation time in uplink as set by a previous procedure changing the security configuration:
      - 6> set a suitable value that would ensure a minimised delay in the change to the latest security ciphering configuration.
    - 5> for each radio bearer and signalling radio bearer that has a pending ciphering activation time in uplink as set by a previous procedure changing the security configuration:
      - 6> for radio bearers and signalling radio bearers except SRB2, set the same value as the pending ciphering activation time;
      - 6> for signalling radio bearer SRB2, set a suitable value that would ensure a minimised delay in the change to the latest ciphering configuration.
      - 5> consider this activation time in uplink to be elapsed when the selected activation time (as above) is equal to the "RLC send sequence number";
  - 4> store the selected "RLC send sequence number" for that radio bearer in the entry for the radio bearer in the variable RB\_UPLINK\_CIPHERING\_ACTIVATION\_TIME\_INFO;
  - 4> switch to the new ciphering configuration according to the following:
    - 5> use the old ciphering configuration for the transmitted and received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence numbers smaller than the corresponding RLC sequence numbers indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent to UTRAN and in the received IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" received from UTRAN, respectively;
    - 5> use the new ciphering configuration for the transmitted and received RLC PDUs with RLC sequence numbers greater than or equal to the corresponding RLC sequence numbers indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" sent to UTRAN and in the received IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" received from UTRAN, respectively;
    - 5> for a radio bearer using RLC-AM, when the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer downlink ciphering activation time info" falls below the RLC receiving window and the RLC sequence number indicated in the IE "Radio bearer uplink ciphering activation time info" falls below the RLC transmission window, the UE may release the old ciphering configuration for that radio bearer;
    - 5> if an RLC reset or re-establishment occurs before the activation time for the new ciphering configuration has been reached, ignore the activation time and apply the new ciphering configuration immediately after the RLC reset or RLC re-establishment.

If the IE "Ciphering mode info" is not present, the UE shall:

1> not change the ciphering configuration.

## 8.6.3.5 Integrity protection mode info

The IE "Integrity protection mode info" defines the new integrity protection configuration. At any given time, the UE needs to store at most three different integrity protection configurations (keysets) in total for all signalling radio bearers for all CN domains.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> ignore this second attempt to change the integrity protection configuration; and

1> set the variable INCOMPATIBLE\_SECURITY\_RECONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Not started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode command\_info" was not included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Not started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND, and the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" is not included; or

If the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY PROTECTION INFO has the value "Not Started"; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode command-info" was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or

If the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and there does not exist exactly one integrity protection activation time in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" for each established signalling radio bearer included in the IE "Signalling radio bearer information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED RABS"; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was not included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

#### the UE shall:

1> ignore this attempt to change the integrity protection configuration; and

1> set the variable INVALID CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is not present, the UE shall:

1> not change the integrity protection configuration.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is present and if the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO is set to FALSE, the UE shall:

1> set the IE "Reconfiguration" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to TRUE;

1> perform the actions in accordance with subclauses 8.6.3.5.1, 8.6.3.5.2 and 8.6.3.5.3.

#### 8.6.3.5.1 Initialization of Integrity Protection

### The UE shall:

- 1> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Not started", and this IE was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
  - 2> initialise the information for all signalling radio bearers in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO according to the following:

- 3> set the IE "Uplink RRC Message sequence number" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to zero;
- 3> do not set the IE "Downlink RRC Message sequence number" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO;
- 3> set the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO to zero for each signalling radio bearer in the IE "ESTABLISHED RABS".
- NOTE: The IE "Integrity protection activation info" and "RRC Message sequence number"included in the IE "Integrity Check Info" in the transmitted message do not have identical values, but integrity protection is applied from the first transmitted message.
- 2> set the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO to the value "Started";
- 2> perform integrity protection on the received message, applying the new integrity protection configuration, as described in subclause 8.5.10.1 by:
  - 3> using the algorithm (UIA [40]) indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";
  - 3> using the IE "Integrity protection initialisation number", contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info" as the value of FRESH [40].
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink for each signalling radio bearer in the IE "ESTABLISHED\_RABS" except RB2 at the next received RRC message;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the received SECURITY MODE COMMAND message;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RB2 from and including the transmitted SECURITY MODE COMPLETE message;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearers other than RB2 at the uplink activation time included in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info".

#### 8.6.3.5.2 Integrity Protection Re-configuration for SRNS Relocation

#### The UE shall:

1> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Started" and this IE was not included SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

#### NOTE: This case is used in SRNS relocation

- 2> perform integrity protection on the received message, applying the new integrity protection configuration, as described in subclause 8.5.10.1 by:
  - 3> using the algorithm (UIA [40]) indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";
  - 3> using the IE "Integrity protection initialisation number", contained in the IE "Integrity protection mode info" as the value of FRESH [40].
- 2> let RBm be the signalling radio bearer where the reconfiguration message was received and let RBn be the signalling radio bearer where the response message is transmitted;
- 2> prohibit transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers in the IE "ESTABLISHED\_RABS" except on RB0 and the radio bearer where the response message is transmitted;
- 2> if for a signalling radio bearer, a security configuration triggered by a previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND is has not yet pendingbeen applied, due to the activation time for the signalling radio bearer not having elapsed:
  - 3> if the previous SECURITY MODE COMMAND was received due to new keys being received:

- 4> consider the new integrity protection configuration to include the received new keys; and
- 4> initialise the HFN of the COUNT-I values of the corresponding signalling radio bearers according to subclause 8.1.12.

#### 3> else:

- 4> consider the new Integrity Protection configuration to include the keys associated with the LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN associated with the previously received SECURITY MODE COMMAND; and
- 4> initialise the HFN of the COUNT-I values of the corresponding signalling radio bearers according to subclause 8.1.12 using the START value associated with the LATEST CONFIGURED CN DOMAIN to be transmitted in the response to the current message.
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink for each signalling radio bearer in the IE "ESTABLISHED\_RABS" except RBm at the next received RRC message disregarding any pending activation times for the corresponding signalling radio bearer;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink for signalling radio bearer RBm from and including the received configuration message;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearer RBn from and including the transmitted response message;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink for signalling radio bearers other than RBn from the first message onwards.

NOTE: The UTRAN should ignore the information included in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info".

# 8.6.3.5.3 Integrity Protection modification in case of new keys or initialisation of signalling connection

#### The UE shall:

- 1> if IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Started" and this IE was included in SECURITY MODE COMMAND:
  - 2> store the (oldest currently used) integrity protection configuration until activation times have elapsed for the new integrity protection configuration to be applied on all signalling radio bearers;
  - 2> if there are pending activation times set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration:
    - 3> apply the integrity protection configuration at this pending activation time as indicated in this procedure.
  - 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number, for each signalling radio bearer n, indicated by the entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info", included in the IE "Integrity protection mode info";
  - 2> perform integrity protection on the received message, applying the new integrity protection configuration, as described in subclause 8.5.10.1;
    - 3> if present, use the algorithm indicated by the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" (UIA [40]);
  - 2> set the content of the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO according to the following:
    - 3> for each established signalling radio bearer, stored in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS:
      - 4> select a value of the RRC sequence number at which (activation) time the new integrity protection configuration shall be applied in uplink for that signalling radio bearer according to the following:

- 5> for each signalling radio bearer that has no pending activation time as set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration:
  - 6> set a suitable value that would ensure a minimised delay in the change to the latest integrity protection configuration.
- 5> for signalling radio bearer that has a pending activation time as set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration:
  - 6> set the same value as the pending activation time for integrity protection;
- 5> consider this an (pending) integrity protection activation time in uplink to be elapsed pending when until the selected activation time (as above) is equal to the next RRC sequence number to be used, which means that the last RRC message using the old integrity protection configuration has been submitted to lower layers.
- 4> for signalling radio bearer RB0:
  - 5> set the value of the included RRC sequence number to greater than or equal to the current value of the RRC sequence number for signalling radio bearer RB0 in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO, plus the value of the constant N302 plus one.
- 4> prohibit the transmission of RRC messages on all signalling radio bearers, except for RB2, with RRC SN greater than or equal to the value in the "RRC message sequence number list" for the signalling radio bearer in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info" of the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO.
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink at the RRC sequence number, for each RBn, except for signalling radio bearer RB2, indicated by the entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Uplink integrity protection activation info", included in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_ACTIVATION\_INFO;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the uplink at the RRC sequence number for signalling radio bearer RB2, as specified for the procedure initiating the integrity protection reconfiguration;
- 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number, for each RBn, except for signalling radio bearer RB2, indicated by the entry for signalling radio bearer n in the "RRC message sequence number list" in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info";
- NOTE: For signalling radio bearers that have a pending activation time as set for integrity protection by a previous procedure changing the integrity protection configuration, UTRAN should set this value in IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info".
  - 2> start applying the new integrity protection configuration in the downlink at the RRC sequence number for signalling radio bearer RB2, as specified for the procedure initiating the integrity protection reconfiguration.

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Not started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode command info" was not included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Not started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND, and the IE "Integrity protection algorithm" is not included; or

If the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Not Started"; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Start" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode command info" was included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND; or

If the IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and there does not exist exactly one integrity protection activation time in the IE "Downlink integrity protection activation info" for each established signalling radio bearer included in the IE "Signalling radio bearer information" in the IE "ESTABLISHED\_RABS"; or

If IE "Integrity protection mode command" has the value "Modify" and the IE "Status" in the variable INTEGRITY\_PROTECTION\_INFO has the value "Started", and the IE "Integrity protection mode info" was not included in the message SECURITY MODE COMMAND:

#### the UE shall:

- 1> ignore this attempt to change the integrity protection configuration; and
- 1> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.

If the IE "Integrity protection mode info" is not present, the UE shall:

1> not change the integrity protection configuration.

#### 8.6.3.6 Void

#### 8.6.5.1 Transport Format Set

If the IE "Transport format set" is included, the UE shall:

- 1> if the transport format set is a RACH TFS received in System Information Block type 5 or 6, and CHOICE "Logical Channel List" has a value different from "Configured":
  - 2> ignore that System Information Block.
- 1> if the transport format set for a downlink transport channel is received in a System Information Block, and CHOICE "Logical Channel List" has a value different from 'ALL':
  - 2> ignore that System Information Block.
- 1> if the transport format set for a downlink transport channel is received in a message on a DCCH, and CHOICE "Logical Channel List" has a value different from 'ALL':
  - 2> keep the transport format set if this exists for that transport channel;
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the value of any IE "RB identity" (and "Logical Channel" for RBs using two UL logical channels) in the IE "Logical channel list" does not correspond to a logical channel indicated to be mapped onto this transport channel in any RB multiplexing option (either included in the same message or previously stored and not changed by this message); or
- 1> if the "Logical Channel List" for any of the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is set to "Configured" while it is set to "All" or given as an "Explicit List" for any other RLC size; or
- 1> if the "Logical Channel List" for any of the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is set to "All" and for any logical channel mapped to this transport channel, the value of the "RLC size list" (either provided in the IE "RB mapping info" if included in the same message, or stored) is not set to "Configured"; or
- 1> if the "Logical Channel List" for any of the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is given as an "Explicit List" that contains a logical channel for which the value of the "RLC size list" (either provided in the IE "RB mapping info" if included in the same message, or stored) is not set to "Configured"; or
- 1> if the "Logical Channel List" for all the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel are given as "Explicit List" and if one of the logical channels mapped onto this transport channel is not included in any of those lists; or
- 1> if the "Logical Channel List" for the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is set to "Configured" and for any logical channel mapped onto that transport channel, the value of the "RLC size list" (either provided in the IE "RB mapping info" if included in the same message, or stored) is also set to "Configured"; or
- 1> if the IE "Transport Format Set" was not received within the IE "PRACH system information list" and if the "Logical Channel List" for the RLC sizes defined for that transport channel is set to "Configured" and for any logical channel mapped onto that transport channel, the "RLC size list" (either provided in the IE "RB mapping info" if included in the same message, or stored ) is given as an "Explicit List" that includes an "RLC size index" that does not correspond to any RLC size in this "Transport Format Set":

- 2> keep the transport format set if this exists for that transport channel;
- 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the total number of configured transport formats for the transport channel exceeds maxTF:
  - 2> keep the transport format set if this exists for that transport channel;
  - 2> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
- 1> if the IE "Transport format set" is considered as valid according to the rules above:
  - 2> remove a previously stored transport format set if this exists for that transport channel;
  - 2> store the transport format set for that transport channel;
  - 2> consider the first instance of the parameter *Number of TBs and TTI List* within the *Dynamic transport format information* to correspond to transport format 0 for this transport channel, the second to transport format 1 and so on:
  - 2> if the IE "Transport format Set" has the choice "Transport channel type" set to "Dedicated transport channel":
    - 3> calculate the transport block size for all transport formats in the TFS using the following

$$TB size = RLC size + MAC header size,$$

where:

- MAC header size is calculated according to [15] if MAC multiplexing is used. Otherwise it is 0 bits;
- 'RLC size' reflects the RLC PDU size.
- 2> if the IE "Transport format Set" has the choice "Transport channel type" set to "Common transport channel":
  - 3> calculate the transport block size for all transport formats in the TFS using the following:

$$TB size = RLC size.$$

- 2> if the IE "Number of Transport blocks" <> 0 and IE "RLC size" = 0, no RLC PDU data exists but only parity bits exist for that transport format;
- 2> if the IE "Number of Transport blocks" = 0, neither RLC PDU neither data nor parity bits exist for that transport format;
- 2> configure the MAC with the new transport format set (with computed transport block sizes) for that transport channel;
- 2> if the RB multiplexing option for a RB mapped onto that transport channel (based on the stored RB multiplexing option) is not modified by this message:
  - 3> determine the sets of RLC sizes that apply to the logical channels used by that RB, based on the IE "Logical Channel List" and/or the IE "RLC Size List" from the previously stored RB multiplexing option.
  - 3> if the IE "Transport Format Set" was received within the IE "PRACH system information list":
    - 4> ignore the RLC size indexes in the stored RB multiplexing option that do not correspond to any RLC size in the received Transport Format Set.
  - 3> if the IE "Transport Format Set" was received within the IE "PRACH system information list", if that RB is using AM and if RACH is the transport channel to be used on the uplink:
    - 4> apply the largest size amongst the ones derived according to the previous bullet for the RLC size (or RLC sizes in case the RB is realised using two logical channels) for the corresponding RLC entity.
  - 3> if the IE "Transport Format Set" was not received within the IE "PRACH system information list", and if that RB is using AM and the set of RLC sizes applicable to the logical channel transferring data PDUs has more than one element:

- 4> set the variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION to true.
- 3> if that RB is using AM and the RLC size applicable to the logical channel transporting data PDUs is different from the one derived from the previously stored configuration:
  - 4> re-establish the corresponding RLC entity;
  - 4> configure the corresponding RLC entity with the new RLC size;
  - 4> for each AM RLC radio bearer in the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the IE "RAB info" in the variable ESTABLISHED\_RABS whose RLC size is changed; and
  - 4> for each AM RLC signalling radio bearer in the CN domain as indicated in the IE "CN domain identity" in the variable LATEST\_CONFIGURED\_CN\_DOMAIN whose RLC size is changed:
    - 5> if this IE was included in system information and if the IE "Status" in variable CIPHERING\_STATUS of this CN domain is set to "Started":
      - 6> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" for this CN domain that will be included in the CELL UPDATE message following cell reselection.
- NOTE: Since the UE cannot predict the START value at the time of the next CELL UPDATE transmission in the future, UTRAN should desist from changing the RLC size for a signalling radio bearer within a cell. Other than this case the change in RLC size for a signalling radio bearer is known to the UE when reading system information following cell reselection.
  - 5> if this IE was included in CELL UPDATE CONFIRM and if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING STATUS of this CN domain is set to "Started":
    - 6> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" included in the latest transmitted CELL UPDATE message for this CN domain.
  - 5> if this IE was included in a reconfiguration message and if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING STATUS of this CN domain is set to "Started":
    - 6> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" that will be included in the reconfiguration complete message for this CN domain.
  - 5> if this IE was included in ACTIVE SET UPDATE and if the IE "Status" in the variable CIPHERING\_STATUS of this CN domain is set to "Started":
    - 6> set the HFN values for the corresponding RLC entity equal to the value of the IE "START" that will be included in the ACTIVE SET UPDATE COMPLETE message for this CN domain.
  - 3> if that RB is using UM:
    - 4> indicate the largest applicable RLC size to the corresponding RLC entity.
  - 3> configure MAC with the set of applicable RLC Sizes for each of the logical channels used for that RB.

For configuration restrictions on Blind Transport Format Detection, see [27].

#### 8.6.6.28 Downlink DPCH info common for all radio links

If the IE "Downlink DPCH info common for all RL" is included the UE shall:

- 1> if the IE "Downlink DPCH info common for all RL" is included in a message used to perform a hard handover:
  - 2> perform actions for the IE "Timing indication" as specified in subclause 8.5.15.2, and subclause 8.3.5.1 or 8.3.5.2.
- 1> ignore the value received in IE "CFN-targetSFN frame offset";
- 1> if the IE "Downlink DPCH power control information" is included:
  - 2> perform actions for the IE "DPC Mode" according to [29].

- 1> if the IE choice "mode" is set to 'FDD':
  - 2> if the IE "Downlink rate matching restriction information" is included:
    - 3> set the variable INVALID CONFIGURATION to TRUE.
  - 2> perform actions for the IE "spreading factor";
  - 2> perform actions for the IE "Fixed or Flexible position";
  - 2> perform actions for the IE "TFCI existence";
  - 2> if the IE choice "SF" is set to 256:
    - 3> store the value of the IE "Number of bits for pilot bits".
  - 2> if the IE choice "SF" set to 128:
    - 3> store the value of the IE "Number of bits for pilot bits".
- 1> if the IE choice "mode" is set to 'TDD':
  - 2> perform actions for the IE "Common timeslot info".

If the IE "Downlink DPCH info common for all RL" is included in a message used to perform a Timing re-initialised hard handover or the IE "Downlink DPCH info common for all RL" is included in a message other than RB SETUP used to transfer the UE from a state different from Cell\_DCH to Cell\_DCH, and ciphering is active for any radio bearer using RLC-TM, the UE shall, after having activated the dedicated physical channels indicated by that IE:

- 1> set the 20 MSB of the HFN component of COUNT-C for TM-RLC to the value of the latest transmitted IE "START" or "START List" for this CN domain, while not incrementing the value of the HFN component of COUNT-C at each CFN cycle; and
- 1> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;
- 1> start to perform ciphering on the radio bearer in lower layers while not incrementing the HFN;
- 1> include the IE "COUNT-C activation time" in the response message and specify a CFN value <u>for this IE</u> other than the default, "Now", <u>that lies at least 200 frames ahead off</u> the CFN in which the response message is first <u>transmitted-for this IE</u>;
- 1> calculate the START value according to subclause 8.5.9;
- 1> include the calculated START values for each CN domain in the IE "START list" in the IE "Uplink counter synchronisation info" in the response message;
- 1> at the CFN value as indicated in the response message in the IE "COUNT-C activation time":
  - 2> set the 20 MSB of the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable common for all transparent mode radio bearers of this CN domain to the START value as indicated in the IE "START list" of the response message for the relevant CN domain; and
  - 2> set the remaining LSBs of the HFN component of COUNT-C to zero;
  - 2> increment the HFN component of the COUNT-C variable by one;
  - 2> set the CFN component of the COUNT-C to the value of the IE "COUNT-C activation time" of the response message. The HFN component and the CFN component completely initialise the COUNT-C variable;
  - 2> step the COUNT-C variable, as normal, at each CFN value, i.e. the HFN component is no longer fixed in value but incremented at each CFN cycle.

# 10.2.8 CELL UPDATE CONFIRM

This message confirms the cell update procedure and can be used to reallocate new RNTI information for the UE valid in the new cell.

RLC-SAP: UM

Logical channel: CCCH or DCCH

Direction: UTRAN→UE

Message Type  UE Information Elements  U-RNTI  RRC transaction identifier	MP	Message	description	
U-RNTI		oooago		
U-RNTI		Туре		
	+			
RRC transaction identifier	CV-CCCH	U-RNTI		
RRC transaction identifier	L A D	10.3.3.47		
	MP	RRC		
		transaction identifier		
		10.3.3.36		
Integrity check info	СН	Integrity		
eg, ee		check info		
		10.3.3.16		
Integrity protection mode info	OP	Integrity		
		protection		
		mode info		
	1	10.3.3.19		
Ciphering mode info	OP	Ciphering	The UTRAN	
		mode info	should not include	
		10.3.3.5	this IE unless it is	
			performing a	
			SRNS relocation and a change in	
			ciphering	
			algorithm.	
Activation time	MD	Activation	Default value is	
Tonvarion anno	IVID	time 10.3.3.1	"now"	
New U-RNTI	OP	U-RNTI		
		10.3.3.47		
New C-RNTI	OP	C-RNTI		
		10.3.3.8		
New DSCH-RNTI	OP	DSCH-RNTI		
		 10.3.3.9a		
New H-RNTI	OP	H-RNTI		REL-5
RRC State Indicator	MP	10.3.3.14a RRC State		
RRC State Indicator	INP	Indicator		
		10.3.3.10		
UTRAN DRX cycle length	OP	UTRAN DRX		
coefficient		cycle length		
ocomolorit		coefficient		
		10.3.3.49		
RLC re-establish indicator (RB2,	MP	RLC re-		
RB3 and RB4)		establish		
•		indicator		
		10.3.3.35		
RLC re-establish indicator (RB5	MP	RLC re-		
and upwards)		establish		
		indicator		
CN Information Flores at a	+	10.3.3.35		
CN Information Elements CN Information info	OP	CN		
ON INIONIAMON INIO	UF	Information		
		info 10.3.1.3		
		1 1110 10.3.1.3		1

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
URA identity	OP		URA identity 10.3.2.6	•	
RB information elements			10.0.2.0		
RB information to release list	OP	1 to <maxrb></maxrb>			
>RB information to release	MP		RB information to release 10.3.4.19		
RB information to reconfigure list	OP	1 to <maxrb></maxrb>			
>RB information to reconfigure	MP		RB information to reconfigure 10.3.4.18		
RB information to be affected list	OP	1 to <maxrb></maxrb>			
>RB information to be affected	MP		RB information to be affected 10.3.4.17		
Downlink counter synchronisation info	OP				
>RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to <maxrball RABs&gt;</maxrball 			
>>RB with PDCP information	MP		RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.22	This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation	
	OP				REL-5
>>PDCP context relocation info	OP		PDCP context relocation info 10.3.4.1a	This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP and performing PDCP context relocation	REL-5
TrCH Information Elements					
Uplink transport channels					
UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24		
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 			
>Deleted UL TrCH information	MP		Deleted UL TrCH information 10.3.5.5		
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 			
>Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigure d UL TrCH information 10.3.5.2		
CHOICE mode	MP				

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
>FDD					
>>CPCH set ID	OP		CPCH set ID 10.3.5.3		
>>Added or Reconfigured TrCH information for DRAC list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 			
>>>DRAC static information	MP		DRAC static information 10.3.5.7		
>TDD				(no data)	
Downlink transport channels					
DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.6		
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>			
>Deleted DL TrCH information	MP		Deleted DL TrCH information 10.3.5.4		
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>			
>Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigure d DL TrCH information 10.3.5.1		
PhyCH information elements					
Frequency info	OP		Frequency info 10.3.6.36		
Uplink radio resources					
Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD		Maximum allowed UL TX power 10.3.6.39	Default value is the existing maximum UL TX power	
CHOICE channel requirement	OP				
>Uplink DPCH info			Uplink DPCH info 10.3.6.88.		
>CPCH SET Info			CPCH SET Info 10.3.6.13		
Downlink radio resources					1
CHOICE mode	MP				1
>FDD		1	<u> </u>		<b></b>
>>Downlink PDSCH information	OP		Downlink PDSCH information 10.3.6.30		
>TDD				(no data)	
Downlink HS-PDSCH Information	OP		Downlink HS_PDSCH Information 10.3.6.23a	,	REL-5
Downlink information common for all radio links	OP		Downlink information common for all radio links		

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics	Version
name			reference	description	
			10.3.6.24		
Downlink information per radio link list	OP	1 to <maxrl></maxrl>		Send downlink information for each radio link to be set-up	
>Downlink information for each radio link	MP		Downlink information for each radio link 10.3.6.27		

Condition	Explanation
CCCH	This IE is mandatory present when CCCH is used and
	ciphering is not required and not needed otherwise.

## 10.2.9 COUNTER CHECK

This message is used by the UTRAN to indicate the current COUNT-C MSB values associated to each radio bearer utilising UM or AM RLC mode and to request the UE to compare these to its COUNT-C MSB values and to report the comparison results to UTRAN.

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN→UE

Information Element/Group name	Presence	Multi	IE type and reference	Semantics description
Message Type	MP			
UE information elements				
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36	
Integrity check info	MP <u>CH</u>		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16	
RB information elements				
RB COUNT-C MSB information	MP	1 to < maxRBallR ABs >		For each RB (excluding signalling radio bearers) using UM or AM RLC.
>RB COUNT-C MSB information	MP		RB COUNT- C MSB information 10.3.4.14	

## 10.2.10 COUNTER CHECK RESPONSE

This message is used by the UE to respond to a COUNTER CHECK message.

RLC-SAP: AM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UE→UTRAN

Information Element/Group	Presence	Multi	IE type and	Semantics description
name			reference	
Message Type	MP			
UE information elements				
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36	
Integrity check info	MP <u>CH</u>		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16	
RB information elements				
RB COUNT-C information	OP	1 to < maxRBallR ABs >		
>RB COUNT-C information	MP		RB COUNT- C information 10.3.4.15	

# 10.2.22 PHYSICAL CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION

This message is used by UTRAN to assign, replace or release a set of physical channels used by a UE.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM
Logical channel: DCCH

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
Message Type	MP		Message		
UE Information Elements			Type		
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36		
Integrity check info	СН		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16		
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.19		
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5	The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing a SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm	
Activation time	MD		Activation time 10.3.3.1	Default value is "now"	
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.47		
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI 10.3.3.8		
New DSCH-RNTI	OP		DSCH-RNTI 10.3.3.9a		
New H-RNTI	OP		H-RNTI 10.3.3.14a		REL-5

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics	Version
name			reference	description	
RRC State Indicator	MP		RRC State		
			Indicator 10.3.3.10		
UTRAN DRX cycle length	OP		UTRAN DRX		
coefficient			cycle length		
			coefficient		
CN Information Florante			10.3.3.49		
CN Information Elements CN Information info	OP		CN		
CIV IIIIOIIIIalion IIIIO	01		Information		
			info 10.3.1.3		
UTRAN mobility information elements					
URA identity	OP		URA identity		
			10.3.2.6		
RB information elements					
Downlink counter	OP				
synchronisation info >RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to			
No with Der information list		<maxrball RABs&gt;</maxrball 			
>>RB with PDCP information	MP	10.00/	RB with	This IE is needed	
			PDCP	for each RB	
			information	having PDCP in	
			10.3.4.22	the case of	
				lossless SRNS	
	OP			relocation	REL-5
>>PDCP context relocation info	OP		PDCP	This IE is needed	REL-5
221 Bot context tolocation line	0.		context	for each RB	
			relocation	having PDCP and	
			info	performing PDCP	
Dh. Ollinfarradian alamanta			10.3.4.1a	context relocation	
PhyCH information elements Frequency info	OP		Frequency		
Frequency into	OF		info		
			10.3.6.36		
Uplink radio resources					
Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD		Maximum	Default value is	
			allowed UL	the existing value	
			TX power 10.3.6.39	of the maximum allowed UL TX	
			10.3.0.39	power	
CHOICE channel requirement	OP			power	
>Uplink DPCH info			Uplink		
			DPCH info		
ODOLLOSTI (			10.3.6.88		
>CPCH SET Info			CPCH SET Info		
			10.3.6.13		
>CPCH set ID		1	CPCH set ID		
			10.3.5.3		
Downlink radio resources					
CHOICE mode	MP	1	-		
>FDD >>Downlink PDSCH information	OP	1	Downlink		
DOWININK FDSCH INIOIIIIation	J OF		PDSCH		
			information		
		<u> </u>	10.3.6.30		
>TDD				(no data)	
Downlink HS-PDSCH	OP		Downlink		REL-5
Information			HS_PDSCH		
			Information 10.3.6.23a		
Downlink information common	OP		Downlink		
Downink information common		1	DOMININ		l

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics	Version
name			reference	description	
for all radio links			information		
			common for		
			all radio links		
			10.3.6.24		
Downlink information per radio	OP	1 to		Send downlink	
link list		<maxrl></maxrl>		information for	
				each radio link	
>Downlink information for each	MP		Downlink		
radio link			information		
			for each		
			radio link		
			10.3.6.27		

# 10.2.27 RADIO BEARER RECONFIGURATION

This message is sent from UTRAN to reconfigure parameters related to a change of QoS. This procedure can also change the multiplexing of MAC, reconfigure transport channels and physical channels.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM
Logical channel: DCCH

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics	Version
name	<u> </u>		reference	description	
Message Type	MP		Message		
			Туре		
UE Information elements					
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC		
			transaction		
			identifier		
			10.3.3.36		
Integrity check info	CH		Integrity		
			check info		
			10.3.3.16		
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity		
			protection		
			mode info		
			10.3.3.19		
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering	The UTRAN	
			mode info	should not include	
			10.3.3.5	this IE unless it is	
				performing a	
				SRNS relocation	
				and a change in	
				ciphering	
				<u>algorithm</u>	
Activation time	MD		Activation	Default value is	
			time 10.3.3.1	"now"	
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI		
			10.3.3.47		
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI		
			10.3.3.8		
New DSCH-RNTI	OP		DSCH-RNTI		
			10.3.3.9a		
New H-RNTI	OP		H-RNTI		REL-5
			10.3.3.14a		
RRC State Indicator	MP		RRC State		
			Indicator		
			10.3.3.10		
UTRAN DRX cycle length	OP		UTRAN DRX		
coefficient			cycle length		

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
			coefficient 10.3.3.49	•	
CN information elements			10.3.3.49		
CN Information info	OP		CN Information info 10.3.1.3		
UTRAN mobility information elements					
URA identity	OP		URA identity 10.3.2.6		
RB information elements					
RAB information to reconfigure list	OP	1 to < maxRABse tup >			
>RAB information to reconfigure	MP		RAB information to reconfigure 10.3.4.11		
RB information to reconfigure list	MP	1to <maxrb></maxrb>		Although this IE is not always required, need is MP to align with ASN.1	
	OP				REL-4
>RB information to reconfigure	MP		RB information to reconfigure 10.3.4.18		
RB information to be affected list	OP	1 to <maxrb></maxrb>			
>RB information to be affected	MP		RB information to be affected 10.3.4.17		
RB with PDCP context relocation info list	OP	1 to <maxrball RABs&gt;</maxrball 		This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP and performing PDCP context relocation	REL-5
>RB identity	MP		RB identity 10.3.4.16		REL-5
>PDCP context relocation info	MP		PDCP context relocation info 10.3.4.1a		REL-5
TrCH Information Elements					
Uplink transport channels					
UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24		
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 			

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
>Deleted UL TrCH information	MP		Deleted UL	decomption	
			TrCH		
			information		
			10.3.5.5		
Added or Reconfigured TrCH	OP	1 to			
information list		<maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>			
A	MD	>			
>Added or Reconfigured UL	MP		Added or		
TrCH information			Reconfigure d UL TrCH		
			information		
			10.3.5.2		
CHOICE mode	OP		10.0.0.2		
>FDD	0.				
>>CPCH set ID	OP		CPCH set ID		
** 6: 6::66::2			10.3.5.3		
>>Added or Reconfigured TrCH	OP	1 to			
information for DRAC list		<maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>			
		>			
>>>DRAC static information	MP		DRAC static		
			information		
			10.3.5.7		
>TDD				(no data)	
Downlink transport channels					
DL Transport channel	OP		DL Transport		
information common for all			channel		
transport channels			information		
			common for		
			all transport channels		
			10.3.5.6		
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to	10.3.3.0		
Deleted Troff Information list	0.	<maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>			
		>			
>Deleted DL TrCH information	MP		Deleted DL		
			TrCH		
			information		
			10.3.5.4		
Added or Reconfigured TrCH	OP	1 to			
information list		<maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>			
		>			
>Added or Reconfigured DL	MP		Added or		
TrCH information			Reconfigure		
			d DL TrCH		
			information		
PhyCH information elements	1	1	10.3.5.1		+
Frequency info	OP		Frequency		†
1 Toquerioy IIIIO	"		info		1
	1		10.3.6.36		1
Uplink radio resources					1
Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD		Maximum	Default value is	1
	1		allowed UL	the existing	1
	1		TX power	maximum UL TX	1
			10.3.6.39	power	
CHOICE channel requirement	OP				
>Uplink DPCH info			Uplink		
	1		DPCH info		1
000110000	<b>.</b>		10.3.6.88		<del>                                     </del>
>CPCH SET Info			CPCH SET		1
			Info		1
Downlink redic recovers	1		10.3.6.13		1
Downlink radio resources  CHOICE mode	MP	+	1		+
>FDD	IVIF	+	-		+
טט ו<					

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
>>Downlink PDSCH information	OP		Downlink PDSCH information 10.3.6.30	uccomplien	
>TDD				(no data)	
Downlink HS-PDSCH Information	OP		Downlink HS-PDSCH Information 10.3.6.23a		REL-5
Downlink information common for all radio links	OP		Downlink information common for all radio links 10.3.6.24		
Downlink information per radio link list	MP	1 to <maxrl></maxrl>		Although this IE is not always required, need is MP to align with ASN.1	
	OP				REL-4
>Downlink information for each radio link	MP		Downlink information for each radio link 10.3.6.27		

# 10.2.30 RADIO BEARER RELEASE

This message is used by UTRAN to release a radio bearer. It can also include modifications to the configurations of transport channels and/or physical channels. It can simultaneously indicate release of a signalling connection when UE is connected to more than one CN domain.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
Message Type	MP		Message Type		
UE Information Elements					
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36		
Integrity check info	СН		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16		
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.19		
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5	The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing a SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm	
Activation time	MD		Activation	Default value is	

48

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference time 10.3.3.1	Semantics description "now"	Version
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI	now	
			10.3.3.47		
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI		
New DSCH-RNTI	OP		10.3.3.8 DSCH-RNTI		
	0.		10.3.3.9a		
New H-RNTI	OP		H-RNTI		REL-5
RRC State Indicator	MP		10.3.3.14a RRC State		
			Indicator 10.3.3.10		
UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient	OP		UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.49		
CN Information Elements					
CN Information info	OP		CN Information info 10.3.1.3		
Signalling Connection release indication	OP		CN domain identity 10.3.1.1		
UTRAN mobility information elements					
URA identity	OP		URA identity 10.3.2.6		
RB Information Elements					
RAB information to reconfigure list	OP	1 to < maxRABse tup >			
>RAB information to reconfigure	MP		RAB information to reconfigure		
RB information to release list	MP	1 to <maxrb></maxrb>	10.3.4.11		
>RB information to release	MP		RB information to release 10.3.4.19		
RB information to be affected list	OP	1 to <maxrb></maxrb>			
>RB information to be affected	MP		RB information to be affected 10.3.4.17		
Downlink counter synchronisation info	OP				
>RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to <maxrball RABs&gt;</maxrball 			
>>RB with PDCP information	MP		RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.22	This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation	
BBOB	OP		BBCS	T	REL-5
>>PDCP context relocation info	OP		PDCP context relocation info	This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP and performing PDCP	REL-5

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
			10.3.4.1a	context relocation	
TrCH Information Elements					
Uplink transport channels					
UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24		
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 			
>Deleted UL TrCH information	MP		Deleted UL TrCH information 10.3.5.5		
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch></maxtrch>			
>Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigure d UL TrCH information 10.3.5.2		
CHOICE mode	OP				
>FDD			00011 (10		
>>CPCH set ID	OP		CPCH set ID 10.3.5.3		
>>Added or Reconfigured TrCH information for DRAC list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 			
>>>DRAC static information	MP		DRAC static information 10.3.5.7		
>TDD				(no data)	
Downlink transport channels					
DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.6		
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 			
>Deleted DL TrCH information	MP		Deleted DL TrCH information 10.3.5.4		
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 			
>Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigure d DL TrCH information 10.3.5.1		
PhyCH information elements					
Frequency info	OP		Frequency info 10.3.6.36		
Uplink radio resources	MB			D ( );	
Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD		Maximum	Default value is	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
			allowed UL TX power 10.3.6.39	the existing maximum UL TX power	
CHOICE channel requirement	OP				
>Uplink DPCH info			Uplink DPCH info 10.3.6.88		
>CPCH SET Info			CPCH SET Info 10.3.6.13		
Downlink radio resources					
CHOICE mode	MP				
>FDD					
>>Downlink PDSCH information	OP		Downlink PDSCH information 10.3.6.30		
>TDD				(no data)	
Downlink HS-PDSCH Information	OP		Downlink HS-PDSCH Information 10.3.6.23a		REL-5
Downlink information common for all radio links	OP		Downlink information common for all radio links 10.3.6.24		
Downlink information per radio link list	OP	1 to <maxrl></maxrl>		Send downlink information for each radio link to be set-up	
>Downlink information for each radio link	MP		Downlink information for each radio link 10.3.6.27		

# 10.2.33 RADIO BEARER SETUP

This message is sent by UTRAN to the UE to establish new radio bearer(s). It can also include modifications to the configurations of transport channels and/or physical channels.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
Message Type	MP		Message Type		
UE Information Elements					
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36		
Integrity check info	СН		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16		
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity		

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
			protection mode info	•	
			10.3.3.19		
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5	The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing a SRNS relocation and a change in	
				ciphering algorithm	
Activation time	MD		Activation time 10.3.3.1	Default value is "now"	
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.47		
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI 10.3.3.8		
New DSCH-RNTI	OP		DSCH-RNTI		
New H-RNTI	OP		10.3.3.9a H-RNTI 10.3.3.14a		REL-5
RRC State Indicator	MP		RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.10		
UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient	OP		UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.49		
CN Information Elements					
CN Information info	OP		CN Information info 10.3.1.3		
UTRAN mobility information elements					
URA identity	OP		URA identity 10.3.2.6		
RB Information Elements					
Signalling RB information to setup list	ОР	1 to <maxsrbs etup&gt;</maxsrbs 		For each signalling radio bearer established	
>Signalling RB information to setup	MP		Signalling RB information to setup 10.3.4.24		
RAB information to setup list	OP	1 to <maxrabs etup&gt;</maxrabs 		For each RAB established	
>RAB information for setup	MP	,	RAB information for setup 10.3.4.10		
RB information to be affected list	OP	1 to <maxrb></maxrb>			
>RB information to be affected	MP		RB information to be affected 10.3.4.17		
Downlink counter synchronisation info	OP				
>RB with PDCP information list	ОР	1 to <maxrball RABs&gt;</maxrball 			

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
>>RB with PDCP information	MP		RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.22	This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation	
	OP				REL-5
>>PDCP context relocation info	OP		PDCP context relocation info 10.3.4.1a	This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP and performing PDCP context relocation	REL-5
TrCH Information Elements Uplink transport channels					
UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24		
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>			
>Deleted UL TrCH information	MP		Deleted UL TrCH information 10.3.5.5		
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 			
>Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigure d UL TrCH information 10.3.5.2		
CHOICE mode	OP		10.0.0.2		
>FDD					
>>CPCH set ID	OP		CPCH set ID 10.3.5.3		
>>Added or Reconfigured TrCH information for DRAC list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 			
>>>DRAC static information	MP		DRAC static information 10.3.5.7		
>TDD				(no data)	
Downlink transport channels  DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels10. 3.5.6		
Deleted TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></maxtrch<>			
>Deleted DL TrCH information	MP		Deleted DL TrCH information 10.3.5.4		
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 			

Information Element/Group name	name reference				
>Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigure d DL TrCH information 10.3.5.1		
PhyCH information elements					
Frequency info	OP		Frequency info 10.3.6.36		
Uplink radio resources					
Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD		Maximum allowed UL TX power 10.3.6.39	Default value is the existing maximum UL TX power	
CHOICE channel requirement	OP				
>Uplink DPCH info			Uplink DPCH info 10.3.6.88		
>CPCH SET Info			CPCH SET Info 10.3.6.13		
Downlink radio resources					
CHOICE mode >FDD	MP				
>>Downlink PDSCH information	OP		Downlink PDSCH information 10.3.6.30		
>TDD				(no data)	
Downlink HS-PDSCH Information	OP		Downlink HS-PDSCH Information 10.3.6.23a		REL-5
Downlink information common for all radio links	OP		Downlink information common for all radio links 10.3.6.24		
Downlink information per radio link list	OP	1 to <maxrl></maxrl>		Send downlink information for each radio link	
>Downlink information for each radio link	MP		Downlink information for each radio link 10.3.6.27		

# 10.2.50 TRANSPORT CHANNEL RECONFIGURATION

This message is used by UTRAN to configure the transport channel of a UE. This also includes a possible reconfiguration of physical channels. The message can also be used to assign a TFC subset and reconfigure physical channel.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN  $\rightarrow$  UE

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics	Version
name			reference	description	

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
Message Type	MP		Message Type	p	
UE Information Elements			Туре		
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36		
Integrity check info	СН		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16		
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.19		
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5	The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing a SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm	
Activation time	MD		Activation time 10.3.3.1	Default value is "now"	
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.47		
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI 10.3.3.8		
New DSCH-RNTI	OP		DSCH-RNTI 10.3.3.9a		
New H-RNTI	OP		H-RNTI 10.3.3.14a		REL-5
RRC State Indicator	MP		RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.10		
UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient	OP		UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.49		
CN Information Elements					
CN Information info	OP		CN Information info 10.3.1.3		
UTRAN mobility information elements					
URA identity	OP		URA identity 10.3.2.6		
RB information elements					
Downlink counter synchronisation info	OP				
>RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to <maxrball RABs&gt;</maxrball 			
>>RB with PDCP information	MP		RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.22	This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation	
DDOD / / / / /	OP		DDCD	This IT 1	REL-5
>>PDCP context relocation info	OP		PDCP context relocation info 10.3.4.1a	This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP and performing PDCP context relocation	REL-5

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
TrCH Information Elements				•	
Uplink transport channels					
UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		UL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.24		
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 			
>Added or Reconfigured UL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigure d UL TrCH information 10.3.5.2		
CHOICE mode	OP				
>FDD		ļ	ODOLL 115		
>>CPCH set ID	OP		CPCH set ID 10.3.5.3		
>>Added or Reconfigured TrCH information for DRAC list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 			
>>>DRAC static information	MP		DRAC static information 10.3.5.7		
>TDD				(no data)	
Downlink transport channels					
DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels	OP		DL Transport channel information common for all transport channels 10.3.5.6		
Added or Reconfigured TrCH information list	OP	1 to <maxtrch &gt;</maxtrch 			
>Added or Reconfigured DL TrCH information	MP		Added or Reconfigure d DL TrCH information 10.3.5.1		
PhyCH information elements					
Frequency info	OP		Frequency info 10.3.6.36		
Uplink radio resources					
Maximum allowed UL TX power	MD		Maximum allowed UL TX power 10.3.6.39	Default value is the existing maximum UL TX power	
CHOICE channel requirement	OP				
>Uplink DPCH info			Uplink DPCH info 10.3.6.88		
>CPCH SET Info			CPCH SET Info 10.3.6.13		
Downlink radio resources					
CHOICE mode >FDD	MP				
>>Downlink PDSCH information	OP		Downlink PDSCH		

Information Element/Group name				Semantics description	Version
			information 10.3.6.30		
>TDD				(no data)	
Downlink HS-PDSCH Information	OP		Downlink HS-PDSCH Information 10.3.6.23a		REL-5
Downlink information common for all radio links	OP		Downlink information common for all radio links 10.3.6.24		
Downlink information per radio link list	OP	1 to <maxrl></maxrl>		Send downlink information for each radio link	
>Downlink information for each radio link	MP		Downlink information for each radio link 10.3.6.27		

# 10.2.61 URA UPDATE CONFIRM

This message confirms the URA update procedure and can be used to reallocate new RNTI information for the UE valid after the URA update.

RLC-SAP: UM

Logical channel: CCCH or DCCH

Direction: UTRAN→UE

Information Element/Group name	Need Multi		Type and reference	Semantics description	Version	
Message Type	MP		Message Type			
UE information elements						
U-RNTI	CV-CCCH		U-RNTI 10.3.3.47			
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36			
Integrity check info	СН		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16	Integrity check info is included if integrity protection is applied		
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.19			
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5	The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing a SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm		
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.47	5.30111111		
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI			

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
- Hame			10.3.3.8	uoconpuon	
RRC State Indicator	MP		RRC State Indicator 10.3.3.10		
UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient	OP		UTRAN DRX cycle length coefficient 10.3.3.49		
CN Information Elements					
CN Information info	OP		CN Information info 10.3.1.3		
UTRAN mobility information elements					
URA identity	OP		URA identity 10.3.2.6		
RB information elements					
Downlink counter synchronisation info	OP				
>RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to <maxrball RABs&gt;</maxrball 			
>>RB with PDCP information	MP		RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.22	This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation	
	OP				REL-5
>>PDCP context relocation info	OP		PDCP context relocation info 10.3.4.1a	This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP and performing PDCP context relocation	REL-5

Condition	Explanation				
CCCH	This IE is mandatory present when CCCH is used and				
	not needed otherwise.				

# 10.2.62 UTRAN MOBILITY INFORMATION

This message is used by UTRAN to allocate a new RNTI and to convey other UTRAN mobility related information to a UE.

RLC-SAP: AM or UM

Logical channel: DCCH

Direction: UTRAN→UE

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
Message Type	MP		Message Type		
UE Information Elements					
Integrity check info	СН		Integrity check info 10.3.3.16		
RRC transaction identifier	MP		RRC transaction identifier 10.3.3.36		

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
Integrity protection mode info	OP		Integrity protection mode info 10.3.3.19		
Ciphering mode info	OP		Ciphering mode info 10.3.3.5	The UTRAN should not include this IE unless it is performing a SRNS relocation and a change in ciphering algorithm	
New U-RNTI	OP		U-RNTI 10.3.3.47		
New C-RNTI	OP		C-RNTI 10.3.3.8		
UE Timers and constants in connected mode	OP		UE Timers and constants in connected mode 10.3.3.43		
CN Information Elements					
CN Information info	OP		CN Information info full 10.3.1.3a		
UTRAN Information Elements					
URA identity	OP		URA identity 10.3.2.6		
RB Information elements					
Downlink counter synchronisation info	OP				
>RB with PDCP information list	OP	1 to <maxrball RABs&gt;</maxrball 			
>>RB with PDCP information	MP		RB with PDCP information 10.3.4.22	This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP in the case of lossless SRNS relocation	
	OP				REL-5
>>PDCP context relocation info	OP		PDCP context relocation info 10.3.4.1a	This IE is needed for each RB having PDCP and performing PDCP context relocation	REL-5

# 3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #32 Xian, China, 23 – 27 September 2002

	(	CHANGE	REQ	UE	ST	-	CR-Form-v7
*	25.331 CR	1691	<b>≋ rev</b>	1	¥	Current version: 3.12.	. <mark>0</mark> #

For <u>**HELP**</u> on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the **%** symbols.

Proposed chang	ge a	affects: UICC apps器 ME X Radio Acc	cess Netwo	rk X Core Network
Title:	ж	Handling of measurements at state transitions to/fr	om DCH sta	ate.
Source:	$\mathfrak{R}$	Ericsson		
Work item code	<b>:</b> #	TEI	Date: ♯	September 2002
Category:	$\mathfrak{R}$	F	Release: ₩	R99
		Use one of the following categories:	Use <u>one</u> of	the following releases:
		<b>F</b> (correction)	2	(GSM Phase 2)
		A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)	R96	(Release 1996)
		<b>B</b> (addition of feature),	R97	(Release 1997)
		C (functional modification of feature)	R98	(Release 1998)
		D (editorial modification)	R99	(Release 1999)
		Detailed explanations of the above categories can	Rel-4	(Release 4)
		be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.	Rel-5	(Release 5)
			Rel-6	(Release 6)

**Reason for change:** # Handling of measurements at the following state transitions do not seem to be specified unambiguously:

- 1. IDLE cell 1 -> DCH cell 2
- 2. FACH cell 2 -> DCH cell 2
- 3. DCH cell 1 -> FACH on cell with primary CPICH as indicated but another frequency

# Case 1: IDLE cell 1 -> DCH cell 2

When entering the DCH state:

- In this case, there will be no measurements in the MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY variable which are setup or modified by a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message. The only entries that could be in the MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY variable are one intra-frequency measurement and one traffic volume measurement. These entries can only come from the broadcast in cell1 since the broadcast in cell2 will not have been read.
- The CELL\_INFO\_LIST may be empty or contain the cells from cell1.

Shall the UE in this situation start the measurements as obtained from the broadcast in cell1 ?

### Case 2: FACH cell 1 -> DCH cell 2

When entering the DCH state:

- In this case, there could be intra-frequency, inter-frequency, traffic volume and/or

user positioning measurements in the MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY variable which are setup or modified by a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message. In addition there could be one intra-frequency measurement and one traffic volume measurement obtained from the broadcast in cell1 (again broadcast in cell2 will not have been read).

- The CELL\_INFO\_LIST will most likely contain the cells broadcasted in cell1. Alternatively it is empty if the UE did not have sufficient time to read SIB11/12 from cell1.

Shall the UE in this situation start the intra-frequency/interfrequency measurements previously setup or modified by a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message or as obtained from the broadcast in cell1?

# Case 3: DCH cell 1 -> FACH on cell with primary CPICH as indicated but another frequency

In this case, the UE selects a cell other than indicated by the UTRAN. It is assumed that the intention of section 8.4.1.6.1/2 is that in that case the corresponding entries in the MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY variable shall be deleted.

#### Summary of change: # Case 1 & 2

After discussions during RAN2#32, it was agreed to align these cases to the behaviour specified for the hard handover case (8.3.5), meaning that the intra- and inter-frequency measurements are "stopped" (not started in these cases). This will provide the UTRAN with the possibility to correct the MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY and CELL\_INFO\_LIST contents before measurement reports are sent by the UE.

#### Case 3

The assumed behaviour is clarified.

#### T1 impact:

No impact on T1 specifications is foreseen.

#### **Backward compatibility:**

This set of CRs is backward compatible for R99 UEs since it still allows the current behaviour. For Re4/Rel5 UEs the change is backward incompatible.

# Consequences if not approved:

If this CR is not approved, there will be situations in which UE has to start intra- and interfrequency measurements with unintended parameter combination. The UE might enter a situation for which the measurement behaviour is not specified (e.g. no active set cells in the intra-frequency CELL\_INFO\_LIST). The UTRAN might get measurement reports based on incorrect cell parameters like CIO.

Clauses affected:	第 <mark>8.4.1.6</mark>	5; 8.4.1.7; 8.4.1.8		
	YN			
Other specs	ж <mark>х</mark>	Other core specifications	ж	
affected:	X	Test specifications		
	X	O&M Specifications		
Other comments:	H			

#### How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked \$\mathbb{X}\$ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

# 8.4.1.6 Measurements after transition from CELL\_DCH to CELL FACH/CELL PCH/URA PCH state

The UE shall apply the following rules for different measurement types after transiting from CELL\_DCH to CELL\_FACH/CELL\_PCH/URA\_PCH state:

#### 8.4.1.6.1 Intra-frequency measurement

Upon transition from CELL DCH to CELL FACH/CELL PCH/URA PCH state, the UE shall:

- 1> stop intra-frequency type measurement reporting;
- 1> if the transition is due to a reconfiguration message which included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selects a cell other than that indicated by this IE on the current frequency (in case the IE "Frequency info" is not received) or other than that indicated by this IE on the frequency indicated by the IE "Frequency info" (when the IE "Frequency info" is included); or
- 1> if the transition is due to a reconfiguration message which does not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD); or
- 1> if the transition is not due to a reconfiguration message:
  - 2> delete the measurements of type intra-frequency associated with the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.
- 1> begin monitoring cells listed in the IE "intra-frequency cell info list" received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11).

### 8.4.1.6.2 Inter-frequency measurement

Upon transition from CELL DCH to CELL FACH/ CELL PCH/URA PCH state, the UE shall:

- 1> stop the inter-frequency type measurement reporting assigned in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;
- 1> if the transition is due to a reconfiguration message which included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selects a cell other than that indicated by this IE on the current frequency (in case the IE "Frequency info" is not received) or other than that indicated by this IE on the frequency indicated by the IE "Frequency info" (when the IE "Frequency info" is included); or
- 1> if the transition is due to a reconfiguration message which does not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD); or
- 1> if the transition is not due to a reconfiguration message:
  - 2> delete the measurements of type inter-frequency associated with the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY and delete the corresponding compressed mode pattern.
- 1> begin monitoring cells listed in the IE "inter-frequency cell info list" received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11);
- 1> in CELL\_FACH state:
  - 2> perform measurements on other frequencies according to the IE "FACH measurement occasion info".

# 8.4.1.7 Measurements after transition from CELL\_FACH to CELL\_DCH state

The UE shall apply the following rules for different measurement types after transiting from CELL\_FACH to CELL\_DCH state:

# 8.4.1.7.1 Intra-frequency measurement

Upon transition from CELL\_FACH to CELL\_DCH state, the UE shall:

- 1> if intra-frequency measurements applicable to CELL\_DCH state are stored in the variable MEASUREMENT IDENTITY:
  - 2> if the cell in which the UE transited from CELL\_FACH state is included in the active set for the CELL\_DCH state:
    - <u>32></u> the <u>UE shall</u> resume the measurement reporting.

#### 2> otherwise:

3> the UE should not resume the measurement reporting. If the UE does not resume the measurement reporting, the measurement shall be restarted when a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is received with the corresponding measurement identity.

# 8.4.1.7.2 Inter-frequency measurement

Upon transition from CELL\_FACH to CELL\_DCH state, the UE shall:

- 1> if inter-frequency measurements applicable to CELL\_DCH state are stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY:
  - 2> if the cell in which the UE transited from CELL FACH state is included in the active set for the CELL DCH state:
    - <u>32></u> the <u>UE shall</u> resume the measurement reporting.

#### 2> otherwise:

3> the UE should not resume the measurement reporting. If the UE does not resume the measurement reporting, the measurement shall be restarted when a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is received with the corresponding measurement identity.

# 8.4.1.8 Measurements after transition from idle mode to CELL\_DCH state

The UE shall obey the following rules for different measurement types after transiting from idle mode to CELL\_DCH state:

# 8.4.1.8.1 Intra-frequency measurement

Upon transition from idle mode to CELL\_DCH state, the UE shall:

- 1> if intra-frequency measurements applicable to CELL\_DCH state are stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY:
  - 2> if the cell in which the UE transited from idle mode is included in the active set for the CELL\_DCH state:
    - <u>32></u> <u>the UE shall</u> begin measurement reporting.

#### 2> otherwise:

3> the UE should not begin the measurement reporting. If the UE does not begin the measurement reporting, the measurement shall be restarted when a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is received with the corresponding measurement identity.

# 3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #32 Xian, China, 23 – 27 September 2002

	(	CHANG	E REQ	UE	ST	-		CR-Form-v7
*	25.331 CR	1692	<b>≋ rev</b>	1	¥	Current version:	4.7.0	*

For <u>**HELP**</u> on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the **%** symbols.

Proposed chan	ge (	affects: UICC apps第 <mark>    ME X</mark> Radio Ad	ccess Netwo	rk X Core Network
Title:	$\mathfrak{R}$	Handling of measurements at state transitions to/f	rom DCH st	ate.
		-		
Source:	ж	Ericsson		
Work item code	: #	TEI	Date: ♯	September 2002
Tronk Rom Cour		· <del>-</del> ·	24.0	30p.to30: 2002
Category:	ж	A	Release: #	Rel-4
Category.	-	Use one of the following categories:		the following releases:
		F (correction)	2	(GSM Phase 2)
		A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release	<del>-</del>	(Release 1996)
		B (addition of feature).	, R97	(Release 1997)
		C (functional modification of feature)	R98	(Release 1998)
		(aditorial modification)	R99	(Release 1999)
		Detailed explanations of the above categories can	Rel-4	(Release 4)
		be found in 3GPP TR 21.900.	Rel-5	(Release 5)

**Reason for change:** # Handling of measurements at the following state transitions do not seem to be specified unambiguously:

- 1. IDLE cell 1 -> DCH cell 2
- 2. FACH cell 2 -> DCH cell 2
- 3. DCH cell 1 -> FACH on cell with primary CPICH as indicated but another frequency

Rel-6

(Release 6)

# Case 1: IDLE cell 1 -> DCH cell 2

When entering the DCH state:

- In this case, there will be no measurements in the MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY variable which are setup or modified by a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message. The only entries that could be in the MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY variable are one intra-frequency measurement and one traffic volume measurement. These entries can only come from the broadcast in cell1 since the broadcast in cell2 will not have been read.
- The CELL\_INFO\_LIST may be empty or contain the cells from cell1.

Shall the UE in this situation start the measurements as obtained from the broadcast in cell1 ?

### Case 2: FACH cell 1 -> DCH cell 2

When entering the DCH state:

- In this case, there could be intra-frequency, inter-frequency, traffic volume and/or

user positioning measurements in the MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY variable which are setup or modified by a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message. In addition there could be one intra-frequency measurement and one traffic volume measurement obtained from the broadcast in cell1 (again broadcast in cell2 will not have been read).

- The CELL\_INFO\_LIST will most likely contain the cells broadcasted in cell1. Alternatively it is empty if the UE did not have sufficient time to read SIB11/12 from cell1.

Shall the UE in this situation start the intra-frequency/interfrequency measurements previously setup or modified by a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message or as obtained from the broadcast in cell1?

# Case 3: DCH cell 1 -> FACH on cell with primary CPICH as indicated but another frequency

In this case, the UE selects a cell other than indicated by the UTRAN. It is assumed that the intention of section 8.4.1.6.1/2 is that in that case the corresponding entries in the MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY variable shall be deleted.

#### Summary of change: # Case 1 & 2

After discussions during RAN2#32, it was agreed to align these cases to the behaviour specified for the hard handover case (8.3.5), meaning that the intra- and inter-frequency measurements are "stopped" (not started in these cases). This will provide the UTRAN with the possibility to correct the MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY and CELL\_INFO\_LIST contents before measurement reports are sent by the UE.

#### Case 3

The assumed behaviour is clarified.

#### T1 impact:

No impact on T1 specifications is foreseen.

#### **Backward compatibility:**

This set of CRs is backward compatible for R99 UEs since it still allows the current behaviour. For Re4/Rel5 UEs the change is backward incompatible.

# Consequences if not approved:

If this CR is not approved, there will be situations in which UE has to start intra- and interfrequency measurements with unintended parameter combination. The UE might enter a situation for which the measurement behaviour is not specified (e.g. no active set cells in the intra-frequency CELL\_INFO\_LIST). The UTRAN might get measurement reports based on incorrect cell parameters like CIO.

Clauses affected:	第 <mark>8.4.1.6</mark>	5; 8.4.1.7; 8.4.1.8		
	YN			
Other specs	ж <mark>х</mark>	Other core specifications	ж	
affected:	X	Test specifications		
	X	O&M Specifications		
Other comments:	H			

#### How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked \( \mathcal{H} \) contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

# 8.4.1.6 Measurements after transition from CELL\_DCH to CELL FACH/CELL PCH/URA PCH state

The UE shall apply the following rules for different measurement types after transiting from CELL\_DCH to CELL\_FACH/CELL\_PCH/URA\_PCH state:

#### 8.4.1.6.1 Intra-frequency measurement

Upon transition from CELL DCH to CELL FACH/CELL PCH/URA PCH state, the UE shall:

- 1> stop intra-frequency type measurement reporting;
- 1> if the transition is due to a reconfiguration message which included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selects a cell other than that indicated by this IE on the current frequency (in case the IE "Frequency info" is not received) or other than that indicated by this IE on the frequency indicated by the IE "Frequency info" (when the IE "Frequency info" is included); or
- 1> if the transition is due to a reconfiguration message which does not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD); or
- 1> if the transition is not due to a reconfiguration message:
  - 2> delete the measurements of type intra-frequency associated with the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.
- 1> begin monitoring cells listed in the IE "intra-frequency cell info list" received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11).

### 8.4.1.6.2 Inter-frequency measurement

Upon transition from CELL DCH to CELL FACH/ CELL PCH/URA PCH state, the UE shall:

- 1> stop the inter-frequency type measurement reporting assigned in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;
- 1> if the transition is due to a reconfiguration message which included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selects a cell other than that indicated by this IE on the current frequency (in case the IE "Frequency info" is not received) or other than that indicated by this IE on the frequency indicated by the IE "Frequency info" (when the IE "Frequency info" is included); or
- 1> if the transition is due to a reconfiguration message which does not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD); or
- 1> if the transition is not due to a reconfiguration message:
  - 2> delete the measurements of type inter-frequency associated with the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY and delete the corresponding compressed mode pattern.
- 1> begin monitoring cells listed in the IE "inter-frequency cell info list" received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11);
- 1> in CELL\_FACH state:
  - 2> perform measurements on other frequencies according to the IE "FACH measurement occasion info".

# 8.4.1.7 Measurements after transition from CELL FACH to CELL DCH state

The UE shall apply the following rules for different measurement types after transiting from CELL\_FACH to CELL\_DCH state:

# 8.4.1.7.1 Intra-frequency measurement

Upon transition from CELL\_FACH to CELL\_DCH state, the UE shall:

- 1> if intra-frequency measurements applicable to CELL\_DCH state are stored in the variable MEASUREMENT IDENTITY:
  - 2> if the cell in which the UE transited from CELL\_FACH state is included in the active set for the CELL\_DCH state:
    - <u>32></u> <u>the UE shall</u> resume the measurement reporting.
  - 2> otherwise:
    - 3> the UE shall not resume the measurement reporting. The measurement shall be restarted when a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is received with the corresponding measurement identity.

# 8.4.1.7.2 Inter-frequency measurement

Upon transition from CELL\_FACH to CELL\_DCH state, the UE shall:

- 1> if inter-frequency measurements applicable to CELL\_DCH state are stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY:
  - 2> if the cell in which the UE transited from CELL\_FACH state is included in the active set for the CELL\_DCH state:
    - <u>32></u> the <u>UE shall</u> resume the measurement reporting.
  - 2> otherwise:
    - 3> the UE shall not resume the measurement reporting. The measurement shall be restarted when a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is received with the corresponding measurement identity.

# 8.4.1.8 Measurements after transition from idle mode to CELL\_DCH state

The UE shall obey the following rules for different measurement types after transiting from idle mode to CELL\_DCH state:

# 8.4.1.8.1 Intra-frequency measurement

Upon transition from idle mode to CELL\_DCH state, the UE shall:

- 1> if intra-frequency measurements applicable to CELL\_DCH state are stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY:
  - 2> if the cell in which the UE transited from idle mode is included in the active set for the CELL\_DCH state:
    - <u>32</u>> <u>the UE shall</u> begin measurement reporting.

#### 2> otherwise:

3> the UE shall not begin the measurement reporting. The measurement shall be restarted when a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is received with the corresponding measurement identity.

# 3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #32 Xian, China, 23 – 27 September 2002

	(	CHANG	E REQ	UE	ST	-		CR-Form-v7
*	25.331 CR	1693	жrev	-	¥	Current version:	5.2.0	Ж

For <u>HELP</u> on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the **%** symbols.

Proposed chang	ge a	affects:	UICC apps೫	ME X Radio Ac	cess Netwo	rk X Core Network
Title:	ж	Handling	of measurements at s	tate transitions to/fi	rom DCH sta	ate.
		J				
Source:	$\mathfrak{R}$	Ericsson				
Work item code:	<b>:</b> #	TEI			Date: ℜ	September 2002
Category:	$\mathfrak{R}$	Α			Release: ₩	Rel-5
		Use one of	the following categories:		Use one of	the following releases:
		<b>F</b> (co	rrection)		2	(GSM Phase 2)
		A (co	rresponds to a correction	in an earlier release)	R96	(Release 1996)
		<b>B</b> (ad	ldition of feature),		R97	(Release 1997)
		<b>C</b> (fui	nctional modification of fea	ature)	R98	(Release 1998)
		<b>D</b> (ea	litorial modification)		R99	(Release 1999)
		Detailed ex	planations of the above o	ategories can	Rel-4	(Release 4)
		be found in	3GPP TR 21.900.		Rel-5	(Release 5)

**Reason for change:** # Handling of measurements at the following state transitions do not seem to be specified unambiguously:

- 1. IDLE cell 1 -> DCH cell 2
- 2. FACH cell 2 -> DCH cell 2
- 3. DCH cell 1 -> FACH on cell with primary CPICH as indicated but another frequency

(Release 6)

Rel-6

# Case 1: IDLE cell 1 -> DCH cell 2

When entering the DCH state:

- In this case, there will be no measurements in the MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY variable which are setup or modified by a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message. The only entries that could be in the MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY variable are one intra-frequency measurement and one traffic volume measurement. These entries can only come from the broadcast in cell1 since the broadcast in cell2 will not have been read.
- The CELL\_INFO\_LIST may be empty or contain the cells from cell1.

Shall the UE in this situation start the measurements as obtained from the broadcast in cell1 ?

### Case 2: FACH cell 1 -> DCH cell 2

When entering the DCH state:

- In this case, there could be intra-frequency, inter-frequency, traffic volume and/or

user positioning measurements in the MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY variable which are setup or modified by a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message. In addition there could be one intra-frequency measurement and one traffic volume measurement obtained from the broadcast in cell1 (again broadcast in cell2 will not have been read).

- The CELL\_INFO\_LIST will most likely contain the cells broadcasted in cell1. Alternatively it is empty if the UE did not have sufficient time to read SIB11/12 from cell1.

Shall the UE in this situation start the intra-frequency/interfrequency measurements previously setup or modified by a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message or as obtained from the broadcast in cell1?

# Case 3: DCH cell 1 -> FACH on cell with primary CPICH as indicated but another frequency

In this case, the UE selects a cell other than indicated by the UTRAN. It is assumed that the intention of section 8.4.1.6.1/2 is that in that case the corresponding entries in the MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY variable shall be deleted.

#### Summary of change: # Case 1 & 2

After discussions during RAN2#32, it was agreed to align these cases to the behaviour specified for the hard handover case (8.3.5), meaning that the intra- and inter-frequency measurements are "stopped" (not started in these cases). This will provide the UTRAN with the possibility to correct the MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY and CELL\_INFO\_LIST contents before measurement reports are sent by the UE.

#### Case 3

The assumed behaviour is clarified.

#### T1 impact:

No impact on T1 specifications is foreseen.

#### **Backward compatibility:**

This set of CRs is backward compatible for R99 UEs since it still allows the current behaviour. For Re4/Rel5 UEs the change is backward incompatible.

# Consequences if not approved:

If this CR is not approved, there will be situations in which UE has to start intra- and interfrequency measurements with unintended parameter combination. The UE might enter a situation for which the measurement behaviour is not specified (e.g. no active set cells in the intra-frequency CELL\_INFO\_LIST). The UTRAN might get measurement reports based on incorrect cell parameters like CIO.

Clauses affected:	第 <mark>8.4.1.6</mark>	5; 8.4.1.7; 8.4.1.8		
	YN			
Other specs	ж <mark>х</mark>	Other core specifications	ж	
affected:	X	Test specifications		
	X	O&M Specifications		
Other comments:	H			

#### How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked \( \mathcal{H} \) contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.

- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

# 8.4.1.6 Measurements after transition from CELL\_DCH to CELL FACH/CELL PCH/URA PCH state

The UE shall apply the following rules for different measurement types after transiting from CELL\_DCH to CELL\_FACH/CELL\_PCH/URA\_PCH state:

#### 8.4.1.6.1 Intra-frequency measurement

Upon transition from CELL DCH to CELL FACH/CELL PCH/URA PCH state, the UE shall:

- 1> stop intra-frequency type measurement reporting;
- 1> if the transition is due to a reconfiguration message which included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selects a cell other than that indicated by this IE on the current frequency (in case the IE "Frequency info" is not received) or other than that indicated by this IE on the frequency indicated by the IE "Frequency info" (when the IE "Frequency info" is included); or
- 1> if the transition is due to a reconfiguration message which does not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD); or
- 1> if the transition is not due to a reconfiguration message:
  - 2> delete the measurements of type intra-frequency associated with the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.
- 1> begin monitoring cells listed in the IE "intra-frequency cell info list" received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11).

### 8.4.1.6.2 Inter-frequency measurement

Upon transition from CELL DCH to CELL FACH/ CELL PCH/URA PCH state, the UE shall:

- 1> stop the inter-frequency type measurement reporting assigned in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;
- 1> if the transition is due to a reconfiguration message which included the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD), and the UE selects a cell other than that indicated by this IE on the current frequency (in case the IE "Frequency info" is not received) or other than that indicated by this IE on the frequency indicated by the IE "Frequency info" (when the IE "Frequency info" is included); or
- 1> if the transition is due to a reconfiguration message which does not include the IE "Primary CPICH info" (for FDD) or "Primary CCPCH info" (for TDD); or
- 1> if the transition is not due to a reconfiguration message:
  - 2> delete the measurements of type inter-frequency associated with the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY and delete the corresponding compressed mode pattern.
- 1> begin monitoring cells listed in the IE "inter-frequency cell info list" received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11);
- 1> in CELL\_FACH state:
  - 2> perform measurements on other frequencies according to the IE "FACH measurement occasion info".

# 8.4.1.7 Measurements after transition from CELL FACH to CELL DCH state

The UE shall apply the following rules for different measurement types after transiting from CELL\_FACH to CELL\_DCH state:

# 8.4.1.7.1 Intra-frequency measurement

Upon transition from CELL\_FACH to CELL\_DCH state, the UE shall:

- 1> if intra-frequency measurements applicable to CELL\_DCH state are stored in the variable MEASUREMENT IDENTITY:
  - 2> if the cell in which the UE transited from CELL\_FACH state is included in the active set for the CELL\_DCH state:
    - <u>32></u> <u>the UE shall</u> resume the measurement reporting.
  - 2> otherwise:
    - 3> the UE shall not resume the measurement reporting. The measurement shall be restarted when a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is received with the corresponding measurement identity.

# 8.4.1.7.2 Inter-frequency measurement

Upon transition from CELL\_FACH to CELL\_DCH state, the UE shall:

- 1> if inter-frequency measurements applicable to CELL\_DCH state are stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY:
  - 2> if the cell in which the UE transited from CELL\_FACH state is included in the active set for the CELL\_DCH state:
    - <u>32></u> the <u>UE shall</u> resume the measurement reporting.
  - 2> otherwise:
    - 3> the UE shall not resume the measurement reporting. The measurement shall be restarted when a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is received with the corresponding measurement identity.

# 8.4.1.8 Measurements after transition from idle mode to CELL\_DCH state

The UE shall obey the following rules for different measurement types after transiting from idle mode to CELL\_DCH state:

# 8.4.1.8.1 Intra-frequency measurement

Upon transition from idle mode to CELL\_DCH state, the UE shall:

- 1> if intra-frequency measurements applicable to CELL\_DCH state are stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY:
  - 2> if the cell in which the UE transited from idle mode is included in the active set for the CELL\_DCH state:
    - <u>32</u>> <u>the UE shall</u> begin measurement reporting.

#### 2> otherwise:

3> the UE shall not begin the measurement reporting. The measurement shall be restarted when a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is received with the corresponding measurement identity.

# 3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #33 Sophia Antipolis, France, 12 – 15 November 2002

	(	CHANG	E REQ	UE	ST	-	CR-Form-v7
*	25.331 CR	1694	<b>≋ rev</b>	3	Ж	Current version: 3.12.0	) <sup>#</sup>

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the **%** symbols.

Proposed chang	ge a	affects: UICC apps第 <mark></mark> ME <mark>X</mark> Radio Acc	ess Networ	k X Core Network
Title:	$\mathfrak{H}$	Measurement related corrections		
Source:	$\mathfrak{H}$	Ericsson / Siemens		
Work item code:	: <b>Ж</b>	TEI	Date: ♯	November 2002
		_	<b>.</b>	Doo
Category:	$\mathfrak{H}$	-	Release: #	
		Use <u>one</u> of the following categories:		the following releases:
		F (correction)		(GSM Phase 2)
		A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)		(Release 1996)
		<b>B</b> (addition of feature),		(Release 1997)
		C (functional modification of feature)		(Release 1998)
		<b>D</b> (editorial modification)		(Release 1999)
		Detailed explanations of the above categories can		(Release 4)
		be found in 3GPP <u>TR 21.900</u> .	Rel-5	(Release 5)
			Rel-6	(Release 6)

Reason for change: # Extension of the measurement and reporting quantity values on table 8.6.7.2 to include TDD.

### 1) Usage of Filter coefficient

The current text in 8.6.7.2 seems to indicate that the exclusion of certain measurements related to L3-filtering is only applicable to "Measured results". Futher more the L3-filtering for the Observed time difference to GSM cell measurement is not excluded. Finally, it is currently also not indicated which type of filtering (linear or logarithmic) to apply (in relation to RAN17 decision).

2) Inconsistency between measurement command "setup" and measurement command "modify"

Probably be due to a type-error, an inconsistency is present between the handling of the measurement command "setup" and measurement command "modify".

- 3) Use of IE "cells forbidden to affect reporting range" in VAS-related reporting Currently, where describing the use of the IE "Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria", it is stated that cells included in the IE "cells forbidden to affect reporting range" shall not be allowed to trigger event 1a or 1b. This is considered incorrect since:
- this behaviour introduces a misalignment between the management of the active set and the virtual active set;
- the behaviour is not introduced consistently since the triggering of the 1c event is not covered by this restriction.

#### 4) Cell selection and reselection info

The current text related to the HCS neighbouring cell information seems to indicate that multiple occurrences for the different cell info lists exist. However, it is intended to indicate the occurrence of multiple cells in the different cell info lists.

In addition, the settings to assume for cell selection and reselection info (other than HCS neighbouring cell information) in case this IE is absent are only specified for the case HCS is used. It is assumed that also in the case HCS is not used, the default values should be assumed.

#### 5) INVALID CONFIGURATION

The current text for the inter-frequency measurement indicates a case in which the UE variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION is set. However, no corresponding procedure text for the Measurement Control procedure is specified.

6) Reference cell for observed time difference to GSM measurement Currently it is not clear which cell is the reference cell for the measurement: observed time difference to GSM cell (see also R2-022608).

Summary of change: # "Primary CCPCH RSCP", "Proposed TGSN", "Timeslot ISCP", and "Applied TA" have been added and describe in table 8.6.7.2.

1) Usage of Filter coefficient (8.6.7.2)

In line with the assumed RAN2 understanding, the following is proposed:

- It is proposed to clarify that the non-filtering of certain timing related quantities is related to both measurement quantities and measurement reporting quantities.
- It is proposed clarify that also the Observed time difference to GSM cell shall not be filtered.
- Correction of name of SFN-CFN observed time difference name to "cell synchronisation information"
- For thoses case where filtering is applied, it is clarified if linear or logarithmic filtering should be used (TDD measurements still to be added).
- 2) Inconsistency between measurement command "setup" and measurement command "modify" (8.4.1.3)
- It is proposed to remove the inconsistency by replacing an "and" condition with "or".
- 3) Use of IE "cells forbidden to affect reporting range" in VAS-related reporting (14.11.2) - It is proposed to remove the concerning restrictions.
- 4) Cell selection and reselection info (8.1.1.6.11/12, 10.3.7.2, 10.3.7.23)
- It is proposed to clarify the indicated intented behaviour.
- 5) INVALID CONFIGURATION (8.6.7.14)
- It is proposed to modify the concerning error case to set the UE variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE for which the behaviour is specified in 8.4.1.4a.
- 6) Reference cell for observed time difference to GSM measurement (10.3.7.32; 14.3.0c) - It is proposed to clarify that the UE behaviour is unspecified in R99 when this Inter-RAT reporting quantity is requested. (FDD). For TDD and FDD Rel4/5, it is clarified that the reference cell in the UTRAN is one of the cells in the active set.

#### T1 impact:

No impact on T1 specifications is foreseen.

### **Backward compatibility:**

This set of CRs is backward compatible w.r.t. issues 1,2,4 and 5 since for these issues this CR removes inconsistencies w.r.t. the currently specified/intended behaviour.

This set of CRs is not backward compatible for issue 3. UEs that do not implement this CR w.r.t. issue 3 will exclude cells forbidden to affect reporting range from the intrafrequency reporting related to inter-frequency measurements.

Related to issue 6, FDD UTRANs can no longer use the observed time difference to GSM measurement with R99 UEs but currently the measurement was specified ambiguously so not really useable by an FDD UTRAN.

### Consequences if not approved:

# The Measurement and reporting quantity value is not complete for TDD.

- 1) Usage of Filter coefficient
- If this modification is not made, it will remain unclear in which cases to apply what L3-filtering.
- 2) Inconsistency between measurement command "setup" and measurement command "modify"
- If this modification is not made, erroneous handling in case of the measurement command "modify" will remain.
- 3) Use of IE "cells forbidden to affect reporting range" in VAS-related reporting
- If this modification is not made, inconsistency between active set and virtual active set management will remain, leading to unbalanced inter-frequency comparisons.
- 4) Cell selection and reselection info
- The handling of the default values for the cell selection and reselection info, as well as the HCS neighbouring cell information remains unclear.
- 5) INVALID CONFIGURATION
- The UE behaviour for the INVALID\_CONFIGURATION case will remain unspecifed
- 6) Reference cell for observed time difference to GSM measurement
- UEs will have to support an unuseable measurement (FDD R99). For TDD, it will remain unclear which UTRAN cell to use as a reference.

Clauses affected:	# 8.6.7.2 8.1.1.6.11; 8.1.1.6.12; 8.4.1.3; 8.6.7.2; 8.6.7.14; 10.3.7.2; 10.3.7.23; 10.3.7.32; 14.3.0c; 14.11.2
Other specs affected:	Y N  X Other core specifications   Test specifications   O&M Specifications
Other comments:	ж <mark></mark>

### How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked \( \mathbb{H} \) contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

### 8.1.1.6.11 System Information Block type 11

The UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

- 1> if in idle mode:
  - 2> clear the variable MEASUREMENT IDENTITY.
- 1> if IE "FACH measurement occasion info" is included:
  - 2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.
- 1> else:
  - 2> may perform inter-frequency/inter-RAT measurements or inter-frequency/inter-RAT cell re-selection evaluation, if the UE capabilities permit such measurements while simultaneously receiving the S-CCPCH of the serving cell.
- 1> clear the variable CELL\_INFO\_LIST;
- 1> act upon the received IE "Intra-frequency cell info list"/"Inter-frequency cell info list"/"Inter-RAT cell info list" as described in subclause 8.6.7.3;
- 1> if in idle mode; or
- 1> if in connected mode and if System Information Block type 12 is not broadcast in the cell:
  - 2> if no intra-frequency measurement was set up or modified through a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
    - 3> if included, store the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity" and the IE "Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "Periodical reporting criteria" in order to activate reporting when state CELL\_DCH is entered in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY. The IE "Cells for measurement" is absent for this measurement. The IE "Measurement Validity" is absent for this measurement after a state transition to CELL\_DCH;
- 1> if in connected mode and if System Information Block type 12 is not broadcast in the cell:
  - 2> read the IE "Traffic volume measurement information";
  - 2> if no traffic volume measurement with the measurement identity indicated in the IE "Traffic volume measurement system information" was set up or modified through a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
    - 3> update the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY with the measurement information received in that IE.
- 1> if the IE "Cell selection and reselection info" is not included for a new neighbouring cell in the IE "intra-frequency cell info list", the IE "inter-frequency cell info list" or the IE "inter-RAT cell info list" in System Information Block type 11:
  - 2> use the default values specified for the IE "Cell selection and reselection info" for that cell except for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information".
- 1> if the IE "Use of HCS" is set to "used", indicating that HCS is used, do the following:
  - 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included <u>for in-the first new cell in the occurrence of IE</u> "Intra-frequency cell info list", the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" or the IE "Inter-RAT cell info list" in <u>System Information Block type 11</u>:
    - 3> use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.
  - 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included <u>for any in-other new cell in the occurrence of IE</u>
    "Intra-frequency cell info list", the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" or the IE "Inter-RAT cell info list" in

    System Information Block type 11:
    - 3> for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding <u>cell in the same IE "Intra frequency</u> cell info list<u>" in System Information Block type 11</u>.

- 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Inter frequency cell info list":
  - 3> use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.
- 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Inter frequency cell info list":
  - 3> for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Inter frequency cell info list".
- 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Inter RAT Cell info
  - 3> use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.
- 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Inter RAT cell info list":
  - 3> for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Inter RAT cell info list".
- 1> if the value of the IE "Cell selection and reselection quality measure" is different from the value of the IE "Cell selection and reselection quality measure" obtained from System Information Block type 3 or System Information Block type 4:
  - 2> use the value of the IE from this System Information Block and ignore the value obtained from System Information Block type 3 or System Information Block type 4.
- 1> if in connected mode, and System Information Block type 12 is indicated as used in the cell:
  - 2> read and act on information sent in System Information Block type 12 as indicated in subclause 8.1.1.6.12.

#### 8.1.1.6.12 System Information Block type 12

If in connected mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

- 1> after reception of System Information Block type 11:
  - 2> update the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY with the measurement information in the received IEs unless specified otherwise.
- 1> if IE "FACH measurement occasion info" is included:
  - 2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.
- 1> else:
  - 2> may perform inter-frequency/inter-RAT measurements or inter-frequency/inter-RAT cell re-selection evaluation, if the UE capabilities permit such measurements while simultaneously receiving the S-CCPCH of the serving cell.
- 1> act upon the received IE "Intra-frequency cell info list"/"Inter-frequency cell info list"/"Inter-RAT cell info list" as described in subclause 8.6.7.3;
- 1> if any of the IEs "Intra-frequency measurement quantity", "Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting", "Maximum number of reported cells on RACH" or "Reporting information for state CELL\_DCH" are not included in the system information block:
  - 2> read the corresponding IE(s) in system information block type 11 and use that information for the intrafrequency measurement.
- 1> if included in this system information block or in System Information Block type 11:
  - 2> if no intra-frequency measurement in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY was set up or modified through a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

- 3> store the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity" and the IE "Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "Periodical reporting criteria" in order to activate reporting when state CELL\_DCH is entered in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY. The IE "Cells for measurement" is absent for this measurement. The IE "Measurement Validity" is absent for this measurement after a state transition to CELL DCH;
- 1> if the IE "Traffic volume measurement system information" is not included in this system information block:
  - 2> read the corresponding IE in System Information Block type 11.
- 1> if the IE "Traffic volume measurement system information" was received either in this system information block or in System Information Block type 11:
  - 2> if no traffic volume measurement with the measurement identity indicated in the IE "Traffic volume measurement system information" was set up or modified through a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
    - 3> update the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY with the measurement information received in that IE.
- 1> if in CELL FACH state:
  - 2> start or continue the traffic volume measurements stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY that are valid in CELL\_FACH state.
- 1> if the IE "Cell selection and reselection info" is not included for a new neighbouring cell in the IE "intrafrequency cell info list", the IE "inter-frequency cell info list" or the IE "inter-RAT cell info list" in System Information Block type 12:
  - 2> use the default values specified for the IE "Cell selection and reselection info" for that cell except for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information".
- 1> if the IE "Use of HCS" is set to "used", indicating that HCS is used, do the following:
  - 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included <u>for in-the first new cell in the occurrence of IE</u> "Intra-frequency cell info list", the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" or the IE "Inter-RAT cell info list" in System Information Block type 12:
    - 3> use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.
  - 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included <u>for any in-other new cell in the occurrence of IE</u> "Intra-frequency cell info list", <u>the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list"</u> or the IE "Inter-RAT cell info list" in System Information Block type 12:
    - 3> for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding <u>cell in the same IE "Intra frequency</u> cell info list<u>" in System Information Block type 12</u>.
  - 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Inter frequency cell info list":
    - 3> use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.
  - 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Inter frequency cell info
    - 3> for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Inter frequency cell info list".
  - 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Inter RAT cell info
    - 3> use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.
  - 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Inter RAT cell info list":
    - 3> for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Inter-RAT cell info list".

- 1> if the value of the IE "Cell selection and reselection quality measure" is different from the value of the IE "Cell selection and reselection quality measure" obtained from System Information Block type 3 or System Information Block type 4:
  - 2> use the value of the IE from this System Information Block and ignore the value obtained from System Information Block type 3 or System Information Block type 4.

If in idle mode, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block.

# 8.4.1.3 Reception of MEASUREMENT CONTROL by the UE

Upon reception of a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message the UE shall perform actions specified in subclause 8.6 unless otherwise specified below.

#### The UE shall:

- 1> read the IE "Measurement command":
- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":
  - 2> store this measurement in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY according to the IE "measurement identity", first releasing any previously stored measurement with that identity if that exists;
  - 2> if the measurement type is quality, UE internal, intra-frequency, inter-frequency or inter-RAT:
    - 3> if the UE is in CELL\_FACH state:
      - 4> the UE behaviour is not specified.
  - 2> for measurement types "inter-RAT measurement" or "inter-frequency measurement":
    - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform that measurement type and a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is simultaneously activated by the IE "DPCH compressed mode status info"; or
    - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode to perform the measurements:
      - 4> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
        - 5> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.
  - 2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":
    - 3> if the UE is in CELL\_FACH state:
      - 4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "OTDOA":
        - 5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE assisted":
          - 6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE assisted" is not included:
            - 7> if System Information Block type 15.4 is broadcast:
              - 8> read System Information Block type 15.4.
            - 7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2.
        - 5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE based":
          - 6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE based" is not included:
            - 7> if System Information Block type 15.5 is broadcast:
              - 8> read System Information Block type 15.5.
            - 7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2a.
  - 2> for any other measurement type:
    - 3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
      - 4> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.

- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "modify":
  - 2> for all IEs present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
    - 3> if a measurement was stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY associated to the identity by the IE "measurement identity":
      - 4> if the measurement type is quality, UE internal, intra-frequency, inter-frequency or inter-RAT:
        - 5> if the UE is in CELL\_FACH state:
          - 6> the UE behaviour is not specified.
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "intra-frequency measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Intra-frequency measurement objects list", "Intra-frequency measurement quantity", "Intra-frequency reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity", "report criteria" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "inter-frequency measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Inter-frequency measurement quantity", "Inter-frequency reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity", "Inter-frequency set update" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to either "inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "inter-RAT measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Inter-RAT measurement objects list", "Inter-RAT measurement quantity", "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE positioning measurement" and the IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data" is present, for any of the optional IEs "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-assisted", "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-assisted", "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-based" and "UE positioning" that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE positioning measurement" and the IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is present, for any of the optional IEs "UE positioning GPS reference time", "UE positioning GPS reference UE position", "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections", "UE positioning GPS navigation model", "UE positioning GPS ionospheric model", "UE positioning GPS ultromodel", "UE positioning GPS almanac", "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance", "UE positioning GPS real-time integrity" that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "traffic volume measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Traffic volume measurement Object", "Traffic volume measurement quantity", "Traffic volume reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "traffic volume measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "quality measurement", for any of the optional IE "Quality reporting quantity" that is present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE internal measurement", for any of the optional IEs "UE internal measurement quantity", "UE internal reporting quantity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "UE internal measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
        - 5> replace the corresponding information (the IEs listed above and all their children) stored in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY associated to the identity indicated by the IE "measurement identity" with the one received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;
        - 5> leave all other stored information elements unchanged in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.

- 4> set the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
- 2> if measurement type is set to "inter-frequency measurement":
  - 3> if "report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency report criteria" and "reporting criteria" in "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is set to "intra-frequency reporting criteria":
    - 4> leave the currently stored "inter-frequency report criteria" within "report criteria" and "inter-frequency reporting criteria" within "inter-frequency measurement quantity" unchanged, and continue to act on the information stored in these variables, and also store the newly received "intra-frequency report criteria" and intra-frequency reporting criteria.

#### 3> otherwise

- 4> clear the variables associated with the CHOICE "report criteria" and store the received "report criteria" choice:
- 4> if the IE "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is present:
  - 5> clear the variables associated with the choice "reporting criteria" in "inter-frequency measurement quantity" and store the received "reporting criteria" choice.
- 2> for measurement types "inter-frequency measurement" that require measurements on a frequency other than the actually used frequency, or that require measurements on another RAT:
  - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform that measurement type and a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is simultaneously activated by the IE "DPCH compressed mode status info"; or and
  - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode to perform the measurements:
    - 4> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.
- 2> for any other measurement type:
  - 3> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.
- 1> if the IE "measurement command" has the value "release":
  - 2> terminate the measurement associated with the identity given in the IE "measurement identity";
  - 2> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.
- 1> if the IE "DPCH Compressed Mode Status Info" is present:
  - 2> if, as the result of this message, UE will have more than one transmission gap pattern sequence with the same measurement purpose active (according to IE 'TGMP' in variable TGPS\_IDENTITY):
    - 3> set the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
  - 2> if pattern sequence corresponding to IE "TGPSI" is already active (according to "Current TGPS Status Flag") in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY):
    - 3> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "deactivate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
      - 4> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message;
      - 4> set the "Current TGPS Status Flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY to "inactive".
    - 3> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "activate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
      - 4> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message.

- NOTE: The temporary deactivation of pattern sequences for which the status flag is set to "activate" can be used by the network to align the timing of already active patterns with newly activated patterns.
  - 2> after the time indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" has elapsed:
    - 3> activate the pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" in this message is set to "activate" at the time indicated by IE "TGCFN"; and
    - 3> set the corresponding "Current TGPS status flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY to "active"; and
    - 3> begin the inter-frequency and/or inter-RAT measurements corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;
    - 3> if the values of IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" and IE "TGCFN" are equal:
      - 4> start the concerned pattern sequence immediately at that CFN.
  - 2> not alter pattern sequences stored in variable TGPS\_IDENTITY, if the pattern sequence is not identitifed in IE "TGPSI" in the received message.
- 1> if the UE in CELL\_FACH state receives a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, which indicates the same measurement identity as that stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY:
  - 2> update the stored information with the traffic volume measurement control information in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY; and
  - 2> refrain from updating the traffic volume measurement control information associated with this measurement identity in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY with the information received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11) until this measurement is explicitly released with another MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.
- 1> if the IE "Read SFN indicator" included in the IE "Cell info" of an inter-frequency cell is set to TRUE and the variable UE\_CAPABILITY\_TRANSFERRED has the DL "Measurement capability" for "FDD measurements" set to TRUE (the UE requires DL compressed mode in order to perform measurements on FDD):
  - 2> set the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
- 1> clear the entry for the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;
- 1> if the UE "Additional Measurement List" is present:
  - 2> if the received measurement configuration in this MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, or any measurement identities in the "Additional Measurement List" do not all have the same validity:
    - 3> set the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

#### The UE may:

- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":
  - 2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":
    - 3> if the UE is CELL\_FACH state:
      - 4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "GPS":
        - 5> if IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is not included and variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA is empty:
          - 6> if System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3 are broadcast:
            - 7> read System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3.
          - 6> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.

1> and the procedure ends.

#### 8.6.7.2 Filter coefficient

If the IE "Filter coefficient" is received, depending on the measurement quantity (see table 8.1) the UE shall apply filtering of the measurements for that measurement quantity according to the formula below. This filtering shall be performed by the UE before UE event evaluation. The UE shall depending on the reporting quantity (see table 8.1), also filter the measurements reported in the IE "Measured results", with the exception of SFN SFN observed time difference, CFN SFN observed time difference and UE Rx Tx time difference type 1. The filtering shall not be performed for the measurements reported in the IE "Measured results on RACH" and for cell-reselection in connected or idle mode.

The filtering shall be performed according to the following formula.

$$F_n = (1-a) \cdot F_{n-1} + a \cdot M_n$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

 $F_n$  is the updated filtered measurement result

 $F_{n-1}$  is the old filtered measurement result

 $M_n$  is the latest received measurement result from physical layer measurements, the unit used for  $M_n$  is the same unit as the reported unit in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message or the unit used in the event evaluation.

 $a = 1/2^{(k/2)}$ , where k is the parameter received in the IE "Filter coefficient".

NOTE: if *k* is set to 0 that will mean no layer 3 filtering.

In order to initialise the averaging filter,  $F_{\theta}$  is set to  $M_{I}$  when the first measurement result from the physical layer measurement is received.

The physical layer measurement results are sampled once every measurement period. The measurement period and the accuracy for a certain measurement is defined in [19] and [20].

Table 8.6.7.2 lists for all measurement- and reporting quantities if L3-filtering is applicable or not. If L3-filtering is applicable for a certain measurement- or reporting quantity, the table lists if the UE shall apply the filtering on linear values ("Lin"), logarithmic values ("Log") or either linear or logarithmic values ("Lin or Log"). In the last case, the choice between filtering on linear or logarithmic values is based on UE selection.

Table 8.6.7.2: L3 filtering applicable for each measurement- and reporting quantity

Measurement- / Reporting quantity	L3-filtering applicable	<u>Linear or</u> <u>logarithmic filtering</u>	Comment
<u>Pathloss</u>	<u>Yes</u>	Lin or Log	
<u>Cell synchronisation information</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>-</u>	
<u>Cell Identity</u>	<u>No</u>	<u>-</u>	
Frequency quality estimate	<u>No</u>	Ξ	Although the frequency quality estimate itself is not filtered, the inputs to the frequency quality estimate calculation (CPICH Ec/N0 or CPICH RSCP or P-CCPCH RSCP) are filtered
UTRA carrier RSSI	Yes	[Log]	
GSM carrier RSSI	Yes	Log	
Observed time difference to GSM cell	<u>No</u>	=	
<u>UE transmitted power</u>	Yes	[Log]	
<u>FDD</u>			
> UE Rx-Tx time difference	<u>No</u>		
> CPICH Ec/N0	<u>Yes</u>	Lin or Log	
> CPICH RSCP	<u>Yes</u>	<u>Lin or Log</u>	
TDD			

> Primary CCPCH RSCP	Yes	Lin or Log	
> Proposed TGSN	<u>No</u>	_	
> Timeslot ISCP	Yes	Lin or Log	
> Applied TA	<u>No</u>	_	

The UE shall support 2 different layer 3 filters per measurement type defined in subclause 8.4.0 (i.e. the UE shall be capable to apply at least 2 different L3 filters to intra-frequency measurement results, at least 2 different L3 filters to inter-frequency measurement results, etc). If a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is received that would require the UE to configure more than 2 different layer 3 filters, the UE may:

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

#### 8.6.7.14 Inter-frequency measurement

If the Inter-frequency cell info list, included in the variable CELL\_INFO\_LIST, includes a number (M) of frequencies that is larger than the number (N) considered in a UE performance requirement defined in [19] and [20]:

- 1> the UE shall:
  - 2> meet this performance requirement on the first relevant (N) frequencies, according to the order defined by the position of the frequencies in the Inter-frequency cell info list, included in the variable CELL\_INFO\_LIST.
- 1> the UE may:
  - 2> ignore the remaining (M-N) frequencies.

If IE "Inter-frequency measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE "Inter-frequency measurement quantity", IE "Inter-frequency reporting quantity" or IE "parameters required for each event" (given "CHOICE Report criteria" is set to "inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") is not received, the UE shall:

- 1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY;
- 1> set the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.;

In the case of an inter-frequency measurement for FDD, the UE shall:

- 1> if IE "Inter-frequency measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", if an inter-frequency event is configured that is different from event 2d or 2f, and if the IE "Inter-frequency SET UPDATE" is not received in that same message:
  - 2> set the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
- 1> if the IE "Inter-frequency SET UPDATE" is received:
  - 2> if the value of the IE "UE autonomous update mode" set to "Off" or "On":
    - 3> if more than one frequency is included in the list of cells pointed at in the IE "cells for measurement" if also included in the same IE "Inter-frequency measurement", or otherwise included in the "Inter-frequency cell info" part of the variable CELL\_INFO\_LIST:
      - 4> set the variable **INVALID\_CONFIGURATION INCOMPLETE** to TRUE.

If IE "Inter-frequency measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

- 1> if "CHOICE Report criteria" is set to "inter-frequency reporting criteria" and "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is not set to "inter-frequency reporting criteria"; or
- 1> if "CHOICE Report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency reporting criteria" and "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is not set to "intra-frequency reporting criteria":
  - 2> the UE behaviour is not specified.

If the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> act as described in subclause 8.4.1.4a.

### 10.3.7.2 Cell info

Includes non-frequency related cell info used in the IE "inter-frequency cell info list" and "intra frequency cell info list".

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
Cell individual offset	MD		Real(-1010 by step of 0.5)	In dB Default value is 0 dB Used to offset measured quantity value
Reference time difference to cell	OP		Reference time difference to cell 10.3.7.60	In chips. This IE is absent for serving cell.
Read SFN indicator	MP		Boolean	TRUE indicates that read of SFN is requested for the target cell
CHOICE mode	MP			
>FDD				
>>Primary CPICH info	OP		Primary CPICH info 10.3.6.60	This IE is absent only if measuring RSSI only (broadband measurement.)
>>Primary CPICH Tx power	OP		Primary CPICH Tx power 10.3.6.61	Required if calculating pathloss.
>>TX Diversity Indicator	MP		Boolean	TRUE indicates that transmit diversity is used.
>TDD				
>>Primary CCPCH info	MP		Primary CCPCH info 10.3.6.57	
>>Primary CCPCH TX power	OP		Primary CCPCH TX power 10.3.6.59	
>>Timeslot list	OP	1 to <maxts></maxts>		The UE shall report Timeslot ISCP values according the order of the listed Timeslot numbers
>>>Timeslot number	MP		Integer (014)	Timeslot numbers, for which the UE shall report Timeslot ISCP
>>>Burst Type	MD		Enumerated (Type1, Type2)	Use for Timeslot ISCP measurements only. Default value is "Type1"
Cell Selection and Re-selection Info	CV- BCHopt		Cell Selection and Re- selection for SIB11/12Info 10.3.2.4	This IE is absent for serving cell.  For neighbouring cell, if HCS is not used and all the parameters in cell selection and re-selection info are default value, this IE is absent.

Condition	Explanation		
BCHopt	This IE is Optional when sent in SYSTEM		
	INFORMATION, Otherwise, the IE is not needed		

### 10.3.7.23 Inter-RAT cell info list

Contains the information for the list of measurement objects for an inter-RAT measurement.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description
CHOICE Inter-RAT cell removal	MP			
>Remove all inter-RAT cells				No data
>Remove some inter-RAT cells				
>>Removed inter-RAT cells	MP	1 to <maxcellm eas&gt;</maxcellm 		
>>>Inter-RAT cell id	MP		Integer(0 <maxcellme as&gt; - 1)</maxcellme 	
>Remove no inter-RAT cells				
New inter-RAT cells	MP	1 to <maxcellm eas&gt;</maxcellm 		Although this IE is not always required, need is MP to align with ASN.1
>Inter-RAT cell id	OP		Integer(0 <maxcellme as&gt; - 1)</maxcellme 	
>CHOICE Radio Access Technology	MP			
>>GSM	L	1		
>>>Cell individual offset	MP		Integer (- 5050 )	In dB Used to offset measured quantity value
>>>Cell selection and re- selection info	OP		Cell selection and re- selection info for SIB11/12 10.3.2.4	see 8.6.7.3  If HCS is not used and all the parameters in cell selection and re-selection info are default values, this IE is absent.
>>>BSIC	MP		BSIC 10.3.8.2	
>>>Band indicator	MP		Enumerated (DCS 1800 band used, PCS 1900 band used)	Indicates how to interpret the BCCH ARFCN
>>>BCCH ARFCN	MP		Integer (01023)	[45]
>>IS-2000				
>>>System specific measurement info	MP		enumerated (frequency, timeslot, colour code, output power, PN offset)	For IS-2000, use fields from TIA/EIA/IS-2000.5, subclause 3. 7.3.3.2.27, Candidate Frequency Neighbour List Message
>>None			(no data)	This value has been introduced to handle the case when IE "New inter-RAT cells" is not required
Cell for measurement	OP	1 to <maxcellm eas&gt;</maxcellm 		
>Inter-RAT cell id	MP		Integer(0 <maxcellme as&gt;-1)</maxcellme 	

## 10.3.7.32 Inter-RAT reporting quantity

For all boolean types TRUE means inclusion in the report is requested.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	
UTRAN estimated quality	MP		Boolean	This parameter is not used in this release and should be set to FALSE.	
CHOICE system	MP				
>GSM					
>>Observed time difference to GSM cell Reporting indicator	MP		Boolean	For FDD, the UE behaviour is unspecified when this IE is set to TRUE.	
>>GSM Carrier RSSI Reporting indicator	MP		Boolean		

## 14.3.0c Inter-RAT reporting quantities

The quantities that the UE shall report to UTRAN when the event is triggered for an inter-RAT measurement are given by the IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" stored for that measurement, and can be the following:

In the case the other RAT is GSM:

- 1 Observed time difference to the GSM cell
  - The reference cell in the UTRAN is one of the cells in the active set.
- 2 GSM carrier RSSI

A description of those values can be found in [7] and [8].

### 14.11.2 Virtual active set update during an inter-frequency measurement

If the IE "Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" is stored for an inter-frequency measurement, the UE shall:

- 1> if Event 1a is configured in that IE, when this event is triggered (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.2.1.1) by a cell allowed to affect the reporting range (i.e. not included in the IE "Cells forbidden to affect reporting range" if that IE is included) for a non-used frequency considered in that measurement (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.1.2.1):
  - 2> if the "Reporting deactivation threshold" is equal to 0, or if the "Reporting deactivation threshold" is different from 0 and the number of cells included in the virtual active set for that frequency is less than or equal to the "Reporting deactivation threshold":
    - 3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "on with no reporting":
      - 4> add the primary CPICH that enters the reporting range to the "virtual active set".
    - 3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "off":
      - 4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:
        - 5> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;
        - 5> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1a, and in "Cell measurement event results" the CPICH info of the cell that triggered the event;
        - 5> do not include the IEs "measured results" or "additional measured results".
- 1> if Event 1b was configured, when this event is triggered (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.2.1.2) by a cell allowed to affect the reporting range (i.e. not included in the IE "Cells forbidden to affect reporting range" if that IE is included) for a non-used frequency considered in that measurement (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.1.2.2):
  - 2> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "on with no reporting" and if the number of cells included in the virtual active set is greater than 1:
    - 3> remove the primary CPICH that leaves the reporting range from the "virtual active set".
  - 2> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "off":
    - 3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:
      - 4> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;
      - 4> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1b, and in "Cell measurement event results" the CPICH info of the cell that triggered the event;
      - 4> do not include the IEs "measured results" or "additional measured results".
- 1> if Event 1c was configured, when this event is triggered by a cell for a <u>non-used</u> frequency considered in that measurement (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.1.2.3):
  - 2> if the "Reporting activation threshold" is equal to 0, or if the "Reporting activation threshold" is different from 0 and the number of cells included in the virtual active set for that frequency is greater than or equal to the "Reporting activation threshold":
    - 3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "on with no reporting":
      - 4> rank all active and non-active primary CPICHs and take the *n* best cells to create a new "virtual active set", where *n* is the number of active primary CPICHs in the "virtual active set".
    - 3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "off":
      - 4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

- 5> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;
- 5> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1c, and in "Cell measurement event results" include the CPICH info of all the cells that satisfy the event, and the rest of the entries as the cells that were in the virtual active set before the event occurred and that are worse than the best cell that triggered the event, in the order of their measured value (best one first);
- 5> do not include the IE "measured results" or "additional measured results".

# **3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #33 Sophia Antipolis, France, 12 – 15 November 2002**

	CHANGE REQUEST						CR-Form-v7	
*	25.331 CR	1695	жrev	3	#	Current version:	4.7.0	ж

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the **%** symbols.

Proposed chang	ge a	affects: l	JICC apps <b></b>	ME X Radio Ac	cess Netwo	k X Core Network
Title:	$\mathfrak{R}$	Measuren	nent related correction	S		
Source:	$\mathfrak{R}$	Ericsson /	/ Siemens			
Work item code	<b>:</b> #	TEI			Date: ℜ	November 2002
Category:	$\mathfrak{R}$	A			Release: #	Rel-4
		Use one of	the following categories:		Use <u>one</u> of	the following releases:
		F (corr	rection)		2	(GSM Phase 2)
		A (cor	responds to a correction	in an earlier release,	) R96	(Release 1996)
		<b>B</b> (add	lition of feature),		R97	(Release 1997)
		•	ctional modification of fea	ature)	R98	(Release 1998)
		- '	torial modification)		R99	(Release 1999)
		•	planations of the above c	ategories can	Rel-4	(Release 4)
		be found in	3GPP <u>TR 21.900</u> .		Rel-5	(Release 5)
					Rel-6	(Release 6)

Reason for change: # Extension of the measurement and reporting quantity values on table 8.6.7.2 to include TDD.

#### 1) Usage of Filter coefficient

The current text in 8.6.7.2 seems to indicate that the exclusion of certain measurements related to L3-filtering is only applicable to "Measured results". Futher more the L3-filtering for the Observed time difference to GSM cell measurement is not excluded. Finally, it is currently also not indicated which type of filtering (linear or logarithmic) to apply (in relation to RAN17 decision).

2) Inconsistency between measurement command "setup" and measurement command "modify"

Probably be due to a type-error, an inconsistency is present between the handling of the measurement command "setup" and measurement command "modify".

- 3) Use of IE "cells forbidden to affect reporting range" in VAS-related reporting Currently, where describing the use of the IE "Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria", it is stated that cells included in the IE "cells forbidden to affect reporting range" shall not be allowed to trigger event 1a or 1b. This is considered incorrect since:
- this behaviour introduces a misalignment between the management of the active set and the virtual active set;
- the behaviour is not introduced consistently since the triggering of the 1c event is not covered by this restriction.

#### 4) Cell selection and reselection info

The current text related to the HCS neighbouring cell information seems to indicate that multiple occurrences for the different cell info lists exist. However, it is intended to indicate the occurrence of multiple cells in the different cell info lists.

In addition, the settings to assume for cell selection and reselection info (other than HCS neighbouring cell information) in case this IE is absent are only specified for the case HCS is used. It is assumed that also in the case HCS is not used, the default values should be assumed.

#### 5) INVALID CONFIGURATION

The current text for the inter-frequency measurement indicates a case in which the UE variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION is set. However, no corresponding procedure text for the Measurement Control procedure is specified.

6) Reference cell for observed time difference to GSM measurement Currently it is not clear which cell is the reference cell for the measurement: observed time difference to GSM cell (see also R2-022608).

Summary of change: # "Primary CCPCH RSCP", "Proposed TGSN", "Timeslot ISCP", "Applied TA" and "TADV" have been added and describe in table 8.6.7.2.

1) Usage of Filter coefficient (8.6.7.2)

In line with the assumed RAN2 understanding, the following is proposed:

- It is proposed to clarify that the non-filtering of certain timing related quantities is related to both measurement quantities and measurement reporting quantities.
- It is proposed clarify that also the Observed time difference to GSM cell shall not be filtered.
- Correction of name of SFN-CFN observed time difference name to "cell synchronisation information"
- For thoses case where filtering is applied, it is clarified if linear or logarithmic filtering should be used (TDD measurements still to be added).
- 2) Inconsistency between measurement command "setup" and measurement command "modify" (8.4.1.3)
- It is proposed to remove the inconsistency by replacing an "and" condition with "or".
- 3) Use of IE "cells forbidden to affect reporting range" in VAS-related reporting (14.11.2)
- It is proposed to remove the concerning restrictions.
- 4) Cell selection and reselection info (8.1.1.6.11/12, 10.3.7.2, 10.3.7.23)
- It is proposed to clarify the indicated intented behaviour.
- 5) INVALID CONFIGURATION (8.6.7.14)
- It is proposed to modify the concerning error case to set the UE variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE for which the behaviour is specified in 8.4.1.4a.
- 6) Reference cell for observed time difference to GSM measurement (14.3.0c)
- It is proposed to clarify that the UE behaviour is unspecified in R99 when this Inter-RAT reporting quantity is requested. (FDD). For TDD and FDD Rel4/5, it is clarified that the reference cell in the UTRAN is one of the cells in the active set.

#### T1 impact:

No impact on T1 specifications is foreseen.

#### **Backward compatibility:**

This set of CRs is backward compatible w.r.t. issues 1,2,4 and 5 since for these issues this CR removes inconsistencies w.r.t. the currently specified/intended behaviour. This set of CRs is not backward compatible for issue 3. UEs that do not implement this CR w.r.t. issue 3 will exclude cells forbidden to affect reporting range from the intrafrequency reporting related to inter-frequency measurements.

#### Consequences if not approved:

- # The Measurement and reporting quantity value is not complete for TDD.
  - 1) Usage of Filter coefficient
  - If this modification is not made, it will remain unclear in which cases to apply what L3filtering.

- 2) Inconsistency between measurement command "setup" and measurement command "modify"
- If this modification is not made, erroneous handling in case of the measurement command "modify" will remain.
- 3) Use of IE "cells forbidden to affect reporting range" in VAS-related reporting
- If this modification is not made, inconsistency between active set and virtual active set management will remain, leading to unbalanced inter-frequency comparisons.
- 4) Cell selection and reselection info
- The handling of the default values for the cell selection and reselection info, as well as the HCS neighbouring cell information remains unclear.

#### 5) INVALID CONFIGURATION

- The UE behaviour for the INVALID\_CONFIGURATION case will remain unspecified
- 6) Reference cell for observed time difference to GSM measurement
- UEs will have to support an unuseable measurement (FDD R99). For TDD, it will remain unclear which UTRAN cell to use as a reference.

Clauses affected:	<b>8</b> 8.6.7.2 8.1.1.6.11; 8.1.1.6.12; 8.4.1.3; 8.6.7.2; 8.6.7.14; 10.3.7.2; 10.3.7.23; 14.3.0c; 14.11.2
Other specs affected:	Y N  X Other core specifications   Test specifications   O&M Specifications
Other comments:	*

#### How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked # contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

#### 8.1.1.6.11 System Information Block type 11

The UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

- 1> if in idle mode:
  - 2> clear the variable MEASUREMENT IDENTITY.
- 1> if IE "FACH measurement occasion info" is included:
  - 2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.
- 1> else:
  - 2> may perform inter-frequency/inter-RAT measurements or inter-frequency/inter-RAT cell re-selection evaluation, if the UE capabilities permit such measurements while simultaneously receiving the S-CCPCH of the serving cell.
- 1> clear the variable CELL\_INFO\_LIST;
- 1> act upon the received IE "Intra-frequency cell info list"/"Inter-frequency cell info list"/"Inter-RAT cell info list" as described in subclause 8.6.7.3;
- 1> if in idle mode; or
- 1> if in connected mode and if System Information Block type 12 is not broadcast in the cell:
  - 2> if no intra-frequency measurement was set up or modified through a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
    - 3> if included, store the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity" and the IE "Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "Periodical reporting criteria" in order to activate reporting when state CELL\_DCH is entered in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY. The IE "Cells for measurement" is absent for this measurement. The IE "Measurement Validity" is absent for this measurement after a state transition to CELL\_DCH;
- 1> if in connected mode and if System Information Block type 12 is not broadcast in the cell:
  - 2> read the IE "Traffic volume measurement information";
  - 2> if no traffic volume measurement with the measurement identity indicated in the IE "Traffic volume measurement system information" was set up or modified through a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
    - 3> update the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY with the measurement information received in that IE.
- 1> if the IE "Cell selection and reselection info" is not included for a new neighbouring cell in the IE "intrafrequency cell info list", the IE "inter-frequency cell info list" or the IE "inter-RAT cell info list" in System Information Block type 11:
  - 2> use the default values specified for the IE "Cell selection and reselection info" for that cell except for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information".
- 1> if the IE "Use of HCS" is set to "used", indicating that HCS is used, do the following:
  - 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included <u>for in-the first new cell in the occurrence of IE</u> "Intra-frequency cell info list", <u>the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" or the IE "Inter-RAT cell info list" in System Information Block type 11</u>:
    - 3> use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.
  - 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included <u>for any in-other new cell in the occurrence of IE</u>
    "Intra-frequency cell info list", the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" or the IE "Inter-RAT cell info list" in

    System Information Block type 11:
    - 3> for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding <u>cell in the same IE "Intra frequency</u> cell info list<u>" in System Information Block type 11</u>.

- 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Inter frequency cell info list":
  - 3> use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.
- 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Inter frequency cell info list":
  - 3> for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Inter frequency cell info list".
- 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Inter RAT Cell info
  - 3> use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.
- 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Inter RAT cell info list":
  - 3> for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Inter RAT cell info list".
- 1> if the value of the IE "Cell selection and reselection quality measure" is different from the value of the IE "Cell selection and reselection quality measure" obtained from System Information Block type 3 or System Information Block type 4:
  - 2> use the value of the IE from this System Information Block and ignore the value obtained from System Information Block type 3 or System Information Block type 4.
- 1> if in connected mode, and System Information Block type 12 is indicated as used in the cell:
  - 2> read and act on information sent in System Information Block type 12 as indicated in subclause 8.1.1.6.12.

#### 8.1.1.6.12 System Information Block type 12

If in connected mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

- 1> after reception of System Information Block type 11:
  - 2> update the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY with the measurement information in the received IEs unless specified otherwise.
- 1> if IE "FACH measurement occasion info" is included:
  - 2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.
- 1> else:
  - 2> may perform inter-frequency/inter-RAT measurements or inter-frequency/inter-RAT cell re-selection evaluation, if the UE capabilities permit such measurements while simultaneously receiving the S-CCPCH of the serving cell.
- 1> act upon the received IE "Intra-frequency cell info list"/"Inter-frequency cell info list"/"Inter-RAT cell info list" as described in subclause 8.6.7.3;
- 1> if any of the IEs "Intra-frequency measurement quantity", "Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting", "Maximum number of reported cells on RACH" or "Reporting information for state CELL\_DCH" are not included in the system information block:
  - 2> read the corresponding IE(s) in system information block type 11 and use that information for the intrafrequency measurement.
- 1> if included in this system information block or in System Information Block type 11:
  - 2> if no intra-frequency measurement in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY was set up or modified through a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

- 3> store the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity" and the IE "Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "Periodical reporting criteria" in order to activate reporting when state CELL\_DCH is entered in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY. The IE "Cells for measurement" is absent for this measurement. The IE "Measurement Validity" is absent for this measurement after a state transition to CELL\_DCH;
- 1> if the IE "Traffic volume measurement system information" is not included in this system information block:
  - 2> read the corresponding IE in System Information Block type 11.
- 1> if the IE "Traffic volume measurement system information" was received either in this system information block or in System Information Block type 11:
  - 2> if no traffic volume measurement with the measurement identity indicated in the IE "Traffic volume measurement system information" was set up or modified through a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
    - 3> update the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY with the measurement information received in that IE.
- 1> if in CELL FACH state:
  - 2> start or continue the traffic volume measurements stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY that are valid in CELL\_FACH state.
- 1> if the IE "Cell selection and reselection info" is not included for a new neighbouring cell in the IE "intrafrequency cell info list", the IE "inter-frequency cell info list" or the IE "inter-RAT cell info list" in System Information Block type 12:
  - 2> use the default values specified for the IE "Cell selection and reselection info" for that cell except for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information".
- 1> if the IE "Use of HCS" is set to "used", indicating that HCS is used, do the following:
  - 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included <u>for in-the first new cell in the occurrence of IE</u> "Intra-frequency cell info list", the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" or the IE "Inter-RAT cell info list" in System Information Block type 12:
    - 3> use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.
  - 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included <u>for any in-other new cell in the occurrence of IE</u> "Intra-frequency cell info list", the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" or the IE "Inter-RAT cell info list" in System Information Block type 12:
    - 3> for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding <u>cell in the same IE "Intra frequency</u> cell info list" in System Information Block type 12.
  - 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Inter frequency cell info list":
    - 3> use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.
  - 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Inter frequency cell info
    - 3> for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Inter frequency cell info list".
  - 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Inter RAT cell info
    - 3> use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.
  - 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Inter RAT cell info list":
    - 3> for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Inter-RAT cell info list".

- 1> if the value of the IE "Cell selection and reselection quality measure" is different from the value of the IE "Cell selection and reselection quality measure" obtained from System Information Block type 3 or System Information Block type 4:
  - 2> use the value of the IE from this System Information Block and ignore the value obtained from System Information Block type 3 or System Information Block type 4.

If in idle mode, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block.

### 8.4.1.3 Reception of MEASUREMENT CONTROL by the UE

Upon reception of a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message the UE shall perform actions specified in subclause 8.6 unless otherwise specified below.

#### The UE shall:

- 1> read the IE "Measurement command":
- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":
  - 2> store this measurement in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY according to the IE "measurement identity", first releasing any previously stored measurement with that identity if that exists;
  - 2> if the measurement type is quality, UE internal, intra-frequency, inter-frequency or inter-RAT:
    - 3> if the UE is in CELL\_FACH state:
      - 4> the UE behaviour is not specified.
  - 2> for measurement types "inter-RAT measurement" or "inter-frequency measurement":
    - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform that measurement type and a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is simultaneously activated by the IE "DPCH compressed mode status info"; or
    - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode to perform the measurements:
      - 4> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
        - 5> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.
  - 2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":
    - 3> if the UE is in CELL\_FACH state:
      - 4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "OTDOA":
        - 5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE assisted":
          - 6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE assisted" is not included:
            - 7> if System Information Block type 15.4 is broadcast:
              - 8> read System Information Block type 15.4.
            - 7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2.
        - 5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE based":
          - 6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE based" is not included:
            - 7> if System Information Block type 15.5 is broadcast:
              - 8> read System Information Block type 15.5.
            - 7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2a.
  - 2> for any other measurement type:
    - 3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
      - 4> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.

- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "modify":
  - 2> for all IEs present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
    - 3> if a measurement was stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY associated to the identity by the IE "measurement identity":
      - 4> if the measurement type is quality, UE internal, intra-frequency, inter-frequency or inter-RAT:
        - 5> if the UE is in CELL\_FACH state:
          - 6> the UE behaviour is not specified.
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "intra-frequency measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Intra-frequency measurement objects list", "Intra-frequency measurement quantity", "Intra-frequency reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity", "report criteria" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "inter-frequency measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Inter-frequency measurement quantity", "Inter-frequency reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity", "Inter-frequency set update" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to either "inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "inter-RAT measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Inter-RAT measurement objects list", "Inter-RAT measurement quantity", "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE positioning measurement" and the IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data" is present, for any of the optional IEs "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-assisted", "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-assisted", "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-based", "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-based" and "UE positioning" that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE positioning measurement" and the IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is present, for any of the optional IEs "UE positioning GPS reference time", "UE positioning GPS reference UE position", "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections", "UE positioning GPS navigation model", "UE positioning GPS ionospheric model", "UE positioning GPS ultromodel", "UE positioning GPS almanac", "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance", "UE positioning GPS real-time integrity" that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "traffic volume measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Traffic volume measurement Object", "Traffic volume measurement quantity", "Traffic volume reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "traffic volume measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "quality measurement", for any of the optional IE "Quality reporting quantity" that is present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE internal measurement", for any of the optional IEs "UE internal measurement quantity", "UE internal reporting quantity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "UE internal measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
        - 5> replace the corresponding information (the IEs listed above and all their children) stored in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY associated to the identity indicated by the IE "measurement identity" with the one received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;
        - 5> leave all other stored information elements unchanged in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.

- 4> set the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
- 2> if measurement type is set to "inter-frequency measurement":
  - 3> if "report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency report criteria" and "reporting criteria" in "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is set to "intra-frequency reporting criteria":
    - 4> leave the currently stored "inter-frequency report criteria" within "report criteria" and "inter-frequency reporting criteria" within "inter-frequency measurement quantity" unchanged, and continue to act on the information stored in these variables, and also store the newly received "intra-frequency report criteria" and intra-frequency reporting criteria.

#### 3> otherwise

- 4> clear the variables associated with the CHOICE "report criteria" and store the received "report criteria" choice:
- 4> if the IE "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is present:
  - 5> clear the variables associated with the choice "reporting criteria" in "inter-frequency measurement quantity" and store the received "reporting criteria" choice.
- 2> for measurement types "inter-frequency measurement" that require measurements on a frequency other than the actually used frequency, or that require measurements on another RAT:
  - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform that measurement type and a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is simultaneously activated by the IE "DPCH compressed mode status info"; or and
  - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode to perform the measurements:
    - 4> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.
- 2> for any other measurement type:
  - 3> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.
- 1> if the IE "measurement command" has the value "release":
  - 2> terminate the measurement associated with the identity given in the IE "measurement identity";
  - 2> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.
- 1> if the IE "DPCH Compressed Mode Status Info" is present:
  - 2> if, as the result of this message, UE will have more than one transmission gap pattern sequence with the same measurement purpose active (according to IE 'TGMP' in variable TGPS\_IDENTITY):
    - 3> set the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
  - 2> if pattern sequence corresponding to IE "TGPSI" is already active (according to "Current TGPS Status Flag") in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY):
    - 3> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "deactivate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
      - 4> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message;
      - 4> set the "Current TGPS Status Flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY to "inactive".
    - 3> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "activate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
      - 4> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message.

- NOTE: The temporary deactivation of pattern sequences for which the status flag is set to "activate" can be used by the network to align the timing of already active patterns with newly activated patterns.
  - 2> after the time indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" has elapsed:
    - 3> activate the pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" in this message is set to "activate" at the time indicated by IE "TGCFN"; and
    - 3> set the corresponding "Current TGPS status flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY to "active"; and
    - 3> begin the inter-frequency and/or inter-RAT measurements corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;
    - 3> if the values of IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" and IE "TGCFN" are equal:
      - 4> start the concerned pattern sequence immediately at that CFN.
  - 2> not alter pattern sequences stored in variable TGPS\_IDENTITY, if the pattern sequence is not identitifed in IE "TGPSI" in the received message.
- 1> if the UE in CELL\_FACH state receives a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, which indicates the same measurement identity as that stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY:
  - 2> update the stored information with the traffic volume measurement control information in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY; and
  - 2> refrain from updating the traffic volume measurement control information associated with this measurement identity in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY with the information received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11) until this measurement is explicitly released with another MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.
- 1> if the IE "Read SFN indicator" included in the IE "Cell info" of an inter-frequency cell is set to TRUE and the variable UE\_CAPABILITY\_TRANSFERRED has the DL "Measurement capability" for "FDD measurements" set to TRUE (the UE requires DL compressed mode in order to perform measurements on FDD):
  - 2> set the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
- 1> clear the entry for the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;
- 1> if the UE "Additional Measurement List" is present:
  - 2> if the received measurement configuration in this MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, or any measurement identities in the "Additional Measurement List" do not all have the same validity:
    - 3> set the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

#### The UE may:

- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":
  - 2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":
    - 3> if the UE is CELL\_FACH state:
      - 4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "GPS":
        - 5> if IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is not included and variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA is empty:
          - 6> if System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3 are broadcast:
            - 7> read System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3.
          - 6> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.

1> and the procedure ends.

#### 8.6.7.2 Filter coefficient

If the IE "Filter coefficient" is received the UE shall, depending on the measurement quantity (see table 8.1), apply filtering of the measurements for that measurement quantity according to the formula below. This filtering shall be performed by the UE before UE event evaluation. The UE shall depending on the reporting quantity (see table 8.1), also filter the measurements reported in the IE "Measured results", with the exception of SFN SFN observed time difference, CFN SFN observed time difference and UE Rx Tx time difference type 1. The filtering shall not be performed for the measurements reported in the IE "Measured results on RACH" and for cell-reselection in connected or idle mode.

The filtering shall be performed according to the following formula.

$$F_n = (1-a) \cdot F_{n-1} + a \cdot M_n$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

 $F_n$  is the updated filtered measurement result

 $F_{n-1}$  is the old filtered measurement result

 $M_n$  is the latest received measurement result from physical layer measurements, the unit used for  $M_n$  is the same unit as the reported unit in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message or the unit used in the event evaluation.

 $a = 1/2^{(k/2)}$ , where k is the parameter received in the IE "Filter coefficient".

NOTE: if *k* is set to 0 that will mean no layer 3 filtering.

In order to initialise the averaging filter,  $F_{\theta}$  is set to  $M_{I}$  when the first measurement result from the physical layer measurement is received.

The physical layer measurement results are sampled once every measurement period. The measurement period and the accuracy for a certain measurement is defined in [19] and [20].

Table 8.6.7.2 lists for all measurement- and reporting quantities if L3-filtering is applicable or not. If L3-filtering is applicable for a certain measurement- or reporting quantity, the table lists if the UE shall apply the filtering on linear values ("Lin"), logarithmic values ("Log") or either linear or logarithmic values ("Lin or Log"). In the last case, the choice between filtering on linear or logarithmic values is based on UE selection.

Table 8.6.7.2: L3 filtering applicable for each measurement- and reporting quantity

Measurement- / Reporting quantity	L3-filtering applicable	<u>Linear or</u> logarithmic filtering	<u>Comment</u>
Pathloss	Yes	Lin or Log	
Cell synchronisation information	No	<u> </u>	
<u>Cell Identity</u>	<u>No</u>	=	
Frequency quality estimate	<u>No</u>	Ξ	Although the frequency quality estimate itself is not filtered, the inputs to the frequency quality estimate calculation (CPICH Ec/N0 or CPICH RSCP or P-CCPCH RSCP) are filtered
UTRA carrier RSSI	Yes	[Log]	
GSM carrier RSSI	Yes	Log	
Observed time difference to GSM cell	<u>No</u>	=	
<u>UE transmitted power</u>	Yes	[Log]	
<u>FDD</u>			
> UE Rx-Tx time difference	<u>No</u>	Ξ.	
> CPICH Ec/NO	Yes	Lin or Log	
> CPICH RSCP	<u>Yes</u>	Lin or Log	
TDD			
> Primary CCPCH RSCP	Yes	Lin or Log	
> Proposed TGSN	<u>No</u>		

> Timeslot ISCP	<u>Yes</u>	Lin or Log	
> TADV (1.28 Mcps TDD)	<u>No</u>		
> Applied TA (3.84 Mcps TDD)	<u>No</u>		

The UE shall support 2 different layer 3 filters per measurement type defined in subclause 8.4.0 (i.e. the UE shall be capable to apply at least 2 different L3 filters to intra-frequency measurement results, at least 2 different L3 filters to inter-frequency measurement results, etc). If a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is received that would require the UE to configure more than 2 different layer 3 filters, the UE may:

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

#### 8.6.7.14 Inter-frequency measurement

If the Inter-frequency cell info list, included in the variable CELL\_INFO\_LIST, includes a number (M) of frequencies that is larger than the number (N) considered in a UE performance requirement defined in [19] and [20]:

- 1> the UE shall:
  - 2> meet this performance requirement on the first relevant (N) frequencies, according to the order defined by the position of the frequencies in the Inter-frequency cell info list, included in the variable CELL\_INFO\_LIST.
- 1> the UE may:
  - 2> ignore the remaining (M-N) frequencies.

If IE "Inter-frequency measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE "Inter-frequency measurement quantity", IE "Inter-frequency reporting quantity" or IE "parameters required for each event" (given "CHOICE Report criteria" is set to "inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") is not received, the UE shall:

- 1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY;
- 1> set the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.;

In the case of an inter-frequency measurement for FDD, the UE shall:

- 1> if IE "Inter-frequency measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", if an inter-frequency event is configured that is different from event 2d or 2f, and if the IE "Inter-frequency SET UPDATE" is not received in that same message:
  - 2> set the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
- 1> if the IE "Inter-frequency SET UPDATE" is received:
  - 2> if the value of the IE "UE autonomous update mode" set to "Off" or "On":
    - 3> if more than one frequency is included in the list of cells pointed at in the IE "cells for measurement" if also included in the same IE "Inter-frequency measurement", or otherwise included in the "Inter-frequency cell info" part of the variable CELL\_INFO\_LIST:
      - 4> set the variable **INVALID\_CONFIGURATION INCOMPLETE** to TRUE.

If IE "Inter-frequency measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

- 1> if "CHOICE Report criteria" is set to "inter-frequency reporting criteria" and "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is not set to "inter-frequency reporting criteria"; or
- 1> if "CHOICE Report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency reporting criteria" and "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is not set to "intra-frequency reporting criteria":
  - 2> the UE behaviour is not specified.

If the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> act as described in subclause 8.4.1.4a.

### 10.3.7.2 Cell info

Includes non-frequency related cell info used in the IE "inter-frequency cell info list" and "intra frequency cell info list".

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
Cell individual offset	MD		Real(-1010 by step of 0.5)	In dB Default value is 0 dB Used to offset measured quantity value	
Reference time difference to cell	OP		Reference time difference to cell 10.3.7.60	In chips. This IE is absent for serving cell.	
Read SFN indicator	MP		Boolean	TRUE indicates that read of SFN is requested for the target cell	
CHOICE mode >FDD	MP				
>>Primary CPICH info	OP		Primary CPICH info 10.3.6.60	This IE is absent only if measuring RSSI only (broadband measurement.)	
>>Primary CPICH Tx power	OP		Primary CPICH Tx power 10.3.6.61	Required if calculating pathloss.	
>>TX Diversity Indicator	MP		Boolean	TRUE indicates that transmit diversity is used.	
>TDD					
>>Primary CCPCH info	MP		Primary CCPCH info 10.3.6.57		
>>Primary CCPCH TX power	OP		Primary CCPCH TX power 10.3.6.59		
>>Timeslot list	OP	1 to <maxts></maxts>		The UE shall report Timeslot ISCP values according the order of the listed Timeslot numbers	
>>>CHOICE TDD option	MP				REL-4
>>>>3.84 Mcps TDD >>>>Timeslot number	MP		Integer (014)	Timeslot numbers, for which the UE shall report Timeslot ISCP	REL-4
>>>>Burst Type	MD		Enumerated (Type1, Type2)	Use for Timeslot ISCP measurements only. Default value is "Type1"	
>>>1.28 Mcps TDD	145		1	 	REL-4
>>>>Timeslot number	MP		Integer (16)	Timeslot numbers, for which the UE shall report Timeslot ISCP	REL-4

Cell Selection and Re-selection	CV-	Cell	This IE is absent	
Info	BCHopt	Selection	for serving cell.	
		and Re-	For neighbouring	
		selection for	cell, if HCS is not	
		SIB11/12Info	used and all the	
		10.3.2.4	parameters in cell	
			selection and re-	
			selection info are	
			default value, this	
			IE is absent.	

Condition	Explanation
BCHopt	This IE is Optional when sent in SYSTEM
	INFORMATION, Otherwise, the IE is not needed

### 10.3.7.23 Inter-RAT cell info list

Contains the information for the list of measurement objects for an inter-RAT measurement.

CHOICE Inter-RAT cells	Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
SRemove some inter-RAT cells   MP	CHOICE Inter-RAT cell removal	MP			•	
>>>Removed inter-RAT cells MP Integer(0	>Remove all inter-RAT cells				No data	
	>Remove some inter-RAT cells					
Semove no inter-RAT cells   New inter-RAT cells		MP	<maxcellm< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></maxcellm<>			
New inter-RAT cells	>>>Inter-RAT cell id	MP		<maxcellme< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxcellme<>		
AmaxCellM eas   AmaxCellM eas   AmaxCellMeas   Am	>Remove no inter-RAT cells					
Sinter-RAT cell id	New inter-RAT cells	MP	<maxcellm< td=""><td></td><td>not always required, need is MP to align with</td><td></td></maxcellm<>		not always required, need is MP to align with	
Scholic   Radio Access   MP   Scholic   Radio		OP				REL-4
Technology   SCBM   S				<maxcellme< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxcellme<>		
>>>Cell individual offset  MP  Integer (-50.50)  Indicates how to interpret the BCCH ARFCN  Integer (-50.50)  Indicates how to interpret the BCCH ARFCN  Integer (-50.50)  Indicates how to interpret the BCCH ARFCN  Integer (-50.50)  Integer (-50.5	Technology	MP				
>>>Cell selection and reselection info  Selection info  Cell selection and reselection info selection info for SiB11/12 and all the parameters in cell selection and reselection info for SiB11/12 and all the parameters in cell selection and reselection info are default values, this IE is absent.  >>>BSIC  MP  BSIC  10.3.8.2  >>>Band indicator  MP  Enumerated (DCS 1800 band used, PCS 1900 band used)  >>>BCCH ARFCN  MP  Integer (01023)  >>Integer (01023)  >>Integer (01023)  System specific measurement info  MP  enumerated (frequency, timeslot, colour code, output power, PN offset)  TiA/EIA/IS- 2000.5, subclause 3. 7.3.3.2.27, Candidate Frequency Neighbour List Message  >>None  (no data)  This value has been introduced to handle the case when IE "New inter-RAT cells" is not required		MP			Used to offset	
>>>Cell selection and re- selection info  Cell selection and re- selection info and re- selection info for SIB11/12 10.3.2.4  Selection info for SIB11/12 10.3.2.4  Selection and all the parameters in cell selection and re- selection info selection and re- selectio						
>>>BSIC 10.3.8.2  >>>Band indicator  MP Enumerated (DCS 1800 band used, PCS 1900 band used)  >>>BCCH ARFCN  MP Integer (01023)  >Integer (01023)  >>Integer (01023)  >>System specific measurement info  MP enumerated (frequency, timeslot, colour code, output subclause 3. power, PN offset)  >>None  (no data)  This value has been introduced to handle the case when IE "New inter-RAT cells" is not required		OP		selection and re- selection info for SIB11/12	If HCS is not used and all the parameters in cell selection and reselection info are default values,	
CDCS 1800   band used, PCS 1900   band used)	>>>BSIC	MP				
>>>BCCH ARFCN  MP  Integer (01023)    Solution   Solu	>>>Band indicator	MP		(DCS 1800 band used, PCS 1900	interpret the	
>>IS-2000  >>>System specific measurement info  MP  enumerated (frequency, timeslot, colour code, output power, PN offset)  >>None  (no data)  For IS-2000, use fields from TIA/EIA/IS-2000.5, subclause 3. 7.3.3.2.27, Candidate Frequency Neighbour List Message  This value has been introduced to handle the case when IE "New inter-RAT cells" is not required	>>>BCCH ARFCN	MP		Integer	[45]	
>>>System specific measurement info  MP  enumerated (frequency, timeslot, colour code, output power, PN offset)  Short S	>>IS-2000					
been introduced to handle the case when IE "New inter-RAT cells" is not required	>>>System specific measurement info	MP		(frequency, timeslot, colour code, output power, PN offset)	fields from TIA/EIA/IS- 2000.5, subclause 3. 7.3.3.2.27, Candidate Frequency Neighbour List Message	
	>>None			(no data)	been introduced to handle the case when IE "New inter-RAT cells" is	
Control treasure (ICI)	Cell for measurement	OP	1 to			

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics	Version
name			reference	description	
		<maxcellm< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></maxcellm<>			
		eas>			
>Inter-RAT cell id	MP		Integer(0		
			<maxcellme< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxcellme<>		
			as>-1)		

## 14.3.0c Inter-RAT reporting quantities

The quantities that the UE shall report to UTRAN when the event is triggered for an inter-RAT measurement are given by the IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" stored for that measurement, and can be the following:

In the case the other RAT is GSM:

- 1 Observed time difference to the GSM cell
  - The reference cell in the UTRAN is one of the cells in the active set.
- 2 GSM carrier RSSI

A description of those values can be found in [7] and [8].

### 14.11.2 Virtual active set update during an inter-frequency measurement

If the IE "Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" is stored for an inter-frequency measurement, the UE shall:

- 1> if Event 1a is configured in that IE, when this event is triggered (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.2.1.1) by a cell allowed to affect the reporting range (i.e. not included in the IE "Cells forbidden to affect reporting range" if that IE is included) for a non-used frequency considered in that measurement (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.1.2.1):
  - 2> if the "Reporting deactivation threshold" is equal to 0, or if the "Reporting deactivation threshold" is different from 0 and the number of cells included in the virtual active set for that frequency is less than or equal to the "Reporting deactivation threshold":
    - 3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "on with no reporting":
      - 4> add the primary CPICH that enters the reporting range to the "virtual active set".
    - 3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "off":
      - 4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:
        - 5> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;
        - 5> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1a, and in "Cell measurement event results" the CPICH info of the cell that triggered the event;
        - 5> do not include the IEs "measured results" or "additional measured results".
- 1> if Event 1b was configured, when this event is triggered (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.2.1.2) by a cell allowed to affect the reporting range (i.e. not included in the IE "Cells forbidden to affect reporting range" if that IE is included) for a non-used frequency considered in that measurement (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.1.2.2):
  - 2> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "on with no reporting" and if the number of cells included in the virtual active set is greater than 1:
    - 3> remove the primary CPICH that leaves the reporting range from the "virtual active set".
  - 2> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "off":
    - 3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:
      - 4> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;
      - 4> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1b, and in "Cell measurement event results" the CPICH info of the cell that triggered the event;
      - 4> do not include the IEs "measured results" or "additional measured results".
- 1> if Event 1c was configured, when this event is triggered by a cell for a <u>non-used</u> frequency considered in that measurement (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.1.2.3):
  - 2> if the "Reporting activation threshold" is equal to 0, or if the "Reporting activation threshold" is different from 0 and the number of cells included in the virtual active set for that frequency is greater than or equal to the "Reporting activation threshold":
    - 3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "on with no reporting":
      - 4> rank all active and non-active primary CPICHs and take the *n* best cells to create a new "virtual active set", where *n* is the number of active primary CPICHs in the "virtual active set".
    - 3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "off":
      - 4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

- 5> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;
- 5> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1c, and in "Cell measurement event results" include the CPICH info of all the cells that satisfy the event, and the rest of the entries as the cells that were in the virtual active set before the event occurred and that are worse than the best cell that triggered the event, in the order of their measured value (best one first);
- 5> do not include the IEs "measured results" or "additional measured results".

# **3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #33 Sophia Antipolis, France, 12 – 15 November 2002**

CHANGE REQUEST						CR-Form-v7		
×	25.331 CR	1696	жrev	2	ж	Current version:	5.2.0	ж

For **HELP** on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the \$\mathbb{K}\$ symbols.

Proposed chang	ge a	affects: UICC apps第 <mark>    ME X</mark> Radio Acce	ess Networ	k X Core Network
Title:	ж	Measurement related corrections		
Source:	ж	Ericsson / Siemens		
Work item code	<b>:</b> #	TEI	Date: ₩	November 2002
Category:	$\mathfrak{R}$	A	Release: ₩	Rel-5
		Use one of the following categories:	Use one of	the following releases:
		F (correction)	2	(GSM Phase 2)
		A (corresponds to a correction in an earlier release)	R96	(Release 1996)
		<b>B</b> (addition of feature),	R97	(Release 1997)
		C (functional modification of feature)	R98	(Release 1998)
		<b>D</b> (editorial modification)	R99	(Release 1999)
		Detailed explanations of the above categories can	Rel-4	(Release 4)
		be found in 3GPP <u>TR 21.900</u> .	Rel-5	(Release 5)
			Rel-6	(Release 6)

Reason for change: # Extension of the measurement and reporting quantity values on table 8.6.7.2 to include TDD

#### 1) Usage of Filter coefficient

The current text in 8.6.7.2 seems to indicate that the exclusion of certain measurements related to L3-filtering is only applicable to "Measured results". Futher more the L3-filtering for the Observed time difference to GSM cell measurement is not excluded. Finally, it is currently also not indicated which type of filtering (linear or logarithmic) to apply (in relation to RAN17 decision).

2) Inconsistency between measurement command "setup" and measurement command "modify"

Probably be due to a type-error, an inconsistency is present between the handling of the measurement command "setup" and measurement command "modify".

- 3) Use of IE "cells forbidden to affect reporting range" in VAS-related reporting Currently, where describing the use of the IE "Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria", it is stated that cells included in the IE "cells forbidden to affect reporting range" shall not be allowed to trigger event 1a or 1b. This is considered incorrect since:
- this behaviour introduces a misalignment between the management of the active set and the virtual active set;
- the behaviour is not introduced consistently since the triggering of the 1c event is not covered by this restriction.

#### 4) Cell selection and reselection info

The current text related to the HCS neighbouring cell information seems to indicate that multiple occurrences for the different cell info lists exist. However, it is intended to indicate the occurrence of multiple cells in the different cell info lists.

In addition, the settings to assume for cell selection and reselection info (other than HCS neighbouring cell information) in case this IE is absent are only specified for the case HCS is used. It is assumed that also in the case HCS is not used, the default values should be assumed.

#### 5) INVALID CONFIGURATION

The current text for the inter-frequency measurement indicates a case in which the UE variable INVALID\_CONFIGURATION is set. However, no corresponding procedure text for the Measurement Control procedure is specified.

6) Reference cell for observed time difference to GSM measurement Currently it is not clear which cell is the reference cell for the measurement: observed time difference to GSM cell (see also R2-022608).

Summary of change: # "Primary CCPCH RSCP", "Proposed TGSN", "Timeslot ISCP", "Applied TA" and "TADV" have been added and describe in table 8.6.7.2.

1) Usage of Filter coefficient (8.6.7.2)

In line with the assumed RAN2 understanding, the following is proposed:

- It is proposed to clarify that the non-filtering of certain timing related quantities is related to both measurement quantities and measurement reporting quantities.
- It is proposed clarify that also the Observed time difference to GSM cell shall not be filtered.
- Correction of name of SFN-CFN observed time difference name to "cell synchronisation information"
- For thoses case where filtering is applied, it is clarified if linear or logarithmic filtering should be used (TDD measurements still to be added).
- 2) Inconsistency between measurement command "setup" and measurement command "modify" (8.4.1.3)
- It is proposed to remove the inconsistency by replacing an "and" condition with "or".
- 3) Use of IE "cells forbidden to affect reporting range" in VAS-related reporting (14.11.2)
- It is proposed to remove the concerning restrictions.
- 4) Cell selection and reselection info (8.1.1.6.11/12, 10.3.7.2, 10.3.7.23)
- It is proposed to clarify the indicated intented behaviour.
- 5) INVALID CONFIGURATION (8.6.7.14)
- It is proposed to modify the concerning error case to set the UE variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE for which the behaviour is specified in 8.4.1.4a.
- 6) Reference cell for observed time difference to GSM measurement (14.3.0c)
- It is proposed to clarify that the UE behaviour is unspecified in R99 when this Inter-RAT reporting quantity is requested. (FDD). For TDD and FDD Rel4/5, it is clarified that the reference cell in the UTRAN is one of the cells in the active set.

#### T1 impact:

No impact on T1 specifications is foreseen.

#### **Backward compatibility:**

This set of CRs is backward compatible w.r.t. issues 1,2,4 and 5 since for these issues this CR removes inconsistencies w.r.t. the currently specified/intended behaviour. This set of CRs is not backward compatible for issue 3. UEs that do not implement this CR w.r.t. issue 3 will exclude cells forbidden to affect reporting range from the intrafrequency reporting related to inter-frequency measurements.

#### Consequences if not approved:

- # The Measurement and reporting quantity value is not complete for TDD.
  - 1) Usage of Filter coefficient
  - If this modification is not made, it will remain unclear in which cases to apply what L3filtering.

- 2) Inconsistency between measurement command "setup" and measurement command "modify"
- If this modification is not made, erroneous handling in case of the measurement command "modify" will remain.
- 3) Use of IE "cells forbidden to affect reporting range" in VAS-related reporting
- If this modification is not made, inconsistency between active set and virtual active set management will remain, leading to unbalanced inter-frequency comparisons.
- 4) Cell selection and reselection info
- The handling of the default values for the cell selection and reselection info, as well as the HCS neighbouring cell information remains unclear.

#### 5) INVALID CONFIGURATION

- The UE behaviour for the INVALID\_CONFIGURATION case will remain unspecified
- 6) Reference cell for observed time difference to GSM measurement
- UEs will have to support an unuseable measurement (FDD R99). For TDD, it will remain unclear which UTRAN cell to use as a reference.

Clauses affected:	<b>8</b> 8.6.7.2 8.1.1.6.11; 8.1.1.6.12; 8.4.1.3; 8.6.7.2; 8.6.7.14; 10.3.7.2; 10.3.7.23; 14.3.0c; 14.11.2
Other specs affected:	Y N  X Other core specifications   Test specifications   O&M Specifications
Other comments:	*

#### How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked # contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

#### 8.1.1.6.11 System Information Block type 11

The UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

- 1> if in idle mode:
  - 2> clear the variable MEASUREMENT IDENTITY.
- 1> if IE "FACH measurement occasion info" is included:
  - 2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.
- 1> else:
  - 2> may perform inter-frequency/inter-RAT measurements or inter-frequency/inter-RAT cell re-selection evaluation, if the UE capabilities permit such measurements while simultaneously receiving the S-CCPCH of the serving cell.
- 1> clear the variable CELL\_INFO\_LIST;
- 1> act upon the received IE "Intra-frequency cell info list"/"Inter-frequency cell info list"/"Inter-RAT cell info list" as described in subclause 8.6.7.3;
- 1> if in idle mode; or
- 1> if in connected mode and if System Information Block type 12 is not broadcast in the cell:
  - 2> if no intra-frequency measurement was set up or modified through a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
    - 3> if included, store the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity" and the IE "Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "Periodical reporting criteria" in order to activate reporting when state CELL\_DCH is entered in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY. The IE "Cells for measurement" is absent for this measurement. The IE "Measurement Validity" is absent for this measurement after a state transition to CELL\_DCH;
- 1> if in connected mode and if System Information Block type 12 is not broadcast in the cell:
  - 2> read the IE "Traffic volume measurement information";
  - 2> if no traffic volume measurement with the measurement identity indicated in the IE "Traffic volume measurement system information" was set up or modified through a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
    - 3> update the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY with the measurement information received in that IE.
- 1> if the IE "Cell selection and reselection info" is not included for a new neighbouring cell in the IE "intrafrequency cell info list", the IE "inter-frequency cell info list" or the IE "inter-RAT cell info list" in System Information Block type 11:
  - 2> use the default values specified for the IE "Cell selection and reselection info" for that cell except for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information".
- 1> if the IE "Use of HCS" is set to "used", indicating that HCS is used, do the following:
  - 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included <u>for in-the first new cell in the occurrence of IE</u> "Intra-frequency cell info list", <u>the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" or the IE "Inter-RAT cell info list" in System Information Block type 11</u>:
    - 3> use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.
  - 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included <u>for any in-other new cell in the occurrence of IE</u>
    "Intra-frequency cell info list", the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" or the IE "Inter-RAT cell info list" in

    System Information Block type 11:
    - 3> for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding <u>cell in the same IE "Intra frequency</u> cell info list<u>" in System Information Block type 11</u>.

- 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Inter frequency cell info list":
  - 3> use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.
- 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Inter frequency cell info list":
  - 3> for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Inter frequency cell info list".
- 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Inter RAT Cell info
  - 3> use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.
- 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Inter RAT cell info list":
  - 3> for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Inter RAT cell info list".
- 1> if the value of the IE "Cell selection and reselection quality measure" is different from the value of the IE "Cell selection and reselection quality measure" obtained from System Information Block type 3 or System Information Block type 4:
  - 2> use the value of the IE from this System Information Block and ignore the value obtained from System Information Block type 3 or System Information Block type 4.
- 1> if in connected mode, and System Information Block type 12 is indicated as used in the cell:
  - 2> read and act on information sent in System Information Block type 12 as indicated in subclause 8.1.1.6.12.

#### 8.1.1.6.12 System Information Block type 12

If in connected mode, the UE should store all relevant IEs included in this system information block. The UE shall:

- 1> after reception of System Information Block type 11:
  - 2> update the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY with the measurement information in the received IEs unless specified otherwise.
- 1> if IE "FACH measurement occasion info" is included:
  - 2> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.
- 1> else:
  - 2> may perform inter-frequency/inter-RAT measurements or inter-frequency/inter-RAT cell re-selection evaluation, if the UE capabilities permit such measurements while simultaneously receiving the S-CCPCH of the serving cell.
- 1> act upon the received IE "Intra-frequency cell info list"/"Inter-frequency cell info list"/"Inter-RAT cell info list" as described in subclause 8.6.7.3;
- 1> if any of the IEs "Intra-frequency measurement quantity", "Intra-frequency reporting quantity for RACH reporting", "Maximum number of reported cells on RACH" or "Reporting information for state CELL\_DCH" are not included in the system information block:
  - 2> read the corresponding IE(s) in system information block type 11 and use that information for the intrafrequency measurement.
- 1> if included in this system information block or in System Information Block type 11:
  - 2> if no intra-frequency measurement in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY was set up or modified through a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

- 3> store the IE "Intra-frequency reporting quantity" and the IE "Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "Periodical reporting criteria" in order to activate reporting when state CELL\_DCH is entered in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY. The IE "Cells for measurement" is absent for this measurement. The IE "Measurement Validity" is absent for this measurement after a state transition to CELL\_DCH;
- 1> if the IE "Traffic volume measurement system information" is not included in this system information block:
  - 2> read the corresponding IE in System Information Block type 11.
- 1> if the IE "Traffic volume measurement system information" was received either in this system information block or in System Information Block type 11:
  - 2> if no traffic volume measurement with the measurement identity indicated in the IE "Traffic volume measurement system information" was set up or modified through a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
    - 3> update the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY with the measurement information received in that IE.
- 1> if in CELL FACH state:
  - 2> start or continue the traffic volume measurements stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY that are valid in CELL\_FACH state.
- 1> if the IE "Cell selection and reselection info" is not included for a new neighbouring cell in the IE "intrafrequency cell info list", the IE "inter-frequency cell info list" or the IE "inter-RAT cell info list" in System Information Block type 12:
  - 2> use the default values specified for the IE "Cell selection and reselection info" for that cell except for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information".
- 1> if the IE "Use of HCS" is set to "used", indicating that HCS is used, do the following:
  - 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included <u>for in-the first new cell in the occurrence of IE</u> "Intra-frequency cell info list", the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" or the IE "Inter-RAT cell info list" in System Information Block type 12:
    - 3> use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.
  - 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included <u>for any in-other new cell in the occurrence of IE</u> "Intra-frequency cell info list", the IE "Inter-frequency cell info list" or the IE "Inter-RAT cell info list" in System Information Block type 12:
    - 3> for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding <u>cell in the same IE "Intra frequency</u> cell info list" in System Information Block type 12.
  - 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Inter frequency cell info list":
    - 3> use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.
  - 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Inter frequency cell info
    - 3> for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Inter frequency cell info list".
  - 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in the first occurrence of IE "Inter RAT cell info
    - 3> use the default values specified for the IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" for that cell.
  - 2> if IE "HCS neighbouring cell information" is not included in other occurrence of IE "Inter RAT cell info list":
    - 3> for that cell use the same parameter values as used for the preceding IE "Inter-RAT cell info list".

- 1> if the value of the IE "Cell selection and reselection quality measure" is different from the value of the IE "Cell selection and reselection quality measure" obtained from System Information Block type 3 or System Information Block type 4:
  - 2> use the value of the IE from this System Information Block and ignore the value obtained from System Information Block type 3 or System Information Block type 4.

If in idle mode, the UE shall not use the values of the IEs in this system information block.

## 8.4.1.3 Reception of MEASUREMENT CONTROL by the UE

Upon reception of a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message the UE shall perform actions specified in subclause 8.6 unless otherwise specified below.

#### The UE shall:

- 1> read the IE "Measurement command":
- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":
  - 2> store this measurement in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY according to the IE "measurement identity", first releasing any previously stored measurement with that identity if that exists;
  - 2> if the measurement type is quality, UE internal, intra-frequency, inter-frequency or inter-RAT:
    - 3> if the UE is in CELL\_FACH state:
      - 4> the UE behaviour is not specified.
  - 2> for measurement types "inter-RAT measurement" or "inter-frequency measurement":
    - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform that measurement type and a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is simultaneously activated by the IE "DPCH compressed mode status info"; or
    - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode to perform the measurements:
      - 4> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
        - 5> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.
  - 2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":
    - 3> if the UE is in CELL\_FACH state:
      - 4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "OTDOA":
        - 5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE assisted":
          - 6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE assisted" is not included:
            - 7> if System Information Block type 15.4 is broadcast:
              - 8> read System Information Block type 15.4.
            - 7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2.
        - 5> if IE "Method Type" is set to "UE based":
          - 6> if IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data for UE based" is not included:
            - 7> if System Information Block type 15.5 is broadcast:
              - 8> read System Information Block type 15.5.
            - 7> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.2a.
  - 2> for any other measurement type:
    - 3> if the measurement is valid in the current RRC state of the UE:
      - 4> begin measurements according to the stored control information for this measurement identity.

- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "modify":
  - 2> for all IEs present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
    - 3> if a measurement was stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY associated to the identity by the IE "measurement identity":
      - 4> if the measurement type is quality, UE internal, intra-frequency, inter-frequency or inter-RAT:
        - 5> if the UE is in CELL\_FACH state:
          - 6> the UE behaviour is not specified.
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "intra-frequency measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Intra-frequency measurement objects list", "Intra-frequency measurement quantity", "Intra-frequency reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity", "report criteria" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "inter-frequency measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Inter-frequency measurement quantity", "Inter-frequency reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity", "Inter-frequency set update" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to either "inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "inter-RAT measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Inter-RAT measurement objects list", "Inter-RAT measurement quantity", "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "inter-RAT measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE positioning measurement" and the IE "UE positioning OTDOA assistance data" is present, for any of the optional IEs "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-assisted", "UE positioning OTDOA reference cell info for UE-assisted", "UE positioning OTDOA neighbour cell info for UE-based" and "UE positioning" that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE positioning measurement" and the IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is present, for any of the optional IEs "UE positioning GPS reference time", "UE positioning GPS reference UE position", "UE positioning GPS DGPS corrections", "UE positioning GPS navigation model", "UE positioning GPS ionospheric model", "UE positioning GPS ultromodel", "UE positioning GPS almanac", "UE positioning GPS acquisition assistance", "UE positioning GPS real-time integrity" that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "traffic volume measurement", for any of the optional IEs "Traffic volume measurement Object", "Traffic volume measurement quantity", "Traffic volume reporting quantity", "Measurement Validity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "traffic volume measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "quality measurement", for any of the optional IE "Quality reporting quantity" that is present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
      - 4> if measurement type is set to "UE internal measurement", for any of the optional IEs "UE internal measurement quantity", "UE internal reporting quantity" and "parameters required for each event" (given "report criteria" is set to "UE internal measurement reporting criteria") that are present in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:
        - 5> replace the corresponding information (the IEs listed above and all their children) stored in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY associated to the identity indicated by the IE "measurement identity" with the one received in the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message;
        - 5> leave all other stored information elements unchanged in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.

- 4> set the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
- 2> if measurement type is set to "inter-frequency measurement":
  - 3> if "report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency report criteria" and "reporting criteria" in "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is set to "intra-frequency reporting criteria":
    - 4> leave the currently stored "inter-frequency report criteria" within "report criteria" and "inter-frequency reporting criteria" within "inter-frequency measurement quantity" unchanged, and continue to act on the information stored in these variables, and also store the newly received "intra-frequency report criteria" and intra-frequency reporting criteria.

#### 3> otherwise

- 4> clear the variables associated with the CHOICE "report criteria" and store the received "report criteria" choice:
- 4> if the IE "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is present:
  - 5> clear the variables associated with the choice "reporting criteria" in "inter-frequency measurement quantity" and store the received "reporting criteria" choice.
- 2> for measurement types "inter-frequency measurement" that require measurements on a frequency other than the actually used frequency, or that require measurements on another RAT:
  - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE requires compressed mode to perform that measurement type and a compressed mode pattern sequence with an appropriate measurement purpose is simultaneously activated by the IE "DPCH compressed mode status info"; or and
  - 3> if, according to its measurement capabilities, the UE does not require compressed mode to perform the measurements:
    - 4> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.
- 2> for any other measurement type:
  - 3> resume the measurements according to the new stored measurement control information.
- 1> if the IE "measurement command" has the value "release":
  - 2> terminate the measurement associated with the identity given in the IE "measurement identity";
  - 2> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY.
- 1> if the IE "DPCH Compressed Mode Status Info" is present:
  - 2> if, as the result of this message, UE will have more than one transmission gap pattern sequence with the same measurement purpose active (according to IE 'TGMP' in variable TGPS\_IDENTITY):
    - 3> set the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
  - 2> if pattern sequence corresponding to IE "TGPSI" is already active (according to "Current TGPS Status Flag") in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY):
    - 3> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "deactivate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
      - 4> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message;
      - 4> set the "Current TGPS Status Flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY to "inactive".
    - 3> if the "TGPS Status Flag" in this message is set to "activate" for the corresponding pattern sequence:
      - 4> deactivate this pattern sequence at the beginning of the frame indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" received in the message.

- NOTE: The temporary deactivation of pattern sequences for which the status flag is set to "activate" can be used by the network to align the timing of already active patterns with newly activated patterns.
  - 2> after the time indicated by IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" has elapsed:
    - 3> activate the pattern sequence corresponding to each IE "TGPSI" for which the "TGPS status flag" in this message is set to "activate" at the time indicated by IE "TGCFN"; and
    - 3> set the corresponding "Current TGPS status flag" for this pattern sequence in the variable TGPS\_IDENTITY to "active"; and
    - 3> begin the inter-frequency and/or inter-RAT measurements corresponding to the pattern sequence measurement purpose of each activated pattern sequence;
    - 3> if the values of IE "TGPS reconfiguration CFN" and IE "TGCFN" are equal:
      - 4> start the concerned pattern sequence immediately at that CFN.
  - 2> not alter pattern sequences stored in variable TGPS\_IDENTITY, if the pattern sequence is not identitifed in IE "TGPSI" in the received message.
- 1> if the UE in CELL\_FACH state receives a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, which indicates the same measurement identity as that stored in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY:
  - 2> update the stored information with the traffic volume measurement control information in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY; and
  - 2> refrain from updating the traffic volume measurement control information associated with this measurement identity in the variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY with the information received in System Information Block type 12 (or System Information Block type 11, according to subclause 8.1.1.6.11) until this measurement is explicitly released with another MEASUREMENT CONTROL message.
- 1> if the IE "Read SFN indicator" included in the IE "Cell info" of an inter-frequency cell is set to TRUE and the variable UE\_CAPABILITY\_TRANSFERRED has the DL "Measurement capability" for "FDD measurements" set to TRUE (the UE requires DL compressed mode in order to perform measurements on FDD):
  - 2> set the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
- 1> clear the entry for the MEASUREMENT CONTROL message in the table "Accepted transactions" in the variable TRANSACTIONS;
- 1> if the UE "Additional Measurement List" is present:
  - 2> if the received measurement configuration in this MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, or any measurement identities in the "Additional Measurement List" do not all have the same validity:
    - 3> set the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

#### The UE may:

- 1> if the IE "Measurement command" has the value "setup":
  - 2> for measurement type "UE positioning measurement":
    - 3> if the UE is CELL\_FACH state:
      - 4> if IE "Positioning Method" is set to "GPS":
        - 5> if IE "UE positioning GPS assistance data" is not included and variable UE\_POSITIONING\_GPS\_DATA is empty:
          - 6> if System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3 are broadcast:
            - 7> read System Information Block types 15, 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3.
          - 6> act as specified in subclause 8.6.7.19.3.

1> and the procedure ends.

#### 8.6.7.2 Filter coefficient

If the IE "Filter coefficient" is received the UE shall, depending on the measurement quantity (see table 8.1), apply filtering of the measurements for that measurement quantity according to the formula below. This filtering shall be performed by the UE before UE event evaluation. The UE shall depending on the reporting quantity (see table 8.1), also filter the measurements reported in the IE "Measured results", with the exception of SFN SFN observed time difference, CFN SFN observed time difference and UE Rx Tx time difference type 1. The filtering shall not be performed for the measurements reported in the IE "Measured results on RACH" and for cell-reselection in connected or idle mode.

The filtering shall be performed according to the following formula.

$$F_n = (1-a) \cdot F_{n-1} + a \cdot M_n$$

The variables in the formula are defined as follows:

 $F_n$  is the updated filtered measurement result

 $F_{n-1}$  is the old filtered measurement result

 $M_n$  is the latest received measurement result from physical layer measurements, the unit used for  $M_n$  is the same unit as the reported unit in the MEASUREMENT REPORT message or the unit used in the event evaluation.

 $a = 1/2^{(k/2)}$ , where k is the parameter received in the IE "Filter coefficient".

NOTE: if k is set to 0 that will mean no layer 3 filtering.

In order to initialise the averaging filter,  $F_{\theta}$  is set to  $M_{I}$  when the first measurement result from the physical layer measurement is received.

The physical layer measurement results are sampled once every measurement period. The measurement period and the accuracy for a certain measurement is defined in [19] and [20].

Table 8.6.7.2 lists for all measurement- and reporting quantities if L3-filtering is applicable or not. If L3-filtering is applicable for a certain measurement- or reporting quantity, the table lists if the UE shall apply the filtering on linear values ("Lin"), logarithmic values ("Log") or either linear or logarithmic values ("Lin or Log"). In the last case, the choice between filtering on linear or logarithmic values is based on UE selection.

Table 8.6.7.2: L3 filtering applicable for each measurement- and reporting quantity

Measurement- / Reporting quantity	L3-filtering applicable	<u>Linear or</u> logarithmic filtering	<u>Comment</u>
Pathloss	Yes	Lin or Log	
Cell synchronisation information	No	<u> </u>	
<u>Cell Identity</u>	<u>No</u>	- 1	
Frequency quality estimate	<u>No</u>	<u>=</u>	Although the frequency quality estimate itself is not filtered, the inputs to the frequency quality estimate calculation (CPICH Ec/N0 or CPICH RSCP or P-CCPCH RSCP) are filtered
UTRA carrier RSSI	<u>Yes</u>	[Log]	
GSM carrier RSSI	<u>Yes</u>	Log	
Observed time difference to GSM cell	<u>No</u>	=	
<u>UE transmitted power</u>	<u>Yes</u>	[Log]	
<u>FDD</u>			
> UE Rx-Tx time difference	<u>No</u>	1 I	
> CPICH Ec/N0	<u>Yes</u>	Lin or Log	
> CPICH RSCP	<u>Yes</u>	<u>Lin or Log</u>	
TDD			
> Primary CCPCH RSCP	<u>Yes</u>	<u>Lin or Log</u>	
> Proposed TGSN	<u>No</u>		

> Timeslot ISCP	<u>Yes</u>	<u>Lin or Log</u>	
> TADV (1.28 Mcps TDD)	<u>No</u>		
> Applied TA (3.84 Mcps TDD)	No	_	

The UE shall support 2 different layer 3 filters per measurement type defined in subclause 8.4.0 (i.e. the UE shall be capable to apply at least 2 different L3 filters to intra-frequency measurement results, at least 2 different L3 filters to inter-frequency measurement results, etc). If a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message is received that would require the UE to configure more than 2 different layer 3 filters, the UE may:

1> set the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.

### 8.6.7.14 Inter-frequency measurement

If the Inter-frequency cell info list, included in the variable CELL\_INFO\_LIST, includes a number (M) of frequencies that is larger than the number (N) considered in a UE performance requirement defined in [19] and [20]:

- 1> the UE shall:
  - 2> meet this performance requirement on the first relevant (N) frequencies, according to the order defined by the position of the frequencies in the Inter-frequency cell info list, included in the variable CELL\_INFO\_LIST.
- 1> the UE may:
  - 2> ignore the remaining (M-N) frequencies.

If IE "Inter-frequency measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", but IE "Inter-frequency measurement quantity", IE "Inter-frequency reporting quantity" or IE "parameters required for each event" (given "CHOICE Report criteria" is set to "inter-frequency measurement reporting criteria" or "intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria") is not received, the UE shall:

- 1> clear all stored measurement control information related associated to this measurement identity in variable MEASUREMENT\_IDENTITY;
- 1> set the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.;

In the case of an inter-frequency measurement for FDD, the UE shall:

- 1> if IE "Inter-frequency measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message, where IE "measurement command" has the value "setup", if an inter-frequency event is configured that is different from event 2d or 2f, and if the IE "Inter-frequency SET UPDATE" is not received in that same message:
  - 2> set the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE to TRUE.
- 1> if the IE "Inter-frequency SET UPDATE" is received:
  - 2> if the value of the IE "UE autonomous update mode" set to "Off" or "On":
    - 3> if more than one frequency is included in the list of cells pointed at in the IE "cells for measurement" if also included in the same IE "Inter-frequency measurement", or otherwise included in the "Inter-frequency cell info" part of the variable CELL\_INFO\_LIST:
      - 4> set the variable **INVALID\_CONFIGURATION INCOMPLETE** to TRUE.

If IE "Inter-frequency measurement" is received by the UE in a MEASUREMENT CONTROL message:

- 1> if "CHOICE Report criteria" is set to "inter-frequency reporting criteria" and "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is not set to "inter-frequency reporting criteria"; or
- 1> if "CHOICE Report criteria" is set to "intra-frequency reporting criteria" and "inter-frequency measurement quantity" is not set to "intra-frequency reporting criteria":
  - 2> the UE behaviour is not specified.

If the variable CONFIGURATION\_INCOMPLETE is set to TRUE, the UE shall:

1> act as described in subclause 8.4.1.4a.

# 10.3.7.2 Cell info

Includes non-frequency related cell info used in the IE "inter-frequency cell info list" and "intra frequency cell info list".

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
Cell individual offset	MD		Real(-1010 by step of 0.5)	In dB Default value is 0 dB Used to offset measured quantity value	
Reference time difference to cell	OP		Reference time difference to cell 10.3.7.60	In chips. This IE is absent for serving cell.	
Read SFN indicator	MP		Boolean	TRUE indicates that read of SFN is requested for the target cell	
CHOICE mode >FDD	MP				
>>Primary CPICH info	OP		Primary CPICH info 10.3.6.60	This IE is absent only if measuring RSSI only (broadband measurement.)	
>>Primary CPICH Tx power	OP		Primary CPICH Tx power 10.3.6.61	Required if calculating pathloss.	
>>TX Diversity Indicator	MP		Boolean	TRUE indicates that transmit diversity is used.	
>TDD					
>>Primary CCPCH info	MP		Primary CCPCH info 10.3.6.57		
>>Primary CCPCH TX power	OP		Primary CCPCH TX power 10.3.6.59		
>>Timeslot list	OP	1 to <maxts></maxts>		The UE shall report Timeslot ISCP values according the order of the listed Timeslot numbers	
>>>CHOICE TDD option	MP				REL-4
>>>>3.84 Mcps TDD >>>>Timeslot number	MP		Integer (014)	Timeslot numbers, for which the UE shall report Timeslot ISCP	REL-4
>>>>Burst Type	MD		Enumerated (Type1, Type2)	Use for Timeslot ISCP measurements only. Default value is "Type1"	
>>>1.28 Mcps TDD	145		1		REL-4
>>>>Timeslot number	MP		Integer (16)	Timeslot numbers, for which the UE shall report Timeslot ISCP	REL-4

Cell Selection and Re-selection	CV-	Cell	This IE is absent	
Info	BCHopt	Selection	for serving cell.	
		and Re-	For neighbouring	
		selection for	cell, if HCS is not	
		SIB11/12Info	used and all the	
		10.3.2.4	parameters in cell	
			selection and re-	
			selection info are	
			default value, this	
			IE is absent.	

Condition	Explanation
BCHopt	This IE is Optional when sent in SYSTEM
	INFORMATION, Otherwise, the IE is not needed

# 10.3.7.23 Inter-RAT cell info list

Contains the information for the list of measurement objects for an inter-RAT measurement.

Information Element/Group name	Need	Multi	Type and reference	Semantics description	Version
CHOICE Inter-RAT cell removal	MP				
>Remove all inter-RAT cells				No data	
>Remove some inter-RAT cells					
>>Removed inter-RAT cells	MP	1 to <maxcellm eas&gt;</maxcellm 			
>>>Inter-RAT cell id	MP		Integer(0 <maxcellme as=""> - 1)</maxcellme>		
>Remove no inter-RAT cells					
New inter-RAT cells	MP	1 to <maxcellm eas&gt;</maxcellm 		Although this IE is not always required, need is MP to align with ASN.1	
	OP				REL-4
>Inter-RAT cell id	OP		Integer(0 <maxcellme as&gt; - 1)</maxcellme 		
>CHOICE Radio Access Technology	MP				
>>GSM	ļ., <u>.</u>				
>>>Cell individual offset	MP		Integer (- 5050 )	In dB Used to offset measured quantity value	
>>>Cell selection and re- selection info	OP		Cell selection and re- selection info for SIB11/12 10.3.2.4	see 8.6.7.3  If HCS is not used and all the parameters in cell selection and reselection info are default values, this IE is absent.	
>>>BSIC	MP		BSIC 10.3.8.2		
>>>Band indicator	MP		Enumerated (DCS 1800 band used, PCS 1900 band used)	Indicates how to interpret the BCCH ARFCN	
>>>BCCH ARFCN	MP		Integer (01023)	[45]	
>>IS-2000					
>>>System specific measurement info	MP		enumerated (frequency, timeslot, colour code, output power, PN offset)	For IS-2000, use fields from TIA/EIA/IS-2000.5, subclause 3. 7.3.3.2.27, Candidate Frequency Neighbour List Message	
>>None			(no data)	This value has been introduced to handle the case when IE "New inter-RAT cells" is not required	
Cell for measurement	OP	1 to		.iot roquirou	
		1	l .	I.	L

Information Element/Group	Need	Multi	Type and	Semantics	Version
name			reference	description	
		<maxcellm< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td></maxcellm<>			
		eas>			
>Inter-RAT cell id	MP		Integer(0		
			<maxcellme< td=""><td></td><td></td></maxcellme<>		
			as>-1)		

# 14.3.0c Inter-RAT reporting quantities

The quantities that the UE shall report to UTRAN when the event is triggered for an inter-RAT measurement are given by the IE "Inter-RAT reporting quantity" stored for that measurement, and can be the following:

In the case the other RAT is GSM:

- 1 Observed time difference to the GSM cell
  - The reference cell in the UTRAN is one of the cells in the active set.
- 2 GSM carrier RSSI

A description of those values can be found in [7] and [8].

## 14.11.2 Virtual active set update during an inter-frequency measurement

If the IE "Intra-frequency measurement reporting criteria" is stored for an inter-frequency measurement, the UE shall:

- 1> if Event 1a is configured in that IE, when this event is triggered (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.2.1.1) by a cell allowed to affect the reporting range (i.e. not included in the IE "Cells forbidden to affect reporting range" if that IE is included) for a non-used frequency considered in that measurement (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.1.2.1):
  - 2> if the "Reporting deactivation threshold" is equal to 0, or if the "Reporting deactivation threshold" is different from 0 and the number of cells included in the virtual active set for that frequency is less than or equal to the "Reporting deactivation threshold":
    - 3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "on with no reporting":
      - 4> add the primary CPICH that enters the reporting range to the "virtual active set".
    - 3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "off":
      - 4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:
        - 5> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;
        - 5> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1a, and in "Cell measurement event results" the CPICH info of the cell that triggered the event;
        - 5> do not include the IEs "measured results" or "additional measured results".
- 1> if Event 1b was configured, when this event is triggered (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.2.1.2) by a cell allowed to affect the reporting range (i.e. not included in the IE "Cells forbidden to affect reporting range" if that IE is included) for a non-used frequency considered in that measurement (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.1.2.2):
  - 2> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "on with no reporting" and if the number of cells included in the virtual active set is greater than 1:
    - 3> remove the primary CPICH that leaves the reporting range from the "virtual active set".
  - 2> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "off":
    - 3> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:
      - 4> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;
      - 4> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1b, and in "Cell measurement event results" the CPICH info of the cell that triggered the event;
      - 4> do not include the IEs "measured results" or "additional measured results".
- 1> if Event 1c was configured, when this event is triggered by a cell for a <u>non-used</u> frequency considered in that measurement (according to the criteria described in subclause 14.1.2.3):
  - 2> if the "Reporting activation threshold" is equal to 0, or if the "Reporting activation threshold" is different from 0 and the number of cells included in the virtual active set for that frequency is greater than or equal to the "Reporting activation threshold":
    - 3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "on with no reporting":
      - 4> rank all active and non-active primary CPICHs and take the *n* best cells to create a new "virtual active set", where *n* is the number of active primary CPICHs in the "virtual active set".
    - 3> if the IE "UE autonomous update mode" is set to "on" or "off":
      - 4> send a measurement report with IEs set as below:

- 5> set the Measurement identity to the identity of the inter-frequency measurement;
- 5> set the CHOICE event result in the IE Event results to Intra-frequency measurement event results, Intra-frequency event identity to 1c, and in "Cell measurement event results" include the CPICH info of all the cells that satisfy the event, and the rest of the entries as the cells that were in the virtual active set before the event occurred and that are worse than the best cell that triggered the event, in the order of their measured value (best one first);
- 5> do not include the IEs "measured results" or "additional measured results".

## 3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #32 Xian, China, 23 – 27 September 2002

R2-022680

			(	CHANGE	REQ	UE	ST				CR-Form-v7
×		25.331	CR	1697	жrev	-	Ж	Current ve	ersion: 3	3 <mark>.12.0</mark>	ж
For <u>HE</u> Proposed			rm, see	bottom of this	s page or	_		e pop-up te			nbols. etwork
Title: Source:	æ æ			NS relocation	n Info						
Work iten	າ code: ૠ	TEI						Date:	ж <mark>Sep</mark>	tember 2	002
Category:	* **	Use <u>one</u> of F (con A (con B (add C (fun D (edi	rection) respond dition of ctional r torial mo planation	wing categories  ds to a correction feature), modification of the podification	on in an ear feature)			2	of the foll (GSM (Relea (Relea (Relea	lowing rele Phase 2) ase 1996) ase 1997) ase 1998) ase 1999) ase 4)	

Reason for change: # #1 In the IE "SRNS Relocation info" (subsection 14.12.4.2) in the list "Signalling radio bearer specific integrity protection information" there are no IE "RB Id" giving the RB identity of the radio bearer for which this information is valid. This is the case in both the Tabular and the ASN.1.

#2 In the ASN.1 of the IE "SRNS Relocation info", the following sentence applicable to the START List: 'the remaining start values are contained in IE startValueForCiphering-v3b0ext' is misleading. It is not clear if the START given in the extension

Rel-6

(Release 6)

startValueForCiphering-v3a0ext has to be duplicated.

Summary of change: # #1 As it has been done for the IE "Ciphering info per radio bearer" in RAN2#31, it is specified that the order of occurrence of the IE "Signalling radio bearer specific integrity protection information" in the "SRNS Relocation Info" IE is the same as in the IE "Signalling RB information list".

#2 It is specified that the IE startValueForCiphering-v3b0ext contains the strat values for each CN Domain (including the one already given by startValueForCiphering-v3a0ext) and that the START values given twice in extension 3a0 and in extension 3b0 should be the same.

# Consequences if not approved:

## 1 Potential different encoding of the occurrence of the IE "Signalling radio bearer specific integrity protection information" in the "SRNS Relocation Info" IE between a SRNC and a TRNC belonging to different vendor leading to intergrity failure after SRNS relocation.

#2 Potential different encoding of START list in the "SRNS Relocation Info" IE between a SRNC and a TRNC belonging to different vendor leading to ciphering failure on TM RB after SRNS relocation.

This CR only impact the UTRAN

If the CR is not implemented in the UTRAN:

Potential security failure after a inter-vendor SRNS relocation, in case they have had different interpretation of the ASN.1

Clauses affected:	<b>第 11.5</b>
Other specs affected:	Y N  X Other core specifications Test specifications
anecieu.	X O&M Specifications
Other comments:	x

#### How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked \$\mathbb{X}\$ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

# 11.5 RRC information between network nodes

```
Internode-definitions DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::=
BEGIN
IMPORTS
    HandoverToUTRANCommand,
    MeasurementReport,
    PhysicalChannelReconfiguration,
    RadioBearerReconfiguration,
   RadioBearerRelease,
    RadioBearerSetup,
    RRC-FailureInfo,
    TransportChannelReconfiguration
FROM PDU-definitions
-- Core Network IEs :
    CN-DomainIdentity,
    CN-DomainInformationList,
    CN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient,
   NAS-SystemInformationGSM-MAP,
-- UTRAN Mobility IEs :
    CellIdentity,
   URA-Identity,
-- User Equipment IEs :
    C-RNTI,
    DL-PhysChCapabilityFDD-v380ext,
    FailureCauseWithProtErr,
   RRC-MessageSequenceNumber,
    STARTList,
    STARTSingle,
    START-Value,
    U-RNTI,
    UE-RadioAccessCapability,
    UE-RadioAccessCapability-v370ext,
    UE-RadioAccessCapability-v380ext,
   UE-RadioAccessCapability-v3a0ext,
-- Radio Bearer IEs :
    PredefinedConfigStatusList,
    PredefinedConfigValueTag,
    RAB-InformationSetupList,
   RB-Identity,
    SRB-InformationSetupList,
-- Transport Channel IEs :
    CPCH-SetID,
    DL-CommonTransChInfo,
    DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList,
    DRAC-StaticInformationList,
    UL-CommonTransChInfo,
   UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList,
-- Measurement IEs :
   MeasurementIdentity,
    MeasurementReportingMode,
    MeasurementType,
    AdditionalMeasurementID-List,
    PositionEstimate,
-- Other IEs :
    InterRAT-UE-RadioAccessCapabilityList
FROM InformationElements
    maxCNdomains,
    maxNoOfMeas,
   maxRB,
    maxSRBsetup
FROM Constant-definitions;
-- Part 1: Class definitions similar to what has been defined in 11.1 for RRC messages
-- Information that is tranferred in the same direction and across the same path is grouped
__ **********************
```

```
-- RRC information, to target RNC
__ ***************
-- RRC Information to target RNC sent either from source RNC or from another RAT
ToTargetRNC-Container ::= CHOICE {
   interRAThandover
                                     InterRATHandoverInfoWithInterRATCapabilities,
   srncRelocation
                                     SRNC-RelocationInfo,
   extension
}
__ ***************
-- RRC information, target RNC to source RNC
__ **************
TargetRNC-ToSourceRNC-Container::= CHOICE {
                              RadioBearerSetup,
   radioBearerSetup
   radioBearerReconfiguration
                                    RadioBearerReconfiguration,
   radioBearerRelease RadioBearerRelease, transportChannelReconfiguration physicalChannelReconfiguration physicalChannelReconfiguration, rrc-FailureInfo PPC-FailureInfo
   -- IE dl-DCCHmessage consists of an octet string that includes
   -- the IE DL-DCCH-Message
   dL-DCCHmessage
                                     OCTET STRING,
                                     NIII.I.
   extension
}
-- Part2: Container definitions, similar to the PDU definitions in 11.2 for RRC messages
-- In alphabetical order
__ *****************
-- Handover to UTRAN information
__ *******************************
InterRATHandoverInfoWithInterRATCapabilities ::= CHOICE {
                                 SEQUENCE {
       -- IE InterRATHandoverInfoWithInterRATCapabilities-r3-IEs also
       -- includes non critical extensions
       v390NonCriticalExtensions
                                        SEQUENCE {
           inter {\tt RATH} and over {\tt InfoWithInterRATC} a pabilities - {\tt v390ext}
   InterRATHandoverInfoWithInterRATCapabilities-v390ext-IEs,
          -- Reserved for future non critical extension
          nonCriticalExtensions
                                        SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL
       }
              OPTIONAL
   criticalExtensions
                                SEQUENCE {}
}
                                                       SEQUENCE {
InterRATHandoverInfoWithInterRATCapabilities-r3-IEs::=
       -- The order of the IEs may not reflect the tabular format
       -- but has been chosen to simplify the handling of the information in the BSC
   -- Other IEs
       ue-RATSpecificCapability
                                    InterRAT-UE-RadioAccessCapabilityList OPTIONAL,
       -- interRATHandoverInfo, Octet string is used to obtain 8 bit length field prior to
       -- actual information. This makes it possible for BSS to transparently handle information
       -- received via GSM air interface even when it includes non critical extensions.
       -- The octet string shall include the InterRATHandoverInfo information
       -- The BSS can re-use the 04.18 length field received from the MS
                                    OCTET STRING (SIZE (0..255))
       interRATHandoverInfo
}
InterRATHandoverInfoWithInterRATCapabilities-v390ext-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- User equipment IEs
       failureCauseWithProtErr
                                        FailureCauseWithProtErr
                                                                              OPTIONAL
}
__ ****************
-- SRNC Relocation information
```

\_\_ \*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*\*

```
5
```

```
SRNC-RelocationInfo ::= CHOICE {
       v380NonCriticalExtensions

SRNC-RelocationInfo-r3-IEs,

SRNC-RelocationInfo-r3-IEs,
                                   SEQUENCE {
            sRNC-RelocationInfo-v380ext SRNC-RelocationInfo-v380ext-IEs,
            -- Reserved for future non critical extension
            v390NonCriticalExtensions
                                              SEQUENCE {
                SEQUENCE {
                    sRNC-RelocationInfo-v3a0ext
                                                        SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3a0ext-IEs,
                    v3b0NonCriticalExtensions
                                                        SEOUENCE {
                        sRNC-RelocationInfo-v3c0ext spwg for 1
                                                             SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3c0ext-IEs,
                            -- Reserved for future non critical extension
                            {\tt nonCriticalExtensions} \qquad \qquad {\tt SEQUENCE} \ \{\,\} \ {\tt OPTIONAL}
                               OPTIONAL
                            OPTIONAL
                        OPTIONAL
                    OPTIONAL
                OPTIONAL
                                   SEQUENCE {}
   criticalExtensions
}
SRNC-RelocationInfo-r3-IEs ::=
                                            SEQUENCE {
    -- Non-RRC IEs
                                      StateOfRRC,
        stateOfRRC
       stateOfRRC-Procedure
                                       StateOfRRC-Procedure,
   -- Ciphering related information IEs
    -- If the extension v380 is included use the extension for the ciphering status per CN domain
        cipheringStatus
                                       CipheringStatus,
        calculationTimeForCiphering
                                       CalculationTimeForCiphering
                                                                             OPTIONAL,
        -- The order of occurrence in the IE cipheringInfoPerRB-List is the
        -- same as the RBs in the IE "Signalling RB information list" and in the
        -- IE "RAB information list". The signalling RBs are supposed to be listed
        -- first. Only UM and AM RBs that are ciphered are listed here
        cipheringInfoPerRB-List
count-C-List
integrityProtectionStatus
CipheringInfoPerRB-List
COUNT-C-List
IntegrityProtectionStatus,
                                                                             OPTIONAL,
        -- The order of occurrence in the IE srb-SpecificIntegrityProtInfo is the
       -- same as the SRBs in the IE "Signalling RB information list" srb-SpecificIntegrityProtInfo SRB-SpecificIntegrityProtInfoList,
        \verb|implementationSpecificParams| ImplementationSpecificParams|
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
    -- User equipment IEs
       u-RNTI
                                       U-RNTI,
                                                                             OPTIONAL,
        c-RNTI
                                       C-RNTI
       c-RNT1
ue-RadioAccessCapability
ue-Positioning-LastKnownPos
UE-Positioning-LastKnownPos
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
    -- Other IEs
        -- UTRAN mobility IEs
       ura-Identity
                                       URA-Identity
                                                                             OPTIONAL,
    -- Core network IEs
       cn-CommonGSM-MAP-NAS-SysInfo NAS-SystemInformationGSM-MAP, cn-DomainInformationList CN-DomainInformationList
                                                                             OPTIONAL,
    -- Measurement IEs
       ongoingMeasRepList.
                                       OngoingMeasRepList
                                                                             OPTIONAL.
    -- Radio bearer IEs
       predefinedConfigStatusList PredefinedConfigStatusList, srb-InformationList SRB-InformationSetupList,
                                        RAB-InformationSetupList
       rab-InformationList
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
    -- Transport channel IEs
                                      UL-CommonTransChInfo
        ul-CommonTransChInfo
                                                                             OPTIONAL,
        ul-TransChInfoList
                                        UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
       modeSpecificInfo
                                        CHOICE {
                                            SEQUENCE {
            fdd
                cpch-SetID
                                                CPCH-Set.ID
                                                                             OPTIONAL.
                transChDRAC-Info
                                                DRAC-StaticInformationList OPTIONAL
            },
            tdd
                                            NULL
        dl-CommonTransChInfo
                                     DL-CommonTransChInfo
                                                                             OPTIONAL,
                                       DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList
        dl-TransChInfoList
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
    -- Measurement report
                                                                             OPTIONAL
       measurementReport
                                        MeasurementReport
```

```
}
SRNC-RelocationInfo-v380ext-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- Ciphering related information IEs
        cn-DomainIdentity
                                               CN-DomainIdentity,
        cipheringStatusList
                                              CipheringStatusList
}
SRNC-RelocationInfo-v390ext-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
        \verb| cn-DomainInformationList-v390ext| CN-DomainInformationList-v390ext|
                                                                                          OPTIONAL,

      ue-RadioAccessCapability-v380ext
      UE-RadioAccessCapability

      ue-RadioAccessCapability-v380ext
      DL-PhysChCapabilityFDD-v380ext

        ue-RadioAccessCapability-v370ext
                                               UE-RadioAccessCapability-v370ext
                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
        ue-RadioAccessCapability ...
dl-PhysChCapabilityFDD-v380ext
DL-PhysChCapabilityFDT-v380ext
FailureCauseWithProtErr
                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
                                               UE-RadioAccessCapability-v380ext
                                                                                          OPTIONAL
}
SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3a0ext-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
        cipheringInfoForSRB1-v3a0ext CipheringInfoPerRB-List-v3a0ext, ue-RadioAccessCapability-v3a0ext UE-RadioAccessCapability-v3a0ext
                                                                                          OPTIONAL,
        -- cn-domain identity for IE startValueForCiphering-v3a0ext is specified
        -- in subsequent extension (SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3b0ext-IEs)
        startValueForCiphering-v3a0ext
                                              START-Value
}
SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3b0ext-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
        -- cn-domain identity for IE startValueForCiphering-v3a0ext included in previous extension
        cn-DomainIdentity
                                         CN-DomainIdentity,
           the remaining start values are contained in IE startValueForCiphering v3b0ext
        -- the IE startValueForCiphering-v3b0ext contains the start values for each CN Domain. The
        -- value of start indicated by the IE startValueForCiphering-v3a0ext should be set to the
        -- same value as the start-Value for the corresponding cn-DomainIdentity in the IE
        -- startValueForCiphering-v3b0ext
                                              STARTList2
                                                                                          OPTIONAL
        startValueForCiphering-v3b0ext
}
SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3c0ext-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
        -- IE rb-IdentityForHOMessage includes the identity of the RB used by the source SRNC
        -- to send the message contained in the IE "TargetRNC-ToSourceRNC-Container".
        -- Only included if type is "UE involved"
        rb-IdentityForHOMessage
                                              RB-Identity
                                                                  OPTIONAL
}
STARTList2 ::=
                                      SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..maxCNdomains)) OF
                                           STARTSingle
CipheringInfoPerRB-List-v3a0ext ::= SEQUENCE {
                                          BIT STRING (SIZE (7))
        dl-UM-SN
CipheringStatusList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCNdomains)) OF
                                          CipheringStatusCNdomain
CipheringStatusCNdomain ::= SEQUENCE {
        cn-DomainIdentity
                                          CN-DomainIdentity,
        cipheringStatus
                                          CipheringStatus
}
-- IE definitions
CalculationTimeForCiphering ::=
                                      SEOUENCE {
    cell-Id
                                           CellIdentity,
    sfn
                                           INTEGER (0..4095)
}
CipheringInfoPerRB ::=
                                      SEOUENCE {
    dl-HFN
                                           BIT STRING (SIZE (20..25)),
    ul-HFN
                                           BIT STRING (SIZE (20..25))
}
-- TABULAR: CipheringInfoPerRB-List, multiplicity value numberOfRadioBearers
-- has been replaced with maxRB.
CipheringInfoPerRB-List ::=
                                      SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRB)) OF
                                          CipheringInfoPerRB
CipheringStatus ::=
                                      ENUMERATED {
                                          started, notStarted }
CN-DomainInformation-v390ext ::=
                                          SEQUENCE {
```

```
{\tt cn-DRX-CycleLengthCoeff}
                                         CN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient
}
CN-DomainInformationList-v390ext ::=
                                         SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCNdomains)) OF
                                         CN-DomainInformation-v390ext
COUNT-C-List ::=
                                         SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCNdomains)) OF
                                         COUNT-CSingle
COUNT-CSingle ::=
                                         SEQUENCE {
    cn-DomainIdentity
                                         CN-DomainIdentity,
                                         BIT STRING (SIZE (32))
    count.-C
}
ImplementationSpecificParams ::=
                                    BIT STRING (SIZE (1..512))
IntegrityProtectionStatus ::=
                                     ENUMERATED {
                                         started, notStarted }
MeasurementCommandWithType ::=
                                     CHOICE {
    setup
                                         MeasurementType,
    modify
                                         NULL,
    release
                                         NULL
}
OngoingMeasRep ::=
                                     SEQUENCE {
   measurementIdentity MeasurementIdentity,
    -- TABULAR: The CHOICE Measurement in the tabular description is included
    -- in MeasurementCommandWithType
   {\tt measurementCommandWithType}
                                        MeasurementCommandWithType,
    measurementReportingMode MeasurementReportingMode additionalMeasurementID-List AdditionalMeasurementID-List
                                                                             OPTIONAL,
                                                                             OPTIONAL
}
OngoingMeasRepList ::=
                                     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNoOfMeas)) OF
                                        OngoingMeasRep
SRB-SpecificIntegrityProtInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
    ul-RRC-HFN
                                        BIT STRING (SIZE (28)),
    dl-RRC-HFN
                                         BIT STRING (SIZE (28)),
    ul-RRC-SequenceNumber
                                         RRC-MessageSequenceNumber,
    dl-RRC-SequenceNumber
                                        RRC-MessageSequenceNumber
SRB-SpecificIntegrityProtInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (4..maxSRBsetup)) OF
                                         {\tt SRB-SpecificIntegrityProtInfo}
StateOfRRC ::=
                                     ENUMERATED {
                                         cell-DCH, cell-FACH,
                                         cell-PCH, ura-PCH }
StateOfRRC-Procedure ::=
                                     ENUMERATED {
                                         awaitNoRRC-Message,
                                         awaitRB-ReleaseComplete,
                                         awaitRB-SetupComplete,
                                         awaitRB-ReconfigurationComplete,
                                         awaitTransportCH-ReconfigurationComplete,
                                         awaitPhysicalCH-ReconfigurationComplete,
                                         awaitActiveSetUpdateComplete,
                                         awaitHandoverComplete,
                                         sendCellUpdateConfirm,
                                         sendUraUpdateConfirm,
                                         -- dummy is not used in this version of specification
                                         -- It should not be sent
                                         dummy,
                                         otherStates
}
                                     SEQUENCE {
UE-Positioning-LastKnownPos ::=
                                         INTEGER (0..4095),
        cell-id
                                         CellIdentity,
        positionEstimate
                                         PositionEstimate
}
END
```

## 3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #32 Xian, China, 23 – 27 September 2002

R2-022681

			C	CHANGE	RE	QUE	EST				CR-Form-v7
*		25.331	CR	1698	жre	v -	¥	Current vers	ion: 4	.7.0	*
		-		bottom of this						•	
Proposed c	hange a	affects:	JICC a <sub>l</sub>	ops#	ME	Ra	idio Ac	ccess Netwo	·k <mark>X</mark> (	Core Ne	etwork
Title:	ж	ASN.1 of	the SR	NS relocation	Info						
	0.0	NI. a.l NI.									
Source:	ж	Nortel Ne	tworks								
Work item o	ode:#	TEI						Date: ₩	Septe	mber 2	002
Category:	¥	A Use one of	the follo	wing categories	z.			Release: ૠ Use one of			eases:
		F (corn A (corn B (add C (fun D (edi	rection) respond dition of ctional r torial mo olanation	ls to a correction feature), modification of fo odification) ns of the above	n in an eature)			2	(GSM P (Releas (Releas (Releas (Releas (Releas	Phase 2) e 1996) e 1997) e 1998) e 1999) e 4)	

Reason for change: # #1 In the IE "SRNS Relocation info" (subsection 14.12.4.2) in the list "Signalling radio bearer specific integrity protection information" there are no IE "RB Id" giving the RB identity of the radio bearer for which this information is valid. This is the case in both the Tabular and the ASN.1.

> #2 In the ASN.1 of the IE "SRNS Relocation info", the following sentence applicable to the START List: 'the remaining start values are contained in IE startValueForCipheringv3b0ext' is misleading. It is not clear if the START given in the extension startValueForCiphering-v3a0ext has to be duplicated.

Rel-6

(Release 6)

Summary of change: # #1 As it has been done for the IE "Ciphering info per radio bearer" in RAN2#31, it is specified that the order of occurrence of the IE "Signalling radio bearer specific integrity protection information" in the "SRNS Relocation Info" IE is the same as in the IE "Signalling RB information list".

> #2 It is specified that the IE startValueForCiphering-v3b0ext contains the strat values for each CN Domain (including the one already given by startValueForCiphering-v3a0ext) and that the START values given twice in extension 3a0 and in extension 3b0 should be the same.

# Consequences if not approved:

## 1 Potential different encoding of the occurrence of the IE "Signalling radio bearer specific integrity protection information" in the "SRNS Relocation Info" IE between a SRNC and a TRNC belonging to different vendor leading to intergrity failure after SRNS relocation.

#2 Potential different encoding of START list in the "SRNS Relocation Info" IE between a SRNC and a TRNC belonging to different vendor leading to ciphering failure on TM RB after SRNS relocation.

This CR only impact the UTRAN

If the CR is not implemented in the UTRAN:

Potential security failure after a inter-vendor SRNS relocation, in case they have had different interpretation of the ASN.1

Clauses affected:	H	11.	
Other specs affected:	ж	Y N	¥
Other comments:	æ		

#### How to create CRs using this form:

Comprehensive information and tips about how to create CRs can be found at <a href="http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm">http://www.3gpp.org/specs/CR.htm</a>. Below is a brief summary:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked \$\mathbb{X}\$ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

# 11.5 RRC information between network nodes

Internode-definitions DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::= BEGIN IMPORTS HandoverToUTRANCommand, MeasurementReport, PhysicalChannelReconfiguration, RadioBearerReconfiguration, RadioBearerRelease, RadioBearerSetup, RRC-FailureInfo-r3-IEs, TransportChannelReconfiguration FROM PDU-definitions -- Core Network IEs : CN-DomainIdentity, CN-DomainInformationList, CN-DomainInformationListFull, CN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient, NAS-SystemInformationGSM-MAP, -- UTRAN Mobility IEs : CellIdentity, URA-Identity, -- User Equipment IEs : AccessStratumReleaseIndicator, C-RNTI, ChipRateCapability, DL-PhysChCapabilityFDD-v380ext, DL-PhysChCapabilityTDD, DL-PhysChCapabilityTDD-LCR-r4, GSM-Measurements. FailureCauseWithProtErr, MaxHcContextSpace, MaxNoPhysChBitsReceived, MaxROHC-ContextSessions-r4. NetworkAssistedGPS-Supported, RadioFrequencyBandTDDList, RLC-Capability, RRC-MessageSequenceNumber, SecurityCapability, SimultaneousSCCPCH-DPCH-Reception, STARTList, STARTSingle, START-Value,  ${\tt SupportOfDedicatedPilotsForChEstimation,}$ TransportChannelCapability, TxRxFrequencySeparation, U-RNTI, UE-MultiModeRAT-Capability, UE-PowerClass-v370, UE-RadioAccessCapabBandFDDList, UE-RadioAccessCapability, UE-RadioAccessCapability-v370ext, UE-RadioAccessCapability-v380ext, UE-RadioAccessCapability-v3a0ext, UE-RadioAccessCapability-v4xyext, UL-PhysChCapabilityFDD, UL-PhysChCapabilityTDD, UL-PhysChCapabilityTDD-LCR-r4, -- Radio Bearer IEs : PredefinedConfigStatusList, PredefinedConfigValueTag, RAB-InformationSetupList RAB-InformationSetupList-r4, RAB-Identity, RB-Identity, SRB-InformationSetupList, -- Transport Channel IEs : CPCH-SetID, DL-CommonTransChInfo,

```
DL-CommonTransChInfo-r4,
    DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList,
   DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList-r4,
    DRAC-StaticInformationList,
    UL-CommonTransChInfo,
   UL-CommonTransChInfo-r4
   UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList,
-- Measurement IEs :
   MeasurementIdentity,
    MeasurementReportingMode,
    MeasurementType,
    {\tt MeasurementType-r4},
    AdditionalMeasurementID-List,
    PositionEstimate,
    UE-Positioning-IPDL-Parameters-TDD-r4-ext,
-- Other IEs :
    InterRAT-UE-RadioAccessCapabilityList
FROM InformationElements
   maxCNdomains,
   maxNoOfMeas,
   maxRB,
   maxSRBsetup
FROM Constant-definitions
-- Part 1: Class definitions similar to what has been defined in 11.1 for RRC messages
-- Information that is tranferred in the same direction and across the same path is grouped
__ ***************************
-- RRC information, to target RNC
__ ***************
-- RRC Information to target RNC sent either from source RNC or from another RAT
ToTargetRNC-Container ::= CHOICE {
    interRATHandoverInfo
                                        InterRATHandoverInfoWithInterRATCapabilities-r3,
                                        SRNC-RelocationInfo-r3,
    srncRelocation
    extension
                                        NULL
}
__ ****************
-- RRC information, target RNC to source RNC
__ ***************************
Target-RNC-ToSourceRNC-Container ::= CHOICE {
   radioBearerSetup RadioBearerSetup,
radioBearerReconfiguration RadioBearerReconfiguration,
radioBearerRelease RadioBearerRelease,
transportChannelReconfiguration physicalChannelReconfiguration rrc-FailureInfo RRC-FailureInfo-r3-IEs,
    -- IE dl-DCCHmessage consists of an octet string that includes
    -- the IE DL-DCCH-Message
    dL-DCCHmessage
                                        OCTET STRING,
    extension
                                        NULL
}
-- Part 2: Container definitions, similar to the PDU definitions in 11.2 for RRC messages
-- In alphabetical order
__ ***************
-- Handover to UTRAN information
__ ***************
InterRATH and over InfoWith InterRATC apabilities - r3 ::= CHOICE \ \{ \\
                                    SEOUENCE {
        -- IE InterRATHandoverInfoWithInterRATCapabilities-r3-IEs also
        -- includes non critical extensions
```

```
{\tt InterRATHandoverInfoWithInterRATCapabilities-r3-IEs,}
        interRATHandoverInfo-r3
        v390NonCriticalExtensions
                                            SEOUENCE {
           interRATHandoverInfoWithInterRATCapabilities-v390ext
    InterRATHandoverInfoWithInterRATCapabilities-v390ext-IEs,
            -- Reserved for future non critical extension
            nonCriticalExtensions
                                           SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL
               OPTIONAL
    criticalExtensions
                                   SEQUENCE {}
InterRATHandoverInfoWithInterRATCapabilities-r3-IEs::=
                                                          SEQUENCE {
        -- The order of the IEs may not reflect the tabular format
        -- but has been chosen to simplify the handling of the information in the BSC
    -- Other IEs
                                       InterRAT-UE-RadioAccessCapabilityList
       ue-RATSpecificCapability
                                                                              OPTIONAL,
        -- interRATHandoverInfo, Octet string is used to obtain 8 bit length field prior to
        -- actual information. This makes it possible for BSS to transparently handle information
        -- received via GSM air interface even when it includes non critical extensions.
        -- The octet string shall include the InterRATHandoverInfo information
        -- The BSS can re-use the 04.18 length field received from the MS \,
        interRATHandoverInfo
                                        OCTET STRING (SIZE (0..255))
}
InterRATHandoverInfoWithInterRATCapabilities-v390ext-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- User equipment IEs
       failureCauseWithProtErr
                                           FailureCauseWithProtErr
                                                                                    OPTIONAL
}
__ ****************
-- SRNC Relocation information
SRNC-RelocationInfo-r3 ::= CHOICE {
                                    SEQUENCE {
                                       SRNC-RelocationInfo-r3-IEs,
        sRNC-RelocationInfo-r3
            v380NonCriticalExtensions
                                               SEQUENCE {
                sRNC-RelocationInfo-v380ext SRNC-RelocationInfo-v380ext-IEs,
                 - Reserved for future non critical extension
                v390NonCriticalExtensions
                                                 SEQUENCE {
                                                 SRNC-RelocationInfo-v390ext-IEs,
                    sRNC-RelocationInfo-v390ext
                    v3a0NonCriticalExtensions
                       SEQUENCE {

SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3a0ext
v3b0NonCriticalExtensions

SEQUENCE {

SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3a0ext-IEs,
SEQUENCE {
                                                       SEQUENCE {
                            sRNC-RelocationInfo-v3b0ext
v3c0NonCriticalExtensions
                                                                SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3b0ext-IEs,
                                                                SEQUENCE {
                                sRNC-RelocationInfo-v3c0ext
                                                                   SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3c0ext-IEs,
                                v4xyNonCriticalExtensions
                                                                   SEQUENCE {
                                    sRNC-RelocationInfo-v4xvext
                                                                       SRNC-RelocationInfo-v4xvext-
TES.
                                    -- Reserved for future non critical extension
                                                                   SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL
                                    nonCriticalExtensions
                                       OPTIONAL
                                    OPTIONAL
                               OPTIONAL
                            OPTIONAL
                        OPTIONAL
            }
                    OPTIONAL
    later-than-r3
                                    CHOICE {
                                    SEQUENCE {
                                       SRNC-RelocationInfo-r4-IEs,
            sRNC-RelocationInfo-r4
            nonCriticalExtensions
                                           SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL
                                            SEQUENCE {}
        criticalExtensions
    }
}
SRNC-RelocationInfo-r3-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
    -- Non-RRC IEs
       stateOfRRC
                                       StateOfRRC,
       stateOfRRC-Procedure
                                       StateOfRRC-Procedure,
    -- Ciphering related information IEs
    -- If the extension v380 is included use the extension for the ciphering status per CN domain
                                 CipheringStatus,
       cipheringStatus
        calculationTimeForCiphering
                                       CalculationTimeForCiphering
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
```

```
-- The order of occurrence in the IE cipheringInfoPerRB-List is the
        -- same as the RBs in the IE "Signalling RB information list" and in the -- IE "RAB information list". The signalling RBs are supposed to be listed
        -- first. Only UM and AM RBs that are ciphered are listed here
        cipheringInfoPerRB-List
                                        CipheringInfoPerRB-List
                                                                               OPTIONAL,
        count-C-List
                                        COUNT-C-List
                                                                               OPTIONAL,
        integrityProtectionStatus
                                         IntegrityProtectionStatus,
        -- The order of occurrence in the IE srb-SpecificIntegrityProtInfo is the
        -- same as the SRBs in the IE "Signalling RB information list"
        srb-SpecificIntegrityProtInfoSRB-SpecificIntegrityProtInfoList,implementationSpecificParamsImplementationSpecificParams
                                                                               OPTIONAL,
    -- User equipment IEs
                                        U-RNTI.
        u-RNTI
        c-RNTI
                                        C-RNTI
                                                                               OPTIONAL,
        ue-RadioAccessCapability UE-RadioAccessCapability, ue-Positioning-LastKnownPos UE-Positioning-LastKnownPos
                                                                               OPTIONAL,
    -- Other IEs
        ue-RATSpecificCapability
                                        InterRAT-UE-RadioAccessCapabilityList OPTIONAL,
    -- UTRAN mobility IEs
        ura-Identity
                                         URA-Identity
                                                                               OPTIONAL,
    -- Core network IEs
        \verb|cn-CommonGSM-MAP-NAS-SysInfo| & \verb|NAS-SystemInformationGSM-MAP|, \\
        cn-DomainInformationList
                                        CN-DomainInformationList
                                                                               OPTIONAL,
    -- Measurement IEs
        ongoingMeasRepList.
                                         OngoingMeasRepList.
                                                                               OPTIONAL.
    -- Radio bearer IEs
        predefinedConfigStatusList
                                       PredefinedConfigStatusList,
        srb-InformationList
                                         SRB-InformationSetupList,
        rab-InformationList
                                         RAB-InformationSetupList
                                                                               OPTIONAL,
    -- Transport channel IEs
        ul-CommonTransChInfo
                                         UL-CommonTransChInfo
                                                                               OPTIONAL,
        ul-TransChInfoList
                                       UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList
                                                                               OPTIONAL,
        modeSpecificInfo
                                         CHOICE {
                                             SEQUENCE {
            fdd
                cpch-SetID
                                                  CPCH-Set.ID
                                                                               OPTIONAL.
                transChDRAC-Info
                                                  DRAC-StaticInformationList OPTIONAL
            },
            tdd
                                             NULL
                                     DL-CommonTransChInfo
        dl-CommonTransChInfo
                                                                               OPTIONAL,
        dl-TransChInfoList
                                         DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList
                                                                               OPTIONAL,
    -- Measurement report
        measurementReport
                                         MeasurementReport
                                                                               OPTIONAL ,
        nonCriticalExtensions
                                        SEQUENCE {
            -- In case of TDD only up-Ipdl-Parameters-TDD is present, otherwise
            -- this IE is absent
            up-Ipdl-Parameters-TDD
                                             UE-Positioning-IPDL-Parameters-TDD-r4-ext
                                                                                           OPTIONAL.
        -- Extension mechanism for non- release4 information
            nonCriticalExtensions
                                             SEQUENCE {}
                                                                                            OPTIONAL
        }
                                                                               OPTIONAL
}
SRNC-RelocationInfo-v380ext-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
     -- Ciphering related information IEs
        cn-DomainIdentity
                                             CN-DomainIdentity,
                                             CipheringStatusList
        cipheringStatusList
}
SRNC-RelocationInfo-v390ext-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
        cn-DomainInformationList-v390ext CN-DomainInformationList-v390ext
                                                                                       OPTIONAL.
                                             UE-RadioAccessCapability-v370ext
        ue-RadioAccessCapability-v370ext
                                                                                       OPTIONAL,
        ue-RadioAccessCapability-v380ext
                                             UE-RadioAccessCapability-v380ext
                                                                                       OPTIONAL,
        dl-PhysChCapabilityFDD-v380ext
                                             DL-PhysChCapabilityFDD-v380ext,
        failureCauseWithProtErr
                                             FailureCauseWithProtErr
                                                                                       OPTIONAL
}
SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3a0ext-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
        -- cn-domain identity for IE startValueForCiphering-v3a0ext is specified
        -- in subsequent extension (SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3b0ext-IEs)
        startValueForCIphering-v3a0ext
                                             START-Value,
        cipheringInfoForSRB1-v3a0ext
                                             CipheringInfoForSRB1-v3a0ext,
        ue-RadioAccessCapability-v3a0ext
                                             UE-RadioAccessCapability-v3a0ext
                                                                                       OPTIONAL
}
SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3b0ext-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
         -- cn-domain identity for IE startValueForCiphering-v3a0ext included in previous extension
        cn-DomainIdentity
                                    CN-DomainIdentity,
           the remaining start values are contained in IE startValueForCiphering v3b0ext
```

```
-- the IE startValueForCiphering-v3b0ext contains the start values for each CN Domain. The
           value of start indicated by the IE startValueForCiphering-v3a0ext should be set to the
        -- same value as the start-Value for the corresponding cn-DomainIdentity in the IE
        -- startValueForCiphering-v3b0ext
        startValueForCiphering-v3b0ext
                                            STARTList2
                                                                                     OPTIONAL
}
SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3c0ext-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
        -- IE rb-IdentityForHOMessage includes the identity of the RB used by the source SRNC
        -- to send the message contained in the IE "TargetRNC-ToSourceRNC-Container".
        -- Only included if type is "UE involved"
        rb-IdentityForHOMessage
                                            RB-Identity
                                                                OPTIONAL
STARTList2 ::=
                                    SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..maxCNdomains)) OF
                                        STARTSingle
SRNC-RelocationInfo-v4xyext-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
        ue-RadioAccessCapability-v4xyext UE-RadioAccessCapability-v4xyext
}
CipheringInfoForSRB1-v3a0ext ::= SEQUENCE {
                                            BIT STRING (SIZE (7))
}
CipheringStatusList ::=
                                SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCNdomains)) OF
                                        CipheringStatusCNdomain
CipheringStatusCNdomain ::=
                                        SEOUENCE {
                                        CN-DomainIdentity,
        cn-DomainIdentity
        cipheringStatus
                                        CipheringStatus
}
SRNC-RelocationInfo-r4-IEs ::=
                                        SEQUENCE {
     - Non-RRC IEs
        -- IE rb-IdentityForHOMessage includes the identity of the RB used by the source SRNC
        -- to send the message contained in the IE "TargetRNC-ToSourceRNC-Container".
        -- Only included if type is "UE involved"
        rb-IdentityForHOMessage
                                        RB-Identity
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
        stateOfRRC
                                        StateOfRRC.
                                        StateOfRRC-Procedure,
        stateOfRRC-Procedure
    -- Ciphering related information IEs
        cipheringStatusList
                                        CipheringStatusList-r4,
        latestConfiguredCN-Domain
                                        CN-DomainIdentity,
        calculationTimeForCiphering
                                        CalculationTimeForCiphering
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
                                        COUNT-C-List
        count-C-List
                                                                            OPTIONAL.
        cipheringInfoPerRB-List
                                        CipheringInfoPerRB-List-r4
                                                                            OPTIONAL.
    -- Integrity protection related information IEs
        integrityProtectionStatus
                                     IntegrityProtectionStatus,
        srb-SpecificIntegrityProtInfo
                                        SRB-SpecificIntegrityProtInfoList,
        implementationSpecificParams
                                        ImplementationSpecificParams
                                                                            OPTIONAL.
    -- User equipment IEs
                                        U-RNTI,
        u-RNTI
        c-RNTI
                                        C-RNTI
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
        ue-RadioAccessCapability
                                        UE-RadioAccessCapability-r4,
        ue-RadioAccessCapability-ext
                                        UE-RadioAccessCapabBandFDDList
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
        ue-Positioning-LastKnownPos
                                        UE-Positioning-LastKnownPos
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
    -- Other IEs
       ue-RATSpecificCapability
                                        InterRAT-UE-RadioAccessCapabilityList
                                                                                OPTIONAL.
    -- UTRAN mobility IEs
        ura-Identity
                                        URA-Identity
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
    -- Core network IEs
        cn-CommonGSM-MAP-NAS-SysInfo
                                        NAS-SystemInformationGSM-MAP,
        cn-DomainInformationList
                                        CN-DomainInformationListFull
                                                                            OPTIONAL.
    -- Measurement IEs
        ongoingMeasRepList
                                        OngoingMeasRepList-r4
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
    -- Radio bearer IEs
        predefinedConfigStatusList
                                        PredefinedConfigStatusList,
        srb-InformationList
                                        SRB-InformationSetupList,
        rab-InformationList
                                        RAB-InformationSetupList-r4
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
    -- Transport channel IEs
        ul-CommonTransChInfo
                                        UL-CommonTransChInfo-r4
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
        ul-TransChInfoList
                                        UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
        modeSpecificInfo
                                        CHOICE {
                                            SEQUENCE {
            fdd
                cpch-SetID
                                                CPCH-SetID
                                                                            OPTIONAL.
                transChDRAC-Info
                                                DRAC-StaticInformationList OPTIONAL
```

```
},
            tdd
                                           NULL
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
       dl-CommonTransChInfo DL-CommonTransChInfo-r4
dl-TransChInfoList DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList-r4
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
    -- Measurement report
                                  MeasurementReport
       measurementReport
                                                                           OPTIONAL.
                                       FailureCauseWithProtErr
       failureCause
                                                                           OPTIONAL
}
-- IE definitions
CalculationTimeForCiphering ::=
                                   SEQUENCE {
   cell-Id
                                       CellIdentity,
                                       INTEGER (0..4095)
    sfn
}
CipheringInfoPerRB ::=
                                   SEQUENCE {
                                       BIT STRING (SIZE (20..25)),
    dl-HFN
    ul-HFN
                                       BIT STRING (SIZE (20..25))
}
CipheringInfoPerRB-r4 ::=
                                  SEQUENCE {
                                       RB-Identity,
    rb-Identity
    dl-HFN
                                       BIT STRING (SIZE (20..25)),
    dl-UM-SN
                                       BIT STRING (SIZE (7))
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
   ul-HFN
                                       BIT STRING (SIZE (20..25))
}
-- TABULAR: CipheringInfoPerRB-List, multiplicity value numberOfRadioBearers
-- has been replaced with maxRB.
CipheringInfoPerRB-List ::=
                                  SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRB)) OF
                                     CipheringInfoPerRB
CipheringInfoPerRB-List-r4 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRB)) OF
                                       CipheringInfoPerRB-r4
CipheringStatus ::=
                                   ENUMERATED {
                                       started, notStarted }
CipheringStatusList-r4 ::=
                                   SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCNdomains)) OF
                                       CipheringStatusCNdomain-r4
CipheringStatusCNdomain-r4 ::=
                                   SEQUENCE {
                                    CN-DomainIdentity,
       cn-DomainIdentity
        cipheringStatus
                                       CipheringStatus,
        start-Value
                                       START-Value
}
CN-DomainInformation-v390ext ::=
                                     SEOUENCE {
    cn-DRX-CycleLengthCoeff
                                       CN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient
CN-DomainInformationList-v390ext ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCNdomains)) OF
                                       CN-DomainInformation-v390ext
CompressedModeMeasCapability-r4 ::= SEQUENCE {
                                      BOOLEAN,
   fdd-Measurements
    -- TABULAR: The IEs tdd-Measurements, gsm-Measurements and multiCarrierMeasurements
    -- are made optional since they are conditional based on another information element.
    -- Their absence corresponds to the case where the condition is not true.
    tdd384-Measurements
                                       BOOLEAN
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
    tdd128-Measurements
                                       BOOLEAN
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
    gsm-Measurements
                                       GSM-Measurements
                                                                           OPTIONAL,
    multiCarrierMeasurements
                                       BOOLEAN
                                                                            OPTIONAL
COUNT-C-List ::=
                                       SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCNdomains)) OF
                                       COUNT-CSingle
COUNT-CSingle ::=
                                       SEQUENCE {
    cn-DomainIdentity
                                       CN-DomainIdentity,
    count-C
                                       BIT STRING (SIZE (32))
}
DL-PhysChCapabilityFDD-r4 ::=
                                  SEQUENCE {
                                       INTEGER (1..8),
   maxNoDPCH-PDSCH-Codes
maxNoPhysChBitsReceived
    maxNoPhysChBitsReceived
                                       MaxNoPhysChBitsReceived,
```

```
supportForSF-512
                                         BOOLEAN,
    supportOfPDSCH
                                         BOOLEAN,
    simultaneousSCCPCH-DPCH-Reception SimultaneousSCCPCH-DPCH-Reception,
                                                 SupportOfDedicatedPilotsForChEstimation
    supportOfDedicatedPilotsForChEstimation
                                                                                                OPTIONAL
ImplementationSpecificParams ::=
                                    BIT STRING (SIZE (1..512))
IntegrityProtectionStatus ::=
                                     ENUMERATED {
                                         started, notStarted }
MeasurementCapability-r4 ::=
                                     SEQUENCE {
    downlinkCompressedMode
                                          CompressedModeMeasCapability-r4,
    uplinkCompressedMode
                                         CompressedModeMeasCapability-r4
}
MeasurementCommandWithType ::=
                                     CHOICE {
                                         MeasurementType,
    setup
    modify
                                         NULL,
                                         NULL
    release
}
MeasurementCommandWithType-r4 ::=
                                     CHOICE {
    setup
                                         MeasurementType-r4,
    modify
                                         NULL,
    release
                                         NULL
}
OngoingMeasRep ::=
                                     SEOUENCE {
                          MeasurementIdentity,
    measurementIdentity
    -- TABULAR: The CHOICE Measurement in the tabular description is included
    -- in MeasurementCommandWithType
    measurementCommandWithType
                                         MeasurementCommandWithType,
                                                                               OPTIONAL.
    measurementReportingMode
                                         MeasurementReportingMode
    additionalMeasurementID-List
                                         AdditionalMeasurementID-List
                                                                               OPTIONAL
OngoingMeasRep-r4 ::=
                                     SEQUENCE {
    measurementIdentity
                                MeasurementIdentity,
    -- TABULAR: The CHOICE Measurement in the tabular description is included
    -- in MeasurementCommandWithType-r4.
   measurementCommandWithType MeasurementCommandWithType-r4,
measurementReportingMode MeasurementReportingMode
additionalMeasurementID-List AdditionalMeasurementID-List
                                                                               OPTIONAL,
                                                                             OPTIONAL
}
OngoingMeasRepList ::=
                                     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNoOfMeas)) OF
                                         OngoingMeasRep
OngoingMeasRepList-r4 ::=
                                     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNoOfMeas)) OF
                                         OngoingMeasRep-r4
PDCP-Capability-r4 ::=
                                     SEQUENCE {
    losslessSRNS-RelocationSupport
                                         BOOLEAN,
    supportForRfc2507
                                          CHOICE {
        notSupported
                                              MaxHcContextSpace
        supported
    },
    supportForRfc3095
                                          CHOICE {
        notSupported
                                             NULL,
        supported
                                              SEQUENCE {
                                                  MaxROHC-ContextSessions-r4 DEFAULT s16,
            maxROHC-ContextSessions
            reverseCompressionDepth
                                                  INTEGER (0..65535)
                                                                               DEFAULT 0
        }
    }
}
                                         SEQUENCE {
PhysicalChannelCapability-r4 ::=
                                             SEQUENCE {
        fddPhysChCapability
            downlinkPhysChCapability
                                                 DL-PhysChCapabilityFDD-r4,
            uplinkPhysChCapability
                                                  UL-PhysChCapabilityFDD
                                                     OPTIONAL,
        tdd384-PhysChCapability
                                              SEQUENCE {
            downlinkPhysChCapability
                                                 DL-PhysChCapabilityTDD,
            uplinkPhysChCapability
                                                  UL-PhysChCapabilityTDD
                                                     OPTIONAL,
        tdd128-PhysChCapability
                                             SEQUENCE {
```

```
downlinkPhysChCapability
                                                 DL-PhysChCapabilityTDD-LCR-r4,
            uplinkPhysChCapability
                                                 UL-PhysChCapabilityTDD-LCR-r4
        }
                                                     OPTIONAL
}
RF-Capability-r4 ::=
                                     SEQUENCE {
        fddRF-Capability
                                        SEQUENCE {
            ue-PowerClass
                                             UE-PowerClass-v370,
            {\tt txRxFrequencySeparation}
                                             {\tt TxRxFrequencySeparation}
                                                                          OPTIONAL,
        tdd384-RF-Capability
                                         SEQUENCE {
            ue-PowerClass
                                             UE-PowerClass-v370.
            radioFrequencyBandTDDList
                                             RadioFrequencyBandTDDList,
            chipRateCapability
                                             ChipRateCapability
                                                                         OPTIONAL.
        tdd128-RF-Capability
                                         SEQUENCE {
                                             UE-PowerClass-v370,
            ue-PowerClass
            radioFrequencyBandTDDList
                                             RadioFrequencyBandTDDList,
            chipRateCapability
                                             ChipRateCapability
        }
                                                                         OPTIONAL
}
SRB-SpecificIntegrityProtInfo ::=
                                    SEQUENCE {
    ul-RRC-HFN
                                         BIT STRING (SIZE (28)),
    dl-RRC-HFN
                                         BIT STRING (SIZE (28)),
    ul-RRC-SequenceNumber
                                         RRC-MessageSequenceNumber,
    dl-RRC-SequenceNumber
                                        RRC-MessageSequenceNumber
}
SRB-SpecificIntegrityProtInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (4..maxSRBsetup)) OF
                                         SRB-SpecificIntegrityProtInfo
StateOfRRC ::=
                                    ENUMERATED {
                                         cell-DCH, cell-FACH,
                                         cell-PCH, ura-PCH }
StateOfRRC-Procedure ::=
                                    ENUMERATED {
                                         awaitNoRRC-Message,
                                         awaitRB-ReleaseComplete,
                                         awaitRB-SetupComplete,
                                         awaitRB-ReconfigurationComplete,
                                         awaitTransportCH-ReconfigurationComplete,
                                         awaitPhysicalCH-ReconfigurationComplete,
                                         awaitActiveSetUpdateComplete,
                                         awaitHandoverComplete,
                                         sendCellUpdateConfirm,
                                         sendUraUpdateConfirm,
                                         -- dummy is not used in this version of specification
                                         -- It should not be sent
                                         dummy
                                         otherStates
UE-Positioning-LastKnownPos ::=
                                    SEQUENCE {
                                        INTEGER (0..4095),
        sfn
                                         CellIdentity,
        cell-id
        positionEstimate
                                         PositionEstimate
}
UE-Positioning-Capability-r4 ::=
                                    SEQUENCE {
    standaloneLocMethodsSupported
                                             BOOLEAN,
    ue-BasedOTDOA-Supported
                                             BOOLEAN,
    networkAssistedGPS-Supported
                                             NetworkAssistedGPS-Supported,
    supportForUE-GPS-TimingOfCellFrames
                                            BOOLEAN,
    supportForIPDL
                                             BOOLEAN.
    rx-tx-TimeDifferenceType2Capable
                                             BOOLEAN,
    validity-CellPCH-UraPCH
                                             ENUMERATED { true (0 ) }
                                                                         OPTIONAL
}
                                    SEQUENCE {
UE-RadioAccessCapability-r4 ::=
    accessStratumReleaseIndicator
                                         AccessStratumReleaseIndicator,
    pdcp-Capability
                                         PDCP-Capability-r4,
    rlc-Capability
                                         RLC-Capability,
    {\tt transportChannelCapability}
                                        TransportChannelCapability,
    rf-Capability
                                         RF-Capability-r4,
    physicalChannelCapability
                                        PhysicalChannelCapability-r4,
    ue-MultiModeRAT-Capability
                                        UE-MultiModeRAT-Capability,
    securityCapability
                                        SecurityCapability,
```

```
ue-positioning-Capability
   measurementCapability
}

END
UE-Positioning-Capability-r4,
MeasurementCapability-r4
OPTIONAL
```

## 3GPP TSG-RAN WG2 Meeting #32 Xian, China, 23 – 27 September 2002

R2-022682

			(	CHANGE	REQ	UE	ST	•			CR-Form-v7
*		25.33	1 CR	1699	жrev	-	ж	Current vers	ion: 5	.2.0	ж
For <u>HELP</u> o	on u	sing this f	orm, see	bottom of this	s page or	look a	at th	e pop-up text	over the	e₩ syr	mbols.
Proposed chan	ge a	affects:	UICC a	pps#	ME	Rac	A oib	ccess Networ	k <mark>X</mark> C	ore Ne	etwork
Title:	Ж	ASN.1	of the SF	RNS relocation	Info						
Source:	ж	Nortel N	letworks								
Work item code	e:#	TEI						Date: ♯	Septe	mber 2	002
Category:	¥	Use <u>one</u> cone cone cone cone cone cone cone cone	orrection) orrespond ddition of unctional ditorial m explanatio	owing categories  ds to a correction feature), modification of the odification) nns of the above FR 21.900.	on in an ear feature)		eleas	e) R96 R97 R98 R99 Rel-4		hase 2) e 1996) e 1997) e 1998) e 1999) e 4)	eases:

Reason for change: # #1 In the IE "SRNS Relocation info" (subsection 14.12.4.2) in the list "Signalling radio bearer specific integrity protection information" there are no IE "RB Id" giving the RB identity of the radio bearer for which this information is valid. This is the case in both the Tabular and the ASN.1.

> #2 In the ASN.1 of the IE "SRNS Relocation info", the following sentence applicable to the START List: 'the remaining start values are contained in IE startValueForCipheringv3b0ext' is misleading. It is not clear if the START given in the extension startValueForCiphering-v3a0ext has to be duplicated.

Summary of change: # #1 As it has been done for the IE "Ciphering info per radio bearer" in RAN2#31, it is specified that the order of occurrence of the IE "Signalling radio bearer specific integrity protection information" in the "SRNS Relocation Info" IE is the same as in the IE "Signalling RB information list".

> #2 It is specified that the IE startValueForCiphering-v3b0ext contains the strat values for each CN Domain (including the one already given by startValueForCiphering-v3a0ext) and that the START values given twice in extension 3a0 and in extension 3b0 should be the same.

## Consequences if not approved:

## 1 Potential different encoding of the occurrence of the IE "Signalling radio bearer specific integrity protection information" in the "SRNS Relocation Info" IE between a SRNC and a TRNC belonging to different vendor leading to intergrity failure after SRNS relocation.

#2 Potential different encoding of START list in the "SRNS Relocation Info" IE between a SRNC and a TRNC belonging to different vendor leading to ciphering failure on TM RB after SRNS relocation.

This CR only impact the UTRAN

If the CR is not implemented in the UTRAN:

Potential security failure after a inter-vendor SRNS relocation, in case they have had different interpretation of the ASN.1

Clauses affected:	Ħ	11.	5
Other specs affected:	ж	YN	Other core specifications  Country  Cou
Other comments:	ж		

#### How to create CRs using this form:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked \$\mathbb{X}\$ contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

## 11.5 RRC information between network nodes

Internode-definitions DEFINITIONS AUTOMATIC TAGS ::= BEGIN IMPORTS HandoverToUTRANCommand, MeasurementReport, PhysicalChannelReconfiguration, RadioBearerReconfiguration, RadioBearerRelease, RadioBearerSetup, RRC-FailureInfo-r3-IEs, TransportChannelReconfiguration FROM PDU-definitions -- Core Network IEs : CN-DomainIdentity, CN-DomainInformationList, CN-DomainInformationListFull, CN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient, NAS-SystemInformationGSM-MAP, -- UTRAN Mobility IEs : CellIdentity, URA-Identity, -- User Equipment IEs : AccessStratumReleaseIndicator, C-RNTI, ChipRateCapability, DL-PhysChCapabilityFDD-v380ext, DL-PhysChCapabilityTDD, DL-PhysChCapabilityTDD-LCR-r4, GSM-Measurements. FailureCauseWithProtErr, MaxHcContextSpace, MaxNoPhysChBitsReceived, MaxROHC-ContextSessions-r4.  ${\tt NetworkAssistedGPS-Supported},$ RadioFrequencyBandTDDList, RLC-Capability, RRC-MessageSequenceNumber, SecurityCapability, SimultaneousSCCPCH-DPCH-Reception, STARTList, STARTSingle, START-Value,  ${\tt SupportOfDedicatedPilotsForChEstimation,}$ TransportChannelCapability, TxRxFrequencySeparation, U-RNTI, UE-MultiModeRAT-Capability, UE-PowerClass-v370, UE-RadioAccessCapabBandFDDList, UE-RadioAccessCapability, UE-RadioAccessCapability-v370ext, UE-RadioAccessCapability-v380ext, UE-RadioAccessCapability-v3a0ext, UE-RadioAccessCapability-v4xyext, UL-PhysChCapabilityFDD, UL-PhysChCapabilityTDD, UL-PhysChCapabilityTDD-LCR-r4, -- Radio Bearer IEs : PredefinedConfigStatusList, PredefinedConfigValueTag, RAB-InformationSetupList RAB-InformationSetupList-r4, RAB-Identity, RB-Identity, RB-Identity, SRB-InformationSetupList, -- Transport Channel IEs : CPCH-SetID.

```
DL-CommonTransChInfo,
    DL-CommonTransChInfo-r4,
   DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList,
    DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList-r4,
    DRAC-StaticInformationList,
    UL-CommonTransChInfo,
    UL-CommonTransChInfo-r4,
   UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList,
-- Measurement IEs :
   MeasurementIdentity,
    MeasurementReportingMode,
    MeasurementType,
    MeasurementType-r4,
    AdditionalMeasurementID-List,
    PositionEstimate,
    UE-Positioning-IPDL-Parameters-TDD-r4-ext,
-- Other IEs :
   InterRAT-UE-RadioAccessCapabilityList
FROM InformationElements
   maxCNdomains,
   maxNoOfMeas,
   maxRB,
   maxRBallRABs,
   maxRFC3095-CID,
   maxSRBsetup
FROM Constant-definitions
-- Part 1: Class definitions similar to what has been defined in 11.1 for RRC messages
-- Information that is tranferred in the same direction and across the same path is grouped
__ ******************************
-- RRC information, to target RNC
__ *******************
-- RRC Information to target RNC sent either from source RNC or from another RAT
ToTargetRNC-Container ::= CHOICE {
   interRATHandoverInfo
                                       InterRATHandoverInfoWithInterRATCapabilities-r3,
    srncRelocation
                                       SRNC-RelocationInfo-r3,
   rfc3095-ContextInfo
                                       RFC3095-ContextInfo-r5,
    extension
                                       NULL
}
__ **************
-- RRC information, target RNC to source RNC
__ ****************************
Target-RNC-ToSourceRNC-Container ::= CHOICE {
   radioBearerSetup RadioBearerSetup,
radioBearerReconfiguration RadioBearerReconfiguration,
radioBearerRelease RadioBearerReconfiguration,
   radioBearerRelease RadioBearerRelease, transportChannelReconfiguration physicalChannelReconfiguration physicalChannelReconfiguration rrc-FailureInfo RRC-FailureInfo-r3-IEs
                                       OCTET STRING,
   dL-DCCHmessage
    extension
                                       NULL
-- Part 2: Container definitions, similar to the PDU definitions in 11.2 for RRC messages
-- In alphabetical order
__ ***************
-- Handover to UTRAN information
__ ******************
InterRATHandoverInfoWithInterRATCapabilities-r3 ::= CHOICE {
                                   SEQUENCE {
        -- IE InterRATHandoverInfoWithInterRATCapabilities-r3-IEs also
```

```
-- includes non critical extensions
             inter {\tt RATH} and over {\tt InfoWithInterRATC} a pabilities - {\tt v390ext}
       InterRATHandoverInfoWithInterRATCapabilities-v390ext-IEs,
                   -- Reserved for future non critical extension
                    nonCriticalExtensions
                                                                           SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL
             }
                          OPTIONAL
      criticalExtensions
                                                            SEQUENCE {}
}
InterRATHandoverInfoWithInterRATCapabilities-r3-IEs::=
                                                                                                   SEQUENCE {
             -- The order of the IEs may not reflect the tabular format
              -- but has been chosen to simplify the handling of the information in the BSC
       -- Other IEs
             ue-RATSpecificCapability
                                                                   InterRAT-UE-RadioAccessCapabilityList
                                                                                                                                      OPTIONAL.
              -- interRATHandoverInfo, Octet string is used to obtain 8 bit length field prior to
              -- actual information. This makes it possible for BSS to transparently handle information
              -- received via GSM air interface even when it includes non critical extensions.
             -- The octet string shall include the InterRATHandoverInfo information
              -- The BSS can re-use the 04.18 length field received from the MS
                                                                   OCTET STRING (SIZE (0..255))
             interRATHandoverInfo
}
InterRATHandoverInfoWithInterRATCapabilities-v390ext-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
      -- User equipment IEs
             failureCauseWithProtErr
                                                                        FailureCauseWithProtErr
                                                                                                                                               OPTIONAL
}
__ ****************************
-- RFC3095 context, source RNC to target RNC
__ ****************
RFC3095-ContextInfo-r5 ::= CHOICE {
                                                             SEQUENCE {
             rFC3095-ContextInfoList-r5 RFC3095-ContextInfoList-r5,
              -- Reserved for future non critical extension
             nonCriticalExtensions
                                                                 SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL
                                                            SEQUENCE {}
      criticalExtensions
RFC3095-ContextInfoList-r5 ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRBallRABs)) OF
                                                                   RFC3095-ContextInfo
__ ***************
-- SRNC Relocation information
__ ******************************
SRNC-RelocationInfo-r3 ::= CHOICE {
                                                        SEQUENCE {
                                                               SRNC-RelocationInfo-r3-IEs,
              sRNC-RelocationInfo-r3
                    v380NonCriticalExtensions
                                                                                 SEQUENCE {
                           sRNC-RelocationInfo-v380ext SRNC-RelocationInfo-v380ext-IEs,
                           -- Reserved for future non critical extension
                                                                                  SEQUENCE {
                           v390NonCriticalExtensions
                                 UNONCRITECULE X tensions SEQUENCE {
    SRNC-RelocationInfo-v390ext SEQUENCE {
    SRNC-RelocationInfo-v390ext-IEs,
    V3a0NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {
    SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3a0ext SEQUENCE {
    SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3a0ext-IEs,
    v3b0NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {
    SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3b0ext SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3b0ext-IEs,
    v3c0NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {
    SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3b0ext-IEs,
    v3c0NonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {
    SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3b0ext-IEs,
    SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3b0ext-IEs,
    SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3b0ext-IEs,
    SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3b0ext-IEs,
    SEQUENCE {
    SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3b0ext-IEs,
    SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3b0ext-IEs,
    SEQUENCE {
    SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3b0ext-IEs,
    SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3b0ext-IEs,
    SEQUENCE {
    SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3b0ext-IEs,
    SRNC-RelocationInf
                                                      sRNC-RelocationInfo-v3c0ext SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3c0ext-IEs, v4xyNonCriticalExtensions SEQUENCE {
                                                             sRNC-RelocationInfo-v4xyext
                                                                                                                          SRNC-RelocationInfo-v4xyext-
IEs,
                                                              -- Reserved for future non critical extension
                                                             nonCriticalExtensions
                                                                                                                   SEQUENCE {} OPTIONAL
                                                                    OPTIONAL
                                                             OPTIONAL
                                         }
                                                      OPTIONAL
                                                OPTIONAL
```

```
OPTIONAL
                     OPTIONAL
    later-than-r3
                                      CHOICE {
                                          SEQUENCE {
            sRNC-RelocationInfo-r4
                                           SRNC-RelocationInfo-r4-IEs,
            nonCriticalExtensions
                                              SEQUENCE { } OPTIONAL
            },
                                              SEQUENCE {}
        criticalExtensions
}
SRNC-RelocationInfo-r3-IEs ::=
                                    SEQUENCE {
    -- Non-RRC IEs
        stateOfRRC
                                          StateOfRRC.
        stateOfRRC-Procedure
                                          StateOfRRC-Procedure,
    -- Ciphering related information IEs
    -- If the extension v380 is included use the extension for the ciphering status per CN domain
                                         CipheringStatus,
        cipheringStatus
        calculationTimeForCiphering
                                         CalculationTimeForCiphering
                                                                                OPTIONAL,
        -- The order of occurrence in the IE cipheringInfoPerRB-List is the
        -- same as the RBs in the IE "Signalling RB information list" and in the -- IE "RAB information list". The signalling RBs are supposed to be listed
        -- first. Only UM and AM RBs that are ciphered are listed here
                                         CipheringInfoPerRB-List
                                                                                OPTIONAL,
        cipheringInfoPerRB-List
        count-C-List
                                         COUNT-C-List
                                                                                OPTIONAL,
                                        IntegrityProtectionStatus,
        integrityProtectionStatus
        -- The order of occurrence in the IE srb-SpecificIntegrityProtInfo is the
-- same as the SRBs in the IE "Signalling RB information list"
        \verb|srb-SpecificIntegrityProtInfo| SRB-SpecificIntegrityProtInfoList|,\\
        implementationSpecificParams
                                          ImplementationSpecificParams
                                                                                OPTIONAL,
    -- User equipment IEs
        u-RNTI
                                          U-RNTI,
                                         C-RNTI
        C-RNTI
                                                                                OPTIONAL.
        ..._onecesscapability
ue-Positioning-LastKnownPos
Other TRS
                                         UE-RadioAccessCapability,
                                          UE-Positioning-LastKnownPos
                                                                                OPTIONAL,
    -- Other IEs
        ue-RATSpecificCapability
                                         InterRAT-UE-RadioAccessCapabilityList OPTIONAL,
    -- UTRAN mobility IEs
        ura-Identity
                                         URA-Identity
                                                                                OPTIONAL,
    -- Core network IEs
        cn-CommonGSM-MAP-NAS-SysInfo NAS-SystemInformationGSM-MAP,
                                         CN-DomainInformationList
        cn-DomainInformationList
                                                                                OPTIONAL,
    -- Measurement IEs
        ongoingMeasRepList
                                          OngoingMeasRepList
                                                                                OPTIONAL,
    -- Radio bearer IEs
        predefinedConfigStatusList
                                          PredefinedConfigStatusList.
        srb-InformationList
                                          SRB-InformationSetupList,
        rab-InformationList
                                          RAB-InformationSetupList
                                                                                OPTIONAL,
    -- Transport channel IEs
        ul-CommonTransChInfo
                                          UL-CommonTransChInfo
                                                                                OPTIONAL,
        ul-TransChInfoList
                                          UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList
                                                                                OPTIONAL,
        modeSpecificInfo
                                          CHOICE {
            fdd
                                              SEQUENCE {
                 cpch-SetID
                                                  CPCH-SetID
                 transChDRAC-Info
                                                  DRAC-StaticInformationList OPTIONAL
            tdd
                                              NULL
        dl-CommonTransChInfo
                                         DL-CommonTransChInfo
                                                                                OPTIONAL.
        dl-TransChInfoList
                                         DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList
                                                                                OPTIONAL,
    -- Measurement report
        measurementReport
                                         MeasurementReport
                                                                                OPTIONAL ,
        nonCriticalExtensions
                                          SEQUENCE {
            -- In case of TDD only up-Ipdl-Parameters-TDD is present, otherwise
            -- this IE is absent
            up-Ipdl-Parameters-TDD
                                              UE-Positioning-IPDL-Parameters-TDD-r4-ext
                                                                                             OPTIONAL,
        -- Extension mechanism for non- release4 information
                                              SEQUENCE {}
            nonCriticalExtensions
                                                                                             OPTIONAL
        }
                                                                                OPTIONAL
}
SRNC-RelocationInfo-v380ext-IEs ::= SEOUENCE {
    -- Ciphering related information IEs
        cn-DomainIdentity
                                              CN-DomainIdentity,
        cipheringStatusList
                                              CipheringStatusList
}
```

```
SRNC-RelocationInfo-v390ext-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
             cn-DomainInformationList-v390ext
                                                                          CN-DomainInformationList-v390ext
                                                                                                                                               OPTIONAL,
             ue-RadioAccessCapability-v370ext
                                                                          UE-RadioAccessCapability-v370ext
                                                                                                                                               OPTIONAL,
             ue-RadioAccessCapability-v380ext
                                                                          UE-RadioAccessCapability-v380ext
                                                                                                                                               OPTIONAL,
             dl-PhysChCapabilityFDD-v380ext
                                                                          DL-PhysChCapabilityFDD-v380ext,
             failureCauseWithProtErr
                                                                          FailureCauseWithProtErr
                                                                                                                                               OPTIONAL
}
SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3a0ext-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
             -- cn-domain identity for IE startValueForCiphering-v3a0ext is specified -- in subsequent extension (SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3b0ext-IEs)
             startValueForCIphering-v3a0ext
                                                                           START-Value.
                                                                           {\tt CipheringInfoForSRB1-v3a0ext}\,,
             cipheringInfoForSRB1-v3a0ext
             ue-RadioAccessCapability-v3a0ext UE-RadioAccessCapability-v3a0ext
                                                                                                                                               OPTIONAL
}
SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3b0ext-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
              -- cn-domain identity for IE startValueForCiphering-v3a0ext included in previous extension
                                                                  CN-DomainIdentity,
             cn-DomainIdentity
                  the remaining start values are contained in IE startValueForCiphering-v3b0ext
             -- the IE startValueForCiphering-v3b0ext contains the start values for each CN Domain. The
             -- value of start indicated by the IE startValueForCiphering-v3a0ext should be set to the

    same value as the start-Value for the corresponding cn-DomainIdentity in the IE
    startValueForCiphering-v3b0ext

             startValueForCiphering-v3b0ext
                                                                          STARTList2
                                                                                                                                               OPTIONAL
}
SRNC-RelocationInfo-v3c0ext-IEs ::= SEQUENCE {
             -- IE rb-IdentityForHOMessage includes the identity of the RB used by the source SRNC
             -- to send the message contained in the IE "TargetRNC-ToSourceRNC-Container".
             -- Only included if type is "UE involved"
                                                                          RB-Identity
             rb-IdentityForHOMessage
}
                                                             SEQUENCE (SIZE (2..maxCNdomains)) OF
STARTList2 ::=
                                                                    STARTSingle
SRNC-RelocationInfo-v4xvext-IEs ::= SEOUENCE {
                                                                         UE-RadioAccessCapability-v4xyext
             ue-RadioAccessCapability-v4xyext
}
CipheringInfoForSRB1-v3a0ext ::= SEQUENCE {
             dl-UM-SN
                                                                           BIT STRING (SIZE (7))
CipheringStatusList ::=
                                                   SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCNdomains)) OF
                                                                   CipheringStatusCNdomain
CipheringStatusCNdomain ::=
                                                                    SEQUENCE {
                                                                    CN-DomainIdentity,
             cn-DomainIdentity
             cipheringStatus
                                                                    CipheringStatus
}
SRNC-RelocationInfo-r4-IEs ::=
                                                                   SEQUENCE {
      -- Non-RRC IEs
             -- IE rb-IdentityForHOMessage includes the identity of the RB used by the source SRNC -- to send the message contained in the IE "TargetRNC-ToSourceRNC-Container".
             -- Only included if type is "UE involved"
             rb-IdentityForHOMessage
                                                                   RB-Identity
                                                                                                                                 OPTIONAL,
             stateOfRRC
                                                                   StateOfRRC.
             stateOfRRC-Procedure
                                                                   StateOfRRC-Procedure,
      -- Ciphering related information IEs
             CipheringStatusList-r4, latestConfiguredCN-Domain CN-DomainTd-restriction CN-D
             calculationTimeForCiphering
                                                                   CalculationTimeForCiphering
                                                                                                                                 OPTIONAL.
             count-C-List
                                                                   COUNT-C-List
                                                                                                                                 OPTIONAL,
             cipheringInfoPerRB-List
                                                                    CipheringInfoPerRB-List-r4
                                                                                                                                 OPTIONAL,
      -- Integrity protection related information IEs
                                                                   IntegrityProtectionStatus,
             integrityProtectionStatus
             srb-SpecificIntegrityProtInfo
                                                                    SRB-SpecificIntegrityProtInfoList,
             \verb|implementationSpecificParams| ImplementationSpecificParams|
                                                                                                                                 OPTIONAL,
      -- User equipment IEs
             u-RNTI
                                                                   U-RNTI,
             c-RNTI
                                                                   C-RNTI
                                                                                                                                 OPTIONAL,
             ue-RadioAccessCapability
                                                                   UE-RadioAccessCapability-r4,
             ue-RadioAccessCapability-ext
                                                                  UE-RadioAccessCapabBandFDDList
                                                                                                                                 OPTIONAL,
             ue-Positioning-LastKnownPos
                                                                   UE-Positioning-LastKnownPos
                                                                                                                                 OPTIONAL,
      -- Other IEs
```

```
ue-RATSpecificCapability
                                       InterRAT-UE-RadioAccessCapabilityList OPTIONAL,
    -- UTRAN mobility IEs
       ura-Identity
                                        URA-Identity
                                                                             OPTIONAL,
    -- Core network IEs
       cn-CommonGSM-MAP-NAS-SysInfo NAS-SystemInformationGSM-MAP, cn-DomainInformationList CN-DomainInformationListFull
                                                                             OPTIONAL,
    -- Measurement IEs
       ongoingMeasRepList
                                        OngoingMeasRepList-r4
                                                                             OPTIONAL,
    -- Radio bearer IEs
       Radio bearer 125
predefinedConfigStatusList
                                        PredefinedConfigStatusList,
        srb-InformationList
                                        SRB-InformationSetupList,
                                        RAB-InformationSetupList-r4
        rab-InformationList
                                                                             OPTIONAL.
    -- Transport channel IEs
                                      UL-CommonTransChInfo-r4
        ul-CommonTransChInfo
                                                                             OPTIONAL,
        ul-TransChInfoList
                                        UL-AddReconfTransChInfoList
                                                                             OPTIONAL,
        modeSpecificInfo
                                        CHOICE {
            fdd
                                            SEOUENCE {
                cpch-SetID
                                                CPCH-Set ID
                                                                             OPTIONAL.
                transChDRAC-Info
                                                 DRAC-StaticInformationList OPTIONAL
            },
            tdd
                                            NULL
                                                                             OPTIONAL,
        dl-CommonTransChInfo
                                   DL-CommonTransChInfo-r4
DL-AddReconfTransChInfoList-r4
                                                                             OPTIONAL,
        dl-TransChInfoList
                                                                             OPTIONAL,
    -- Measurement report
        measurementReport
                                        MeasurementReport
                                                                             OPTIONAL,
        failureCause
                                       FailureCauseWithProtErr
                                                                             OPTIONAL
}
-- IE definitions
CalculationTimeForCiphering ::=
                                   SEQUENCE {
                                        CellIdentity,
    cell-Id
    sfn
                                        INTEGER (0..4095)
}
CipheringInfoPerRB ::=
                                    SECUENCE {
    dl-HFN
                                        BIT STRING (SIZE (20..25)),
    ul-HFN
                                        BIT STRING (SIZE (20..25))
}
CipheringInfoPerRB-r4 ::=
                                    SEQUENCE {
    rb-Identity
                                        RB-Identity,
                                        BIT STRING (SIZE (20..25)),
    dl-HFN
   dl-UM-SN
                                        BIT STRING (SIZE (7))
                                                                            OPTIONAL,
                                        BIT STRING (SIZE (20..25))
   ul-HFN
}
-- TABULAR: CipheringInfoPerRB-List, multiplicity value numberOfRadioBearers
-- has been replaced with maxRB.
CipheringInfoPerRB-List ::=
                                    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRB)) OF
                                        CipheringInfoPerRB
                                    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRB)) OF
CipheringInfoPerRB-List-r4 ::=
                                        CipheringInfoPerRB-r4
                                    ENUMERATED {
CipheringStatus ::=
                                        started, notStarted }
CipheringStatusList-r4 ::=
                                    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCNdomains)) OF
                                        CipheringStatusCNdomain-r4
                                    SEQUENCE {
CipheringStatusCNdomain-r4 ::=
        cn-DomainIdentity
                                        CN-DomainIdentity,
        cipheringStatus
                                        CipheringStatus,
        start-Value
                                        START-Value
}
CN-DomainInformation-v390ext ::=
                                        SEQUENCE {
                                        CN-DRX-CycleLengthCoefficient
    cn-DRX-CycleLengthCoeff
}
CN-DomainInformationList-v390ext ::=
                                        SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCNdomains)) OF
                                        CN-DomainInformation-v390ext
CompressedModeMeasCapability-r4 ::= SEQUENCE {
    fdd-Measurements
                                        BOOLEAN,
```

```
-- TABULAR: The IEs tdd-Measurements, gsm-Measurements and multiCarrierMeasurements
    -- are made optional since they are conditional based on another information element.
    -- Their absence corresponds to the case where the condition is not true.
    tdd384-Measurements
                                         BOOLEAN
                                                                               OPTIONAL,
    tdd128-Measurements
                                         BOOLEAN
                                                                               OPTIONAL,
    gsm-Measurements
                                         GSM-Measurements
                                                                               OPTIONAL,
    multiCarrierMeasurements
                                         BOOLEAN
                                                                               OPTIONAL
COUNT-C-List ::=
                                         SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxCNdomains)) OF
                                         COUNT-CSingle
COUNT-CSingle ::=
                                         SEQUENCE {
    cn-DomainIdentity
                                         CN-DomainIdentity,
    count-C
                                         BIT STRING (SIZE (32))
}
DL-PhysChCapabilityFDD-r4 ::= SEQUENCE {
    maxNoDPCH-PDSCH-Codes
                                         INTEGER (1..8),
    maxNoPhysChBitsReceived
                                         MaxNoPhysChBitsReceived,
    supportForSF-512
                                         BOOLEAN,
    supportOfPDSCH
                                         BOOLEAN,
    {\tt simultaneousSCCPCH-DPCH-Reception} \qquad {\tt SimultaneousSCCPCH-DPCH-Reception},
    supportOfDedicatedPilotsForChEstimation
                                                SupportOfDedicatedPilotsForChEstimation
                                                                                               OPTIONAL
}
-- The structure of DL-RFC3095-Context is FFS
                              SEQUENCE {
DL-RFC3095-Context ::=
   rfc3095-Context-Identity
                                         INTEGER (0..16383),
                                         ENUMERATED {u, o, r}
    dl-mode
ImplementationSpecificParams ::=
                                    BIT STRING (SIZE (1..512))
IntegrityProtectionStatus ::=
                                     ENUMERATED {
                                         started, notStarted }
MeasurementCapability-r4 ::=
                                     SEQUENCE {
    downlinkCompressedMode
                                         CompressedModeMeasCapability-r4,
    uplinkCompressedMode
                                         CompressedModeMeasCapability-r4
}
MeasurementCommandWithType ::=
                                     CHOICE {
    setup
                                         MeasurementType,
    modify
                                         NULL,
                                         NULL
    release
}
MeasurementCommandWithType-r4 ::=
                                     CHOICE {
    setup
                                         MeasurementType-r4,
    modify
                                         NULL,
    release
                                         NULL
OngoingMeasRep ::=
                                     SEQUENCE {
   measurementIdentity
                               MeasurementIdentity,
    -- TABULAR: The CHOICE Measurement in the tabular description is included
    -- in MeasurementCommandWithType
    measurementCommandWithType
                                       MeasurementCommandWithType,
    measurementCommandWithTypeMeasurementCommandWithType,measurementReportingModeMeasurementReportingModeadditionalMeasurementID-ListAdditionalMeasurementID-List
                                                                             OPTIONAL,
                                                                              OPTIONAL
}
                                     SEQUENCE {
OngoingMeasRep-r4 ::=
    measurementIdentity
                               MeasurementIdentity,
    -- TABULAR: The CHOICE Measurement in the tabular description is included
    -- in MeasurementCommandWithType-r4.
    measurementCommandWithType
                                        MeasurementCommandWithType-r4,
    measurementReportingMode
                                         MeasurementReportingMode
                                                                               OPTIONAL.
    additionalMeasurementID-List
                                        AdditionalMeasurementID-List
                                                                               OPTIONAL
}
OngoingMeasRepList ::=
                                    SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNoOfMeas)) OF
                                         OngoingMeasRep
OngoingMeasRepList-r4 ::=
                                     SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxNoOfMeas)) OF
                                         OngoingMeasRep-r4
```

```
PDCP-Capability-r4 ::=
                                    SEQUENCE {
    losslessSRNS-RelocationSupport
                                        BOOLEAN,
                                        CHOICE {
    supportForRfc2507
        notSupported
                                            NULL,
                                            MaxHcContextSpace
        supported
    },
    supportForRfc3095
                                        CHOICE {
        notSupported
                                            NULL,
        supported
                                            SEQUENCE {
           maxROHC-ContextSessions
                                                MaxROHC-ContextSessions-r4 DEFAULT s16,
                                                INTEGER (0..65535)
            reverseCompressionDepth
                                                                            DEFAULT 0
        }
    }
}
PhysicalChannelCapability-r4 ::=
                                      SEQUENCE {
            downlinkPhysChCapability

plinkPhysChCapability

plinkPhysChCapability
        fddPhysChCapability
                                            DL-PhysChCapabilityFDD-r4,
UL-PhysChCapabilityFDD
            uplinkPhysChCapability
                                                   OPTIONAL,
                                            SEQUENCE {
        tdd384-PhysChCapability
            384-PhysChCapability
downlinkPhysChCapability
                                           DL-PhysChCapabilityTDD,
UL-PhysChCapabilityTDD
            uplinkPhysChCapability
                                                   OPTIONAL,
        tdd128-PhysChCapability
                                            SEQUENCE {
                                            DL-PhysChCapabilityTDD-LCR-r4,
            downlinkPhysChCapability uplinkPhysChCapability
            uplinkPhysChCapability
                                                UL-PhysChCapabilityTDD-LCR-r4
        }
                                                    OPTIONAL
}
RF-Capability-r4 ::=
                                    SEQUENCE {
        fddRF-Capability
                                        SEQUENCE {
                                            UE-PowerClass-v370,
            ue-PowerClass
            txRxFrequencySeparation
                                            TxRxFrequencySeparation
                                                                         OPTIONAL,
        tdd384-RF-Capability
                                      SEQUENCE {
                                            UE-PowerClass-v370,
            ue-PowerClass
            radioFrequencyBandTDDList
                                            RadioFrequencyBandTDDList,
            chipRateCapability
                                            ChipRateCapability
                                                                         OPTIONAL.
                               SEQUENCE {
        tdd128-RF-Capability
                                         UE-PowerClass-v370,
           ue-PowerClass
            radioFrequencyBandTDDList
                                            RadioFrequencyBandTDDList,
            chipRateCapability
                                            ChipRateCapability
        }
                                                                         OPTIONAL
}
                         SEQUENCE {
RFC3095-ContextInfo ::=
                                    RB-Identity,
   rb-Identity
                                        RFC3095-Context-List
    rfc3095-Context-List
}
RFC3095-Context-List ::=
                                   SEQUENCE (SIZE (1..maxRFC3095-CID)) OF SEQUENCE {
   dl-RFC3095-Context
                                        DL-RFC3095-Context OPTIONAL,
    ul-RFC3095-Context
                                        UL-RFC3095-Context
                                                                OPTIONAL
SRB-SpecificIntegrityProtInfo ::= SEQUENCE {
   ul-RRC-HFN
                                        BIT STRING (SIZE (28)),
    dl-RRC-HFN
                                        BIT STRING (SIZE (28)),
    ul-RRC-SequenceNumber
                                        RRC-MessageSequenceNumber,
    dl-RRC-SequenceNumber
                                        RRC-MessageSequenceNumber
}
SRB-SpecificIntegrityProtInfoList ::= SEQUENCE (SIZE (4..maxSRBsetup)) OF
                                        SRB-SpecificIntegrityProtInfo
StateOfRRC ::=
                                    ENUMERATED {
                                        cell-DCH, cell-FACH,
                                        cell-PCH, ura-PCH }
StateOfRRC-Procedure ::=
                                    ENUMERATED {
                                        awaitNoRRC-Message,
                                         awaitRB-ReleaseComplete,
                                         awaitRB-SetupComplete,
                                         awaitRB-ReconfigurationComplete,
                                         awaitTransportCH-ReconfigurationComplete,
```

END

```
await \verb"PhysicalCH-ReconfigurationComplete",
                                        awaitActiveSetUpdateComplete,
                                        awaitHandoverComplete,
                                        sendCellUpdateConfirm,
                                        sendUraUpdateConfirm,
                                        -- dummy is not used in this version of specification
                                        -- It should not be sent
                                        dummy,
                                        otherStates
                                  SEQUENCE {
UE-Positioning-Capability-r4 ::=
    {\tt standaloneLocMethodsSupported}
                                           BOOLEAN,
    ue-BasedOTDOA-Supported
                                            BOOLEAN,
    networkAssistedGPS-Supported
                                            NetworkAssistedGPS-Supported,
    supportForUE-GPS-TimingOfCellFrames
                                           BOOLEAN,
    supportForIPDL
                                            BOOLEAN,
    rx-tx-TimeDifferenceType2Capable
                                            BOOLEAN.
    validity-CellPCH-UraPCH
                                            ENUMERATED { true (0 ) }
                                                                        OPTIONAL
UE-Positioning-LastKnownPos ::= SEQUENCE {
                                   INTEGER (0..4095),
        cell-id
                                       CellIdentity,
       positionEstimate
                                       PositionEstimate
}
UE-RadioAccessCapability-r4 ::=
                                    SEQUENCE {
                                       AccessStratumReleaseIndicator,
    accessStratumReleaseIndicator
                                        PDCP-Capability-r4,
    pdcp-Capability
    rlc-Capability
                                        RLC-Capability,
    transportChannelCapability
                                        TransportChannelCapability,
    rf-Capability
                                        RF-Capability-r4,
   physicalChannelCapability
                                       PhysicalChannelCapability-r4,
    \verb"ue-MultiModeRAT-Capability"
                                       UE-MultiModeRAT-Capability,
    securityCapability
                                        SecurityCapability,
    ue-positioning-Capability
                                       UE-Positioning-Capability-r4,
    measurementCapability
                                       MeasurementCapability-r4
                                                                        OPTIONAL
 -- The structure of UL-RFC3095-Context is FFS
                           SEQUENCE {
UL-RFC3095-Context ::=
                                       INTEGER (0..16383),
   rfc3095-Context-Identity
    ul-mode
                                        ENUMERATED {u, o, r}
}
```

# **3GPP TSG-RAN2 Meeting #33**

			•		CE D	יחם	IE	СT	-			CR-Form-v
CHANGE REQUEST												
*	25.	331	CR	1708	жr	ev	1	Ж	Curr	ent vers	sion:	<mark>3.12.0</mark> <sup>∺</sup>
For <u><b>HELP</b></u> on u	ısing tl	his fo	rm, see	bottom o	f this pag	e or l	ook	at th	е рор	-up text	over	the ¥ symbols.
Proposed change	affect	s:	UICC a	ıpps#	М	E X	Rad	A oib	ccess	s Netwo	rk X	Core Network
Title: Ж	Cor	rectio	ns to P	RACH Se	lection							
Source: #	Eric	sson,	Motor	ola, Qualc	omm							
Work item code: ₩	TEI								1	Date: ♯	12/	/11/2002
Reason for change	Use of I	F (cor A (cor B (add C (fun D (edi led ex und in	rection) respondition of actional metal metal metal metal actional metal metal metal metal metal metal metal metal metal actional metal me	ds to a corrifeature), modification odification) ins of the a FR 21.900.	ection in a n of featur bove cate	e) gories ure is	can not	prop	Us e) erly s	2 R96 R97 R98 R99 Rel-4 Rel-5 Rel-6	the for (GSN (Relea (Relea (Relea (Relea (Relea (Relea	ollowing releases:  M Phase 2) ease 1996) ease 1997) ease 1998) ease 1999) ease 4) ease 5) ease 6)
Summary of chang		Isolat Funct Isolat suffici	cor Spector Clather ted implicationality	offigured Recifies that a rifles that selected coact analy a corrected act statem xplicit. It is	LC size. t for RAC sed on o TFC sele PRACH.  /sis: d: PRACH nent: Corr s expecte	H TT ne sirection I selection	I len igle sho ction	gth s block uld b n a fur	selecti k TF. be per nction	ion the formed where sentation	Margi base specif	TF for each in should be d on the TFS of fication was not uld have adopted d by the CR.
Consequences if not approved:	ж	UEs exce	are no	t randomly collisions a	y distribu	ted ac	ross	s PR	ACHs	s, the sy	stem	re configured. If would suffer from and CELL_FACH
Clauses affected:	ж	8.5.1	17, 8.5.	18, 8.6.4.	8							
Other specs affected:	¥	Y N N N N	Test	core spe specificati Specifica	ons	6	æ					

#### How to create CRs using this form:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked \( \mathcal{H} \) contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

#### 8.5.17 PRACH selection

For this version of the specification, when a UE selects a cell, the uplink frequency to be used for the initial PRACH transmission shall have a default duplex frequency spacing offset from the downlink frequency that the cell was selected on. The default duplex frequency separation to be used by the UE is specified in [35] (for FDD only).

NOTE: The PRACH selection scheme assumes that all PRACHs configured in SIB 5 and SIB 6 support all (implicitly or explicitly) configurable RLC sizes of the cell, i.e. at least the transport formats corresponding to a single transport block of each applicable RLC size of the cell must be defined for each PRACH in the cell.

The UE shall select a "PRACH system information" according to the following rule. The UE shall:

- 1> select a default "PRACH system information" from the ones indicated in the IE "PRACH system information list" in System Information Block type 5 (applicable in Idle Mode and Connected Mode) or System Information Block type 6 (applicable in Connected Mode only), as follows:
  - 2> if in connected mode and System Information Block type 6 is defined and includes PRACH info:
    - 3> compile a list of candidate PRACHs that consists of the PRACH system information(s) listed in System Information Block type 6, in the order of appearance as in System Information Block type 6.

#### 2>otherwise:

- 3> compile a list of candidate PRACHs that consists of the PRACH system information(s) listed in System Information Block type 5, in the order of appearance as in System Information Block type 5.
- 2> if both RACH with 10 ms and 20 ms TTI are included in the list of candidate PRACH(s):
- <u>23</u>> <u>select the appropriate TTI based on power requirements, perform RACH TTI selection</u> as specified in subclause 8.5.18;
- <u>23</u>> remove <u>PRACHs system information(s)</u> from the list of candidate PRACHs <u>those PRACHs</u> that have a TTI <u>length</u> different from the selected value.
- 2> select a PRACH randomly from the list of candidate PRACH(s) as follows:

"Index of selected PRACH" = floor (rand \* K)

where K is equal to the number of candidate PRACH system informations, "rand" is a random number uniformly distributed in the range  $0 \le \text{rand} < 1$  and "floor" refers to rounding down to nearest integer.. The candidate PRACH system informations shall be indexed from 0 to K-1. The random number generator is left to implementation. The scheme shall be implemented such that one of the available PRACH system informations is randomly selected with uniform probability. At start-up of the random number generator in the UE the seed shall be dependent on the IMSI of the UE or time, thereby avoiding that all UEs select the same RACH;

- 2> use the TFCS of the selected PRACH when performing TFC selection (see [15]);
- 2> reselect the default-PRACH system information when a new cell is selected. RACH reselection may also be performed after each transmission of a Transport Block Set on RACH.
- 1> for emergency call, the UE is allowed to select any of the available PRACH system informations.

After selecting a PRACH system information, the RRC in the UE shall configure the MAC and the physical layer for the RACH access according to the parameters included in the selected "PRACH system information" IE.

#### 8.5.18 Selection of RACH TTI

In FDD mode, a RACH may employ either 10 or 20 ms TTI. The supported TTI is indicated as a semi-static parameter of the RACH Transport Format in system information. If in one cell RACHs for both 10 and 20 ms TTI are supported, & The UE shall select an appropriate TTI length from the RACHs included in the list of candidate PRACH(s) according to the following rule:

The UE shall first check whether a RACH Transport Format is available which is suitable for the transmission of the current transport Block Set for both 10 and 20 ms TTI. The UE shall:

- 1> if only RACHs with one particular TTI length are included in the list of candidate PRACH(s)the required transport format is available only for one particular TTI:
  - 2> select this TTI length and proceed as specified in subclause 8.5.17;
  - 2> identify the corresponding RACHs;
  - 2> proceed with RACH selection as specified in subclause 8.5.17.
- 1> if both PRACHs with 10ms and 20ms TTI lengths are included in the list of candidate PRACH(s)the required transport format is available on both types of RACH, 10 and 20 ms TTI:
  - 2> perform TTI selection as follows:
    - 3> when the UE calculates the initial preamble transmit power ("Preamble\_Initial\_Power") as specified in subclause 8.5.7:
      - 4> select a TF to be employed for calculation of a transmit power margin as follows:
        - 5> from the TFs supported by all candidate PRACHs keep those which correspond to a single transport block of all configured RLC sizes (i.e., in idle mode, the RLC size applicable for RBO, in connected mode, the RLC sizes configured with explicit "RB mapping info"). If more than a single TF remain applicable, the UE may select any of these. Preferably the UE should select the TF, which is intended to be used at the next transmission, or, if such information is not available, the TF corresponding to the largest configured RLC size.
      - 4> calculate a transmit power margin,

 $\begin{aligned} & Margin = \{min(Maximum\ allowed\ UL\ tx\ power,\ P\_MAX) - max(Preamble\_Initial\_Power,\ Preamble\_Initial\_Power + \Delta Pp-m + 10*log_{10}(1 + (\beta_d/\beta_c)^2)\} \end{aligned}$ 

where "Maximum allowed UL tx power" is the maximum allowed uplink transmit power indicated in system information (in dBm), and P\_MAX is the maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm). The margin shall be calculated for  $\frac{10 \text{ ms TTI RACH message the gain factors } \beta_d$  and  $\beta_c$  of the TF selected in the step above, using  $\frac{10 \text{ ms TTI length}}{10 \text{ ms TTI length}}$ .

NOTE: the expression Preamble\_Initial\_Power +  $\Delta Pp-m + 10*log_{10}(1 + (\beta_d/\beta_c)^2)$  represents the total RACH message power if the message would be sent after the initial preamble.

- 3> if the value of resulting "Margin" value calculated for RACH with 10 ms TTL is less than 6 dB:
  - 4> select RACH with 20 ms TTI, and proceed as specified in subclause 8.5.17;-
- 3> otherwise, if the last L1 message transmission on PRACH failed (see [15]):
  - 4> the UE may select RACH with 20ms TTI length and proceed as specified in subclause 8.5.17;
- 3> otherwise:
  - 4> select RACH with 10ms TTI length and proceed as specified in subclause 8.5.17.
- 3> perform reselection of the RACH TTI only after successful transmission of one Transport Block Set. However in case L1 message transmission on PRACH has failed at least once while using 10 ms TTI, the UE may use the 20 ms TTI RACH for the retransmission. Handling of RACH Message transmission failure is part of general error handling procedure.

## 3GPP TSG-RAN2 Meeting #33 Sophia Antepolis, France, 11/12 – 11/15/2002

CHANGE REQUEST														
*		25.3	331	CR	1709		жrev	1	ж	Current	vers	ion:	4.7.0	¥
For <u><b>HE</b></u>	<b>ELP</b> on เ	ısing th	is for	m, see	bottom	of this	page c	r look	at th	е рор-ир	text	over	the % sy	mbols.
Proposed	change	affects	s: l	JICC a	pps# <mark></mark>		ME	<b>K</b> Ra	dio A	access Ne	etwor	k X	Core N	etwork
Title:	ж	Corre	ectio	ns to P	RACH S	election	on							
Source:	ж	Qual	com	m										
Work item	n code: ೫	TEI								Dat	t <b>e:</b> ૠ	12/	11/2002	
Category:	or change	Use or FAABCCDD Details be fou	(corn (corn (add (fun (edi ed exp nd in	rection) respond respond lition of ctional I torial mo blanatio 3GPP 1		on of fe	n in an e eature) categori cedure	es can	prop	e) R9 R9 R9 R9 R9 Re Re Re	ne of a 6 7 8 9 I-4 I-5 I-6	the fol (GSM (Relea (Relea (Relea (Relea (Relea (Relea	llowing rei I Phase 2, ase 1996; ase 1997; ase 1998; ase 1999; ase 5) ase 6)	) ) ) )
Summary			•	cor Spe con Cla the	ofigured I ecifies the oputed be rifies that selected	RLC si at for ased o t TFC d PRA	ize. RACH <sup>-</sup> on one selection CH.	TTI ler single on sho	ngth bloc ould l	oe perfor	the N	//argir	n should d on the <sup>-</sup>	be TFS of
Conseque not appro			UEs exce	are no	t random	ıly dist	tributed	acros	s PR		ne sys	stem	would su	ured. If Iffer from LL_FACH
Clauses a	ffected:	ж	8.5.1	7, 8.5.	18, 8.6.4	.8								
Other spe		*	/ N N N	Test	core spe specifica Specifica	tions		¥						
Other con	nments:	$\mathfrak{H}$												

### How to create CRs using this form:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked # contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

#### 8.5.17 PRACH selection

For this version of the specification, when a UE selects a cell, the uplink frequency to be used for the initial PRACH transmission shall have a default duplex frequency spacing offset from the downlink frequency that the cell was selected on. The default duplex frequency separation to be used by the UE is specified in [35] (for FDD only).

NOTE: The PRACH selection scheme assumes that all PRACHs configured in SIB 5 and SIB 6 support all (implicitly or explicitly) configurable RLC sizes of the cell, i.e. at least the transport formats corresponding to a single transport block of each applicable RLC size of the cell must be defined for each PRACH in the cell.

The UE shall select a "PRACH system information" according to the following rule. The UE shall:

- 1> select a default "PRACH system information" from the ones indicated in the IE "PRACH system information list" in System Information Block type 5 (applicable in Idle Mode and Connected Mode) or System Information Block type 6 (applicable in Connected Mode only), as follows:
  - 2> if in connected mode and System Information Block type 6 is defined and includes PRACH info:
    - 3> compile a list of candidate PRACHs that consists of the PRACH system information(s) listed in SIB 6, in the order of appearance as in SIB 6.

#### 2>otherwise:

- 3> compile a list of candidate PRACHs that consists of the PRACH system information(s) listed in SIB 5, in the order of appearance as in SIB 5.
- 2> in FDD:
  - 3> if both RACH with 10 ms and 20 ms TTI are included in the list of candidate PRACH(s):
  - <u>3</u>4> <u>select the appropriate TTI based on power requirements, perform RACH TTI selection</u> as specified in subclause 8.5.18<u>.1</u>;
  - 4> remove PRACHs system information(s) from the list of candidate PRACHs that have a TTI different from the selected value.
- 2> in 1.28 Mcps TDD:
  - 3> if RACH with 5 ms, 10 ms and 20 ms TTI are included in the list of candidate PRACH(s):
  - <u>34></u> <u>select the perform RACH TTI selection according to subclause</u> 8.5.18.2;
- 24> remove PRACHs system information(s) from the list of candidate PRACHs those PRACHs that have a TTI length different from the selected value.
- 2> select a PRACH randomly from the list of candidate PRACH(s) as follows:

"Index of selected PRACH" = floor (rand \* K)

where K is equal to the number of candidate PRACH system informations, "rand" is a random number uniformly distributed in the range 0,...,1, and "floor" refers to rounding down to nearest integer. The candidate PRACH system informations shall be indexed from 0 to K-1. The random number generator is left to implementation. The scheme shall be implemented such that one of the available PRACH system informations is randomly selected with uniform probability. At start-up of the random number generator in the UE the seed shall be dependent on the IMSI of the UE or time, thereby avoiding that all UEs select the same RACH;

- 2> use the TFCS of the selected PRACH when performing TFC selection (see [15]);
- 2> reselect the default PRACH system information when a new cell is selected. RACH reselection may also be performed after each transmission of a Transport Block Set on RACH.
- 1> for emergency call, the UE is allowed to select any of the available PRACH system informations.

After selecting a PRACH system information, the RRC in the UE shall configure the MAC and the physical layer for the RACH access according to the parameters included in the selected "PRACH system information" IE.

#### 8.5.18 Selection of RACH TTI

#### 8.5.18.1 FDD

In FDD mode, a RACH may employ either 10 or 20 ms TTI. The supported TTI is indicated as a semi-static parameter of the RACH Transport Format in system information. If in one cell RACHs for both 10 and 20 ms TTI are supported, & The UE shall select an appropriate TTI length from the RACHs included in the list of candidate PRACH(s) according to the following rule:

The UE shall first check whether a RACH Transport Format is available which is suitable for the transmission of the current transport Block Set for both 10 and 20 ms TTI. The UE shall:

- 1> if only RACHs with one particular TTI length are included in the list of candidate PRACH(s)the required transport format is available only for one particular TTI:
  - 2> select this TTI length and proceed as specified in subclause 8.5.17;
  - 2> identify the corresponding RACHs;
  - 2> proceed with RACH selection as specified in subclause 8.5.17.
- 1> if both PRACHs with 10ms and 20ms TTI lengths are included in the list of candidate PRACH(s)the required transport format is available on both types of RACH, 10 and 20 ms TTI:
  - 2> perform TTI selection as follows:
    - 3> when the UE calculates the initial preamble transmit power ("Preamble\_Initial\_Power") as specified in subclause 8.5.7:
      - 4> select a TF to be employed for calculation of a transmit power margin as follows:
        - 5> from the TFs supported by all candidate PRACHs keep those which correspond to a single transport block of all configured RLC sizes (i.e., in idle mode, the RLC size applicable for RBO, in connected mode, the RLC sizes configured with explicit "RB mapping info"). If more than a single TF remain applicable, the UE may select any of these. Preferably the UE should select the TF, which is intended to be used at the next transmission, or, if such information is not available, the TF corresponding to the largest configured RLC size.
      - 4> calculate a transmit power margin,

```
\begin{aligned} & \text{Margin} = \{ \text{min}(\text{Maximum allowed UL tx power}, P\_\text{MAX}) - \text{max}(\text{Preamble\_Initial\_Power}, \\ & \text{Preamble\_Initial\_Power} + \Delta \text{Pp-m} + 10*\log_{10}(1 + (\beta_d/\beta_c)^2) \} \end{aligned}
```

where "Maximum allowed UL tx power" is the maximum allowed uplink transmit power indicated in system information (in dBm), and P\_MAX is the maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm). The margin shall be calculated for  $\frac{10 \text{ ms TTI RACH message-the gain factors } \beta_d$  and  $\beta_c$  of the TF selected in the step above, using  $\frac{10 \text{ ms TTI length}}{10 \text{ ms TTI length}}$ .

- NOTE: the expression Preamble\_Initial\_Power +  $\Delta Pp-m + 10*log_{10}(1 + (\beta_d/\beta_c)^2)$  represents the total RACH message power if the message would be sent after the initial preamble.
  - 3> if the value of resulting "Margin" value calculated for RACH with 10 ms TTI is less than 6 dB:
    - 4> select RACH with 20 ms TTI, and proceed as specified in subclause 8.5.17;
  - 3> otherwise, if the last L1 message transmission on PRACH failed (see [15]):
    - 4> the UE may select RACH with 20ms TTI length and proceed as specified in subclause 8.5.17;
  - 3> otherwise:
    - 4> select RACH with 10ms TTI length and proceed as specified in subclause 8.5.17.

3> perform reselection of the RACH TTI only after successful transmission of one Transport Block Set.

However in case L1 message transmission on PRACH has failed at least once while using 10 ms TTI, the

UE may use the 20 ms TTI RACH for the retransmission. Handling of RACH Message transmission
failure is part of general error handling procedure.

## 8.5.18.2 1.28 Mcps TDD

In 1.28 Mcps TDD, a RACH may be assigned a 5, 10 or 20 ms TTI. If, in one cell, more than one RACH is defined a UE shall select the RACH that is to be used for each transmission according to the following rule:

- 1> if only one-RACHs with one particular TTI length are is assigned a transport format that is suitable for the transmission of the transport block set:
  - 2> select this RACH and the RACH's TTI length.
- 1> if more than one RACHs is are assigned a transport format that is suitable for the transmission of the transport block set:
  - 2> select that which has the largest longest of the TTI lengths of these RACHs.

## 3GPP TSG-RAN2 Meeting #33 Sophia Antepolis, France, 11/12 – 11/15/2002

CHANGE REQUEST											CR-Form-v7	
*		25.331	CR 1	710	жrev	1	¥	Current vers	ion:	5.2.0	ж	
For <u>HELP</u> on using this form, see bottom of this page or look at the pop-up text over the % symbols.  Proposed change affects: UICC apps% ME X Radio Access Network X Core Network												
Title:	ж	Correction	ns to PR	ACH Selec	ction							
Source:	H	Qualcomm										
Work item cod	de:#	TEI						Date: ₩	12/1	11/2002		
Category:	U	F (corr A (corr B (add C (fund D (edit	rection) responds dition of fe ctional m torial mod blanations	eature), odification o dification) s of the abov	tion in an ea		elease	R97 R98 R99	(GSM (Relea (Relea (Relea	lowing rele Phase 2) ase 1996) ase 1997) ase 1998) ase 1999) ase 4)	eases:	
Reason for ch	nange:	₩ The	PRACH	selection p	rocedure is	s not	prope	erly specified.	•			
Summary of c	change.	<i>:</i> ₩	confi Spec comp Clari	gured RLC cifies that foo outed base	size. or RACH T d on one s C selection	TI len ingle	gth s block	de the single belection the North TF. The performed leading to the second terms of the	Margir	n should b	oe	
Consequence not approved:		UEs exce	are not	randomly d Ilisions and	listributed a	cross	s PR	nultiple PRAC ACHs, the sys UE system ac	stem v	would suf	fer from	
Clauses affec	ted:	第 8.5.1	7, 8.5.1	8, 8.6.4.8								
Other specs affected:		X N N N	Test sp	core specifi pecification specification	S	ж						
Other comme	nte:	¥										

## How to create CRs using this form:

- 1) Fill out the above form. The symbols above marked # contain pop-up help information about the field that they are closest to.
- 2) Obtain the latest version for the release of the specification to which the change is proposed. Use the MS Word "revision marks" feature (also known as "track changes") when making the changes. All 3GPP specifications can be downloaded from the 3GPP server under <a href="ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/">ftp://ftp.3gpp.org/specs/</a> For the latest version, look for the directory name with the latest date e.g. 2001-03 contains the specifications resulting from the March 2001 TSG meetings.
- 3) With "track changes" disabled, paste the entire CR form (use CTRL-A to select it) into the specification just in front of the clause containing the first piece of changed text. Delete those parts of the specification which are not relevant to the change request.

#### 8.5.17 PRACH selection

For this version of the specification, when a UE selects a cell, the uplink frequency to be used for the initial PRACH transmission shall have a default duplex frequency spacing offset from the downlink frequency that the cell was selected on. The default duplex frequency separation to be used by the UE is specified in [35] (for FDD only).

NOTE: The PRACH selection scheme assumes that all PRACHs configured in SIB 5 and SIB 6 support all (implicitly or explicitly) configurable RLC sizes of that cell, i.e. at least the transport formats corresponding to a single transport block of each applicable RLC size of that cell must be defined for each PRACH-in the cell.

The UE shall select a "PRACH system information" according to the following rule. The UE shall:

- 1> select a default "PRACH system information" from the ones indicated in the IE "PRACH system information list" in System Information Block type 5 (applicable in Idle Mode and Connected Mode) or System Information Block type 6 (applicable in Connected Mode only), as follows:
  - 2> if in connected mode and System Information Block type 6 is defined and includes PRACH info:
    - 3> compile a list of candidate PRACHs that consists of the PRACH system information(s) listed in SIB 6, in the order of appearance as in SIB 6.

#### 2>otherwise:

- 3> compile a list of candidate PRACHs that consists of the PRACH system information(s) listed in SIB 5, in the order of appearance as in SIB 5.
- 2> in FDD:
  - 3> if both RACH with 10 ms and 20 ms TTI are included in the list of candidate PRACH(s):
  - <u>34></u> select the appropriate TTI based on power requirements, perform RACH TTI selection as specified in subclause 8.5.18.1;
  - 4> remove PRACHs system information(s) from the list of candidate PRACHs that have a TTI different from the selected value.
- 2> in 1.28 Mcps TDD:
  - 3> if RACH with 5 ms, 10 ms and 20 ms TTI are included in the list of candidate PRACH(s):
  - 34> select the perform RACH TTI selection according to subclause 8.5.18.2;
- 24> remove PRACHs system information(s) from the list of candidate PRACHs those PRACHs that have a TTI length different from the selected value.
- 2> select a PRACH randomly from the list of candidate PRACH(s) as follows:

"Index of selected PRACH" = floor (rand \* K)

where K is equal to the number of candidate PRACH system informations, "rand" is a random number uniformly distributed in the range 0,...,1, and "floor" refers to rounding down to nearest integer. The candidate PRACH system informations shall be indexed from 0 to K-1. The random number generator is left to implementation. The scheme shall be implemented such that one of the available PRACH system informations is randomly selected with uniform probability. At start-up of the random number generator in the UE the seed shall be dependent on the IMSI of the UE or time, thereby avoiding that all UEs select the same RACH;

- 2> use the TFCS of the selected PRACH when performing TFC selection (see [15]);
- 2> reselect the default PRACH system information when a new cell is selected. RACH reselection may also be performed after each transmission of a Transport Block Set on RACH.
- 1> for emergency call, the UE is allowed to select any of the available PRACH system informations.

After selecting a PRACH system information, the RRC in the UE shall configure the MAC and the physical layer for the RACH access according to the parameters included in the selected "PRACH system information" IE.

#### 8.5.18 Selection of RACH TTI

#### 8.5.18.1 FDD

In FDD mode, a RACH may employ either 10 or 20 ms TTI. The supported TTI is indicated as a semi-static parameter of the RACH Transport Format in system information. If in one cell RACHs for both 10 and 20 ms TTI are supported, & The UE shall select an appropriate TTI length from the RACHs included in the list of candidate PRACH(s) according to the following rule.

The UE shall first check whether a RACH Transport Format is available which is suitable for the transmission of the current transport Block Set for both 10 and 20 ms TTI. The UE shall:

- 1> if only RACHs with one particular TTI length are included in the list of candidate PRACH(s)the required transport format is available only for one particular TTI:
  - 2> select this TTI length and proceed as specified in subclause 8.5.17;
  - 2> identify the corresponding RACHs;
  - 2> proceed with RACH selection as specified in subclause 8.5.17.
- 1> if both PRACHs with 10ms and 20ms TTI lengths are included in the list of candidate PRACH(s)the required transport format is available on both types of RACH, 10 and 20 ms TTI:
  - 2> perform TTI selection as follows:
    - 3> when the UE calculates the initial preamble transmit power ("Preamble\_Initial\_Power") as specified in subclause 8.5.7:
      - 4> select a TF to be employed for calculation of a transmit power margin as follows:
        - 5> from the TFs supported by all candidate PRACHs keep those which correspond to a single transport block of all configured RLC sizes (i.e., in idle mode, the RLC size applicable for RBO, in connected mode, the RLC sizes configured with explicit "RB mapping info"). If more than a single TF remain applicable, the UE may select any of these. Preferably the UE should select the TF, which is intended to be used at the next transmission, or, if such information is not available, the TF corresponding to the largest configured RLC size.
      - 4> calculate a transmit power margin,

```
\begin{aligned} & \text{Margin} = \{ \text{min}(\text{Maximum allowed UL tx power}, P\_\text{MAX}) - \text{max}(\text{Preamble\_Initial\_Power}, \\ & \text{Preamble\_Initial\_Power} + \Delta \text{Pp-m} + 10*\log_{10}(1 + (\beta_d/\beta_c)^2) \} \end{aligned}
```

where "Maximum allowed UL tx power" is the maximum allowed uplink transmit power indicated in system information (in dBm), and P\_MAX is the maximum RF output power of the UE (dBm). The margin shall be calculated for  $\frac{10 \text{ ms TTI RACH message-the g}}{10 \text{ ms TTI length.}}$ 

- NOTE: the expression Preamble\_Initial\_Power +  $\Delta Pp-m + 10*log_{10}(1 + (\beta_d/\beta_c)^2)$  represents the total RACH message power if the message would be sent after the initial preamble.
  - 3> if the value of resulting "Margin" value calculated for RACH with 10 ms TTI is less than 6 dB:
    - 4> select RACH with 20 ms TTI, and proceed as specified in subclause 8.5.17;
  - 3> otherwise, if the last L1 message transmission on PRACH failed (see [15]):
    - 4> the UE may select RACH with 20ms TTI length and proceed as specified in subclause 8.5.17;
  - 3> otherwise:
    - 4> select RACH with 10ms TTI length and proceed as specified in subclause 8.5.17.

3> perform reselection of the RACH TTI only after successful transmission of one Transport Block Set.

However in case L1 message transmission on PRACH has failed at least once while using 10 ms TTI, the

UE may use the 20 ms TTI RACH for the retransmission. Handling of RACH Message transmission
failure is part of general error handling procedure.

## 8.5.18.2 1.28 Mcps TDD

In 1.28 Mcps TDD, a RACH may be assigned a 5, 10 or 20 ms TTI. If, in one cell, more than one RACH is defined a UE shall select the RACH that is to be used for each transmission according to the following rule:

- 1> if only one-RACHs with one particular TTI length are is assigned a transport format that is suitable for the transmission of the transport block set:
  - 2> select this RACH and the RACH's TTI length.
- 1> if more than one RACHs is are assigned a transport format that is suitable for the transmission of the transport block set:
  - 2> select that which has the largest longest of the TTI lengths of these RACHs.